

Nikola Tesla:

LECTURE BEFORE THE NEW YORK ACADEMY OF SCIENCES,
April, 6, 1897.

Nikola Tesla Museum",
- file no. 2105

and believe that their work will not fail to have due influence on similarly situated companies this side of the border.

MR. TEGLA ON ROENTGEN RAYS.

LAST week Mr. Tesla gave some of the results of his experiments in the domain of Röntgen rays, before the New York Academy of Sciences, and showed some of his latest types of high frequency generators. Mr. Tesla still adheres to his original view that the Röntgen effects are due to the action of molecules projected from the tube at high velocities, but we must confess our inability to reconcile this view with the results of his experiments in deflecting the Röntgen rays by means of a magnet, unless we assume the molecules charged and at the same time endowed with a vortical motion, a point which Mr. Tesla did not elaborate on. It is so rarely that Mr. Tesla appears on the lecture platform that it is to be regretted that the conditions surrounding his last appearance were not more favorable. It was hardly fair to Mr. Tesla, or to the large audience which had assembled solely to greet him, to delay his appearance until two other estimable speakers had taken up the time of the audience for nearly three-quarters of an hour. The result was that it was close on to 10 o'clock before Mr. Tesla began, and he was forced to conclude his address in its initial stages. It is to be hoped, for the benefit of the science at large that Mr. Tesla will find time to write out his address in full for the Transactions of the Academy. Brief as his utterances were, they were extremely interesting and they evidenced a mellowing and a mastery indicative of higher perfection than ever of his powers as an investigator and elucidator of obscure natural phenomena.

417551 *See* 417550

1. Country
 2. City
 3. State
 4. Zip
 5. Phone

Tesla Before the New York Companies Section

A meeting of the New York Companies Section was held in the Engineering Societies Building on Monday, May 15, at 8 P.M., when nearly 600 members of the Section and many ladies were present. The great attraction of the evening was an address by Nikola Tesla, who made his first appearance before the National Electric Light Association with a memorable lecture and demonstration at its annual convention in St. Louis in 1894. The address was practically a review of the researches and inventions of Mr. Tesla since that time, and covered a remarkably large field of work, including wireless telegraphy, wireless transmission of energy, the development of high-frequency apparatus, and the development and perfection of steam turbines, electric pumps and other apparatus. The lecture, which lasted about an hour, was profusely illustrated by lantern slides, and at the close Mr. Tesla showed in operation his highly ingenious new form of pump, operated by the adaptation of some of the new principles described. He was heard with deep attention and frequent applause.

The presiding officer of the evening was Mr. Arthur Williams, and Mr. Tesla was introduced by Mr. T. C. Martin. The chairman gave an account of the entertainment features which will attend the coming annual convention and impressed upon the members the fact that they were practically the hosts on this occasion and would have to assist in extending the hospitalities of the city to all visitors. It was stated that over 1300 members are now in the Section and that 1500 are expected by the time of the convention.

At the close of the more serious part of the evening's exercises, an ex-

cellent vaudeville performance was given and cigars were handed around. It was altogether a most memorable evening in the history of the Section.

Activity at San Antonio, Tex.

There has been considerable activity of late in the Company Section of the San Antonio Gas and Electric Company, and during the past two months several new members have joined. At the last meeting Mr. J. J. Wood, of the Fort Wayne Electric Works, and famous for many inventions in the field of electric light and power, gave an interesting address on developments in the field of aviation. He also described some of his early experiments and experiences with electricity.

Prof. Langsdorf Gives an Address in St. Louis

The regular monthly meeting of the Union Electric Light and Power Company Section, St. Louis, Mo., was held on April 28th before a large gathering of its members. Prof. A. S. Langsdorf, Dean of the Engineering Faculty of the Washington University, delivered an illustrated lecture on the oscillograph, which was followed with the greatest of interest. He discussed the history of the methods used to study the internal action of alternating-current machinery and referred to various instances where the study of the electromotive force and current curves, as given by the oscillograph, assisted in the detection of the causes of trouble with that type of machinery. After tracing the history and development of the various methods of obtaining the curves, he operated and described the oscillograph, which was on exhibition.

July 11, 1934

EDISON E1

To
2 Major

— 5 —

16 Mr. 1

— Mr. [unclear]

— Mr. H

4 Mr. N

— Mr. F.

1 Mr. W

— Miss

6. Life

RETURN TO

Remar

Clipping from N.Y. Times Jan. 8, 1943

NIKOLA TESLA DIES; PROLIFIC INVENTOR

Alternating Power Current's
Developer Found Dead in
Hotel Suite Here

CLAIMED A 'DEATH BEAM'

He Insisted the Invention
Could Annihilate an Army
of 1,000,000 at Once

Nikola Tesla, one of the world's greatest electrical inventors and designers, was found dead last night in his suite at the Hotel New Yorker.

Engineers credit him with having devised the first practical application of alternating current; with the invention of the induction motor, and the invention and development of dynamos, transformers, condensers and specialized coils. The principle of the rotary magnetic field embodied in the plants which transmit power from Niagara Falls—in fact the bases of modern hydroelectric power—are credited to Dr. Tesla.

According to the hotel staff, Dr. Tesla, who was 86 years old, had been failing in health for two years. Of vigorous temperament and with emphatic ideas on personal health as well as engineering, he had few visitors, according to the hotel management, which reported that his meals, strictly vegetarian-style, were especially prepared for him by the chef.

"He made everybody keep at a distance greater than three feet," a hotel executive recalled.

A spokesman for the hotel said that Dr. Tesla died as he had spent the last years of his life—alone. He was found dead in bed by a floor maid at 10:45 P. M. She called a house physician, who pronounced him dead.

The New Yorker management was attempting last night to locate friends of the inventor. It was believed he had a nephew living in this city.

Ideas Fantastic Toward End
Nikola Tesla's ideas bordered increasingly on what some considered the fantastic as he advanced in years.

On his seventy-eighth birthday he announced in an interview that he had invented a "death beam" powerful enough to destroy 10,000 airplanes at a distance of 250 miles and annihilate an army of 1,000,000 soldiers instantaneously.

On his eighty-fourth birthday he declared he stood ready to divulge the secret of his "death beam" that, he said, would build an invincible Chinese Wall of defense around the country against any attempted attack by an enemy air force, no matter how large.

"All my inventions," Dr. Tesla said, "are at the service of the United States Government."

The "death beam," he added, is "based on an entirely new principle of physics that no one has ever dreamed about." It would be only one one-hundred-millionth of a square centimeter in diameter, he said, and could be generated from a special plant that would cost no more than \$2,000,000 and would take only three months to construct.

A Defense Against Invasion

A dozen such plants, located at strategic positions along the coast, Dr. Tesla said, would be enough to defend the country against all possible aerial attack. The beam would melt any engine, whether Diesel or gasoline-driven, and would also ignite the explosives aboard. No possible defense against it could be devised, as it would be all-penetrating, he declared.

Should the government decide to take up his offer, Dr. Tesla stated, he would go to work at once and keep on working "until I collapsed." However, he added, "I would have to insist on one condition—I would not suffer interference from any experts. They would have to trust me."

The beam, he said, involved four new inventions. One consisted of a method and apparatus for producing rays and other manifestations of energy in free air, eliminating the necessity for a high vacuum; a second was a method and process for producing "very great electrical force"; the third was a method for amplifying this force, and the fourth, a new method for producing "a tremendous electrical repelling force." This would be the projectile, or gun, of the system. The voltages for propelling the "death-beam" to its objective, Dr. Tesla said, would attain a potential of 50,000,000 volts.

Dr. Tesla said he was convinced "that the battleship was doomed" and that "what happened to the armored knight will also happen to the armored vessel." For this reason, he believed that money spent on battleships would be wasted, and such funds "should be directed in channels that will improve the welfare of the country."

Since he made his first practical invention—a telephone repeater—in 1881, while living in Budapest, Dr. Tesla claimed to have made about 700. Many of them were of great importance, but these were nearly all invented in the last twenty years of the past century.

Not Practical in Business

He was greatly handicapped by lack of funds, for he was anything but a practical man as far as business was concerned. It was said that he was frequently victimized, but he did not seem to worry much as long as he had a place to work.

Tesla probably could have become a rich man had he chosen to become an employee of a large industrial concern, but he preferred poverty and freedom. Early in 1887 he had formed the Tesla Electric Company of New York, but the concern was not a financial success. For many years he did not even have a laboratory to work in, conducting his experiments in hotel rooms.

Of his inventions the most important were his systems of alternating current power transmission and distribution of electrical energy. His system of electrical conversion and distribution by oscillatory discharges was highly significant, as were his researches and discoveries in radiations, electrical streams and emanations.

After his discovery of a system of transmission of power without wires and of high-potential magnifying transformers, Tesla had been charged since 1890—in the development of a system of telegraphy and telephony, and designing a plant for the transmission of power without wires, to be erected at Niagara.

As early as 1908 Tesla made it known that he was experimenting with interplanetary communication. He firmly believed that most of the planets are inhabited and that messages could be sent between the earth and Mars, Jupiter and Venus.

He also had visions of harnessing the sun's rays and of utilizing the energy of the sea.

Son of Greek Clergyman

Nikola Tesla was born at Smiljan, Lika, a border country of Austria-Hungary, on July 10, 1856. His father was a Greek clergyman and orator, and his mother, Georgina Mandic, was an inventor.

His education began with one year in elementary school and then four years of the lower Realschule at Gospic, Lika. Then he went to a higher school at Carlstadt, Croatia, being graduated in 1873. He studied for four years at the Polytechnic School at Graz, devoting most of his time to mathematics, physics and mechanics, and then had two years at the University of Prague, where he studied philosophy.

In 1881 he went to Paris, where he worked as an electrical engineer, and the following year he went to Strassbourg, where he installed a mechanical plant. He was attracted to America by the remarkable progress in electrical energy, and came to this country in 1884.

For some time he worked with Thomas A. Edison at West Orange, N. J., chiefly designing motors and generators. In a short while a proposal was made to him to start his own company. He accepted the terms and began by working up a

Bennion

Campbell

Coleman

Greenwood

Herbert

Kellogg

Kent

Maxwell

Morgan

Rainey

Woods

RETURN TO LIBRARY

Remarks:

defensively. The perfect weapon of defense, he felt, would be a frontier wall, impenetrable and extending up to the limits of the atmosphere of the earth.

Cables Rays in Free Air

Such a wall, he believes, is provided by his beam of force. It is produced by a combination of four electrical methods or apparatuses. First and most important is a mechanism for producing rays and other energy manifestations in free air. Hitherto vacuum tubes have always been necessary. Second is an apparatus for producing unheated quantities of electrical current and for controlling it when produced. The current is necessary as out this, no rays of sufficient strength could be produced. The third is a method of intensifying and simplifying the process, and the fourth is a method of producing "tremendous electric and repellent force."

"These four inventions in combination enable man to loose in free air forces beyond conception," Dr. Tesla remarked mildly. "By scientific application we can project destructive energy in thread-like beams as far as a telescope can discern an object. The range of the beams is only limited by the curvature of the earth. Should you launch an attack in an area covered by these beams; should you, say, send in 10,000 planes or an army of a million, the planes would be brought down instantly and the army destroyed."

"The plane is thus absolutely eliminated as a weapon; it is confined to commerce. And a country's whole frontier can be protected by one of the plants producing these beams every 200 miles. Nor should they be much more costly than an ordinary power plant."

It Is an Electric Gun

The beam of force itself, as Dr. Tesla described it, is a concentrated current—it need be no thicker than a pencil of microscopic particles moving at several hundred times the speed of artillery projectiles. The machine into which Dr. Tesla combines his four devices is, in reality, a sort of electrical gun.

He illustrated the sort of thing that the particles will be by recalling an incident that occurred often enough when he was experimenting with a cathode tube. Then, sometimes, a particle larger than an electron, but still very tiny, would break off from the cathode, pass out of the tube and hit him. He said that he could feel a sharp, stinging pain where it entered his body, and again at the place where it passed out. The particles in the beam of force, ammunition which the operators of the generating machine will have to supply, will travel far faster than such particles as broke off from the cathode, and they will travel in concentrations, he said.

As Dr. Tesla explained it, the tremendous speed of the particles will give them their destruction-dealing qualities. All but the thickest armored surfaces confronting them would be melted through in an instant by the heat generated in the concussion.

Some Parts Still Unmade

Such beams or rays of particles now known to science are composed always of fragments of atoms, whereas, according to Dr. Tesla, his would be of microscopic dust of a suitable sort. The chief differentiation between his and the present rays would appear to be, however, that his are produced in free air instead of in a vacuum tube. The vacuum tube rays have been projected out into the air, but there they travel only a few inches, and they are capable only of causing burns or slight disintegration of objects which they strike.

Dr. Tesla declared that the two most important of the four devices involved in his force beam generator, the mechanism for producing rays in free air and the mechanism for producing great quantities of electrical current, had both been constructed. The two intensifying and simplifying apparatuses he had not yet completed, but he said that the most perfect condition of them they are, they will work as he intended them to do.

"These devices," he said, "are of the kind that can be calculated with the most positive accuracy. Like many other things I have done they require no previous experiment, since they are properly conceived. There are a few details to be finished—my calculations

might be perhaps 10 per cent off at present—and then the whole thing will be presented to the world. It has always been my practice to give the world a sort of preview of what I am doing so that a reception is prepared."

"I should also say, and this is perhaps as important as anything else about it, that in this apparatus all limitations as to electric force and the quantity of electricity transmitted have been removed."

It was evident that Dr. Tesla's work on the force beam as a peace-time means of power transmission was far less advanced than his work on it as a defensive weapon. He did not describe the nature of the receiver which will transform the force beam into useful power, though he declared that he had designed one. Nor was he able to show just how the dangers of having such death-dealing but invisible beams traveling through the air could be surmounted.

Dr. Tesla was far less definite in his description of the experiments which led to his revolutionary prediction of the future of the sun and its system than he was when talking of the force beam. He had, he said, detected "certain motions in the medium that fills space, and measured the effects of these motions." The results of the experiments had led him "inevitably" to the conclusion that such bodies as the sun are taking on mass much more rapidly than they are dissipating it by the dissipation of heat and light.

"Heat to Kill" in Cosmos

He pointed out that this means a future for the earth quite different from the general belief of the future of the sun. It is generally held that life on the earth will end when the sun grows so cold that its temperature drops to a point where life can no longer be supported. Dr. Tesla, however, believes that life on the earth will continue because the planet will grow too warm to support life, and he believes that his discovery on outer planets now too cold. He said that his discovery not only allowed him to predict a very different future for the heavenly bodies from that now generally expected for them, but also to calculate in a new way their age.

Nor were these two discoveries, of a force beam and a new future for the universe, the only new things Dr. Tesla had to offer. The completely new and unlimited source of energy which he stated he was at work on is, he said, still under examination by him. Since he first spoke of it, great strides have been made, and the complete announcement of it is to be expected in a comparatively short time.

Finally there was the electric bath. The idea of a bath of electricity to cleanse the person far more completely than water ever could has always been at the back of Dr. Tesla's mind. Many years ago he built a machine which had performed the function successfully, but, because it cost too much and was not without its dangers, he dropped it as impractical. Lately he has improved it so much that he feels it is now fit for general use.

Works Twenty Hours Daily

"You may think this is a lot of work for an old man like me to have on his hands," he said with a little smile. "You may think I have too many big things—I have told you three—on my hands. But I have worked for sixty years now, and I have worked twenty hours a day. I have such a store of ideas that I can see clearly. I have concentrated on my subject. My brain works better now than it ever did when I was a young man. I am capable of far more than I was in what they call 'your prime.'"

He smiled again. The white, parchment-like skin, drawn tight over a finely built bony structure, creased round his eyes and mouth. He admitted to being a little thinner than last year, but, he explained, every one dries up as time goes on, and there is nothing in being thin that can interfere with work.

He was asked a question about birthday celebrations and congratulations. He had received congratulations from all over the world, he said, from the one which pleased him most was from his sister in Yugoslavia, Mrs. Marica Kosanovic, who is three years younger than he and "the smartest in all our family." He talked for a while of his family, recalling all the inventors there were—five recorded—and students in his ancestry.

"As for celebration," he added, "my only celebration is a little work, and these small disclosures of results."

practical system of arc lighting, as well as a potential method of dynamo regulation, which became known as the "third-brush regulation."

Invented Coil in 1881

He also devised a thermomagnetic motor and other kindred devices. Soon after the Tesla Electric Company had been formed Dr. Tesla produced his epoch-making motors for alternating current, in which, going back to earlier ideas, he evolved machines having neither commutator nor brushes. This important invention came in 1884. His system of electrical conversion and distribution by oscillatory discharges was devised the following year, and in 1891 the now famous Tesla coil, or transformer, was invented.

Dr. Tesla devised a system of wireless transmission of intelligence in 1893, and this was followed by mechanical oscillators and generators of electrical oscillations.

From 1896 to 1898 Tesla made researches and discoveries in radiations, material streams and emanations.

Dr. Tesla received the Elliott Cresson gold medal in 1893 in recognition of his original work first presented before the Franklin Institute and the National Electric Light Association.

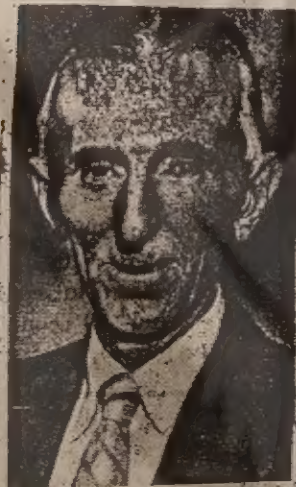
In November, 1901, he published designs of two power plants, one to utilize the heat below the surface of the earth, the other to take advantage of the difference between the upper and lower levels of the ocean.

Preferred Shop to Society

Shy of company and ascetic in his tastes, Dr. Tesla preferred his workshop to society. He was not married. He ate sparingly and drank neither coffee nor tea because he considered those beverages to be highly injurious. On the other hand, he regarded alcohol in moderation as virtually an elixir of life.

At one time Tesla had the financial backing of the late J. Pierpont Morgan. He built a tall steel tower on Long Island to send out wireless power, but when his backer died no more money was forthcoming and the plan had to be abandoned.

Dr. Tesla once owned a laboratory on Houston Street, New York, but it burned down and he never had another.



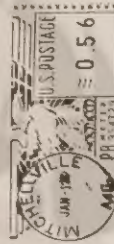
NIKOLA TESLA

WILLIAM M. KOLB
34 Loughlin Street
Upper Marlboro, Maryland 20772

Lee,

4 Jan 88

I chased down the NEA minutes. They were published in a small monthly journal that contained only a mention of the Tesla presentation (copy enclosed). No other mention exists in the records -- unfortunately. While there, I did find some newspaper clippings in a folder they had on Tesla. Thought you might be interested. Happy New Year. Bill K.



LEE ANDERSON
2525 So MEADE ST
DENVER, CO 80219

Box 7
Caldera

Attention: Electric Motor Associates - National Electric Motor Manufacturers Association
Section - May 13, 1971

Postmark, Mitchellville - 72111
MS 481

NEW INVENTIONS BY TESLA

REPORT AS MADE AT MEETING OF NEW YORK SECTION OF NATIONAL ELECTRIC LIGHT ASSOCIATION.

The meeting at the New York section.

most of trouble. Some went so far as to assert that he had never invented anything.

Mr. Tesla alluded to the discoveries of Hertz which startled the world. He had tried to repeat the Hertz experiments, worked on them for two or

thetical analog, and showed in slides experiments made in 1899 in which incandescent lamps were lighted in this manner. He then exhibited other diagrams of his wireless system and produced a slide showing a lamp lighted by wireless energy. The lamp he de-

most of trouble. Some went so far as to assert that he had never invented anything.

THE NEW INVENTIONS OF TESLA.

The address made by Dr. Nikola Tesla before the New York Section of the National Electric Light Association this week, and reported upon other pages of this issue, is one which will attract great attention on account of the startling statements which were made by the speaker. Mr. Tesla has been working upon the inventions now announced for a number of years, and while it is impossible to estimate their importance until further details are made known, the claims made for transmitting energy and speech to great distances point to an epoch-making discovery.

The experiments made by Dr. Tesla upon high-frequency and high-potential currents about twenty years ago were most illuminating and opened a field of vast possibilities to both the scientist and the engineer—a field which is still being explored. His other discoveries have attracted considerable attention, and this latest announcement bids fair to prove the most important of all.

Aside from his work on electrical oscillations, Dr. Tesla has invented and constructed a prime mover for which remarkable results are claimed. This engine is said to deliver ten horsepower for each pound of weight, a ratio which will mean revolution in the fields of the automobile and the flying machine.

The scientific and technical world will eagerly await the further demonstration of all these possibilities, for their practical realization will mean a most important step forward in electrical and mechanical engineering.

mechanical analog, and showed in slides experiments made in 1899 in which incandescent lamps were lighted in this manner. He then exhibited other diagrams of his wireless system and produced a slide showing a lamp lighted by wireless energy. The lamp he de-

DESIGNING HYDROELECTRIC PLANTS FOR ECONOMICAL SERVICE.

The uncertainties which surround many hydroelectric undertakings in comparison with the cut-and-dried development common to steam-plant practice are at once an inspiration and a curse to the designing engineer. Much that is picturesque and encouraging to the electrical industry is associated with the production and transmission of power from water falls, and for this reason even commonplace developments of streams are full of interest and suggestion. Under modern methods of engineering design and supervision, however, two fundamental objects may be seen in the exploitation of water power by responsible interests—the reduction of the investment to the lowest possible terms consistent with reliable service, and the establishment of a plant which shall be capable of operation for long periods with a highly efficient use of water and by a force of employees almost ridiculously small in comparison with the number of men needed in a steam plant of the same capacity.

Examination of hydroelectric plants of recent construction shows that economical operation is receiving much more

MS 481

Section - May 15, 1911

Calder

NEW INVENTIONS BY TESLA

REPORT OF A MEETING OF NEW YORK SECTION OF NATIONAL ELECTRIC LIGHT ASSOCIATION.

The meeting of the New York section of the National Electric Light Association was held at the Engineering Societies Building, New York City, on Monday evening, May 15, 1911. Chairman Williams presided. The report of Mr. Thomas, chairman of the Membership Committee, showed that the present membership of the section is approximately 1,800 and it is the aim of the committee to have the membership at least 1,500 by the time of the annual convention of the association, beginning May 29. Chairman Williams then outlined the entertainment to be tendered by the Greater New York lighting companies on the occasion of the convention.

T. C. Martin then introduced Nikola Tesla, preceding the introduction by a statement that the membership of the N. E. L. A. on May 15 was over 8,100, a growth of over 5,000 in eighteen months. Mr. Martin referred to the occasion when Mr. Tesla gave a demonstration of his earlier inventions at the time of the St. Louis Convention in 1893.

Mr. Tesla said that some time ago he experienced the necessity of testing an invention he had perfected under conditions existing in a modern plant and he approached the officers of the New York Edison Company for facilities and received most cordial co-operation, for which he was greatly indebted. He introduced the subject by saying that the gift of invention and discovery is a great one, and that there is no enjoyment that he could picture in his mind so exquisite as the triumph which follows an original invention or discovery. But the world is not always ready to accept the dictum of the inventor, and doubters are plentiful, so that discoverers have often to swallow bitter pills, and he had received an ample share of bitterness as well as pleasure.

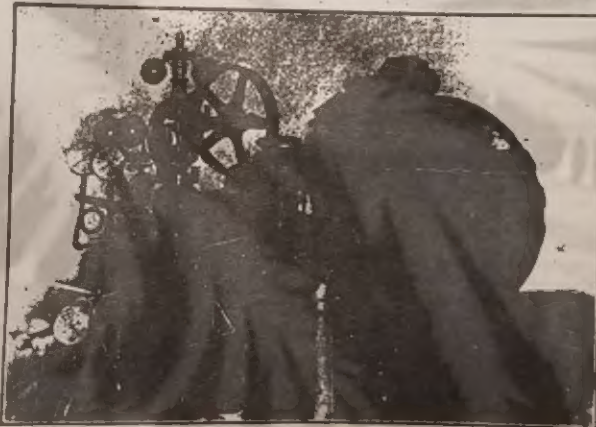
He then referred to the fact that in 1887 or 1888 he had brought out the rotating magnetic field. It was at a time when the world was not yet prepared to receive the idea and he had to stand many attacks, and when his patents were fought he had a great

deal of trouble. Some went so far as to assert that he had never invented anything.

Mr. Tesla alluded to the discoveries of Hertz which startled the world. He had tried to repeat the Hertz experiments, worked on them for two or three years and had to give them up. He called on Hertz and told him of his doubts. Since that time he has satisfied himself that Hertz had seen true.

He mentioned the discovery by Roentgen in 1895. He had investigated the wonderful phenomenon which Roentgen investigated, and after long search finally ascertained the true nature of the rays and published the results in a series of papers in the *ELECTRICAL REVIEW*, declaring we had to deal with a new matter which was never before studied, showing that the particles projected were smaller than atoms, that they were of various sizes,

chemical analog, and showed his slides experiments made in 1896 in which incandescent lamps were lighted in this manner. He then exhibited other diagrams of his wireless system and produced a slide showing a lamp lighted by wireless energy. The lamp he declared could have been lighted if it had been placed at the antipodes. Dwelling on his wireless system in detail he said that it comprised five distinct inventions. The first of these was his transformer. To convey an idea of the wonderful effects which can be produced with that instrument a slide was produced illustrating an experiment performed very frequently in the years of 1892-96. Behind a screen was placed the primary of such a transformer and before the screen a bulb of about fourteen inches in diameter and containing a drop of mercury. The experimenter holds the bulb in the



TESLA TURBINE COUPLED TO FIFTY-KILOWATT WESTINGHOUSE GENERATOR

that they carried electrical charges and moved with great velocities.

Mr. Tesla further said that in dealing with electrical matters, there is one branch to which he had devoted a large portion of his life, and it is proper he should speak on that subject. He referred to the wireless transmission of energy. The problem presented itself to him as follows: If we can transmit energy through a closed circuit, we should also be able to transmit it through a single wire, and return being effected through the medium.

He exhibited diagrams illustrating the electrical scheme, as well as a me-

air and the induction from the primary is so strong that it evaporates the mercury and produces an extremely powerful light.

He next described his "magnifying transmitter" and showed several striking experiments with the same on the screen. One slide showed the transmitter used by him in Colorado on an immensely large scale. Streamers were visible extending from the center of the coil and measuring fully forty feet, the width of the same being sixty-five feet. The discharge is so powerful that it goes through the open roof, being carried up by the heat produced.

MS 481

Section - May 15, 1911

Box 7

May 20, 1911

ELECTRICAL REVIEW AND WESTERN ELECTRICIAN

He next showed another effect of such a magnifying transmitter with a large ball, thirty-nine inches in diameter, which was placed just a little above the building, the roof of which was removable. Several of these streamers could be followed a hundred feet into the air; from a distance it looked as if the building was on fire and the roar could be heard for ten miles. He remarked that this was one of the most difficult experiments because of the great force it takes to reach the required density.

Mr. Tesla then referred to his third invention called the "art of individualization in which the nervous system of the human body was imitated in a crude way" (indicating diagram).

"I will not bother you with theories

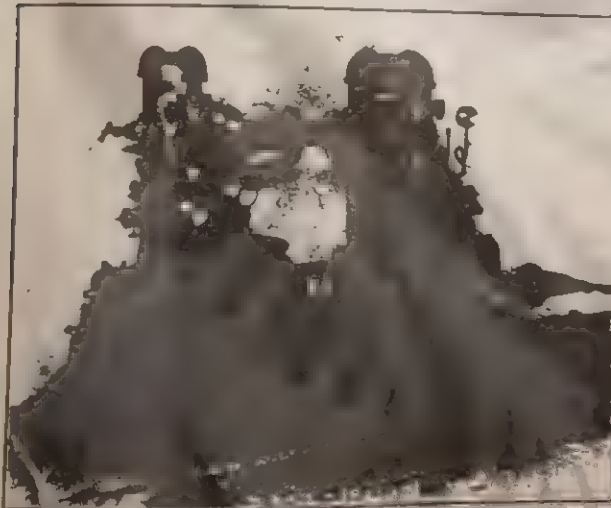
with, are because the workers in that field are laboring under delusions—they are transmitting messages by Hertz waves, and in this way no secrecy is possible."

He then showed a picture of a machine exhibited in 1898, to which he first applied this art of individualization.

After stating that his fourth invention pertaining to the system was a peculiar receiver condensing the energy, he dwelt on his discovery of the stationary waves which was the last and most important. Before he could transmit energy without wire economically he found it absolutely necessary to learn how this great body, the planet, behaved, how the current would pass through the same and what are its con-

inches in diameter placed on the top.

Mr. Tesla then said: "I had not been in Colorado Springs but a few months when I made the most marvelous discovery I ever expect to make in my life. Before explaining it to you, let me say that I was not stirred at all by its practical value, though it was immense, but by its philosophical significance. You know that through ages past, man has always attempted to project in some way or other energy into space, but in all his attempts, no matter what agent he employed, he was hampered by the inexorable law of nature which says that every effect diminishes with the distance, generally as the square of the distance, and sometimes more rapidly. Now, the discovery I have made upset all that has gone before, for there was a means of projecting energy into space, absolutely without loss from any point of the globe to another, to the antipodes if desired. In fact, a force impressed at one point could be made to increase with the distance. I saw at once that distance was annihilated in all the three aspects; in the transmission of intelligence, in the transport of our bodies and materials, and in the transmission of the energies necessary for our existence. You can imagine how profoundly I was affected by this revelation. Technically, it meant that the earth, as a whole, had a certain period of vibration, and that by impressing electrical vibrations of the same period upon it, it could be thrown into oscillation of such nature that innumerable benefits could be derived from it. Let me tell you of but one application of the principle. Vessels could be equipped with simple devices enabling them to sail across the Pacific along the shortest routes and the captain of each vessel could tell the distance, from a point of reference, within a few feet. We do not today know the exact diameter of the globe. Astronomers have been unable to determine it within a thousand feet. By this discovery without any kind of surveying instrument or even without going out of the room, an electrician can determine the diameter of the globe within four feet. Thousands of such problems, which are of immense practical importance, can be solved and I have often thought that annihilation of distance is the only means of bringing about a quick understanding and universal peace between nations. It will remain for the



TWO TESLA TURBINES OF 100 HORSEPOWER EACH, COUPLED TOGETHER BY TORSION SPRING

and details," he said, "but can assure you that as long as the world exists, if all men were Faradays, they could never invent a scheme which would permit as accurate a transmission of messages or quantities of energy to a distance through a wire as has been found practicable without wire by this method, for in a wire transmission the secrecy is only the result of isolation in space, while in the wireless we get the benefit of combinations which are not practicable in a transmission through artificial channels. All the statements you read in the newspapers that wireless messages are interfered

with, capacity, self-induction and resistance. As he could not find opportunity in the city for investigating he went to Colorado Springs and erected a laboratory for the purpose. Several views of the same were projected on the screen. One showed in the center of the building a coil fifty-one feet in diameter and many smaller ones within, which had been attuned to respond to higher harmonics.

Another effect of the magnifying transmitter was next illustrated, showing a display with powerful streamers shooting out in all directions from a coil, as well as a ball of thirty-nine

future to decide whether I have seen truly or not.

"On my return from Colorado I completed plans to demonstrate these principles on a larger and commercial scale, my laboratory in Colorado being only constructed for purposes of scientific demonstration. Here are some views of my plant on Long Island, erected in 1901. This plant is nothing but what I have called a magnified transmitter which, when completed, will enable you to pick up any telephone and, without the slightest change in the stations, talk as clearly as though sitting on the other side of the table to any subscriber in the world. It will make no difference where he is located, and if desired the voice may be made to come out of the ground with such force that it could be heard for miles. The plant was put up originally for the purpose of serving as such a telephone exchange, but was to serve also for other important uses. To give you an idea of the magnitude of the effects, when you speak into the telephone there will be electrical energy at the rate of one billion horse power sending your voice across the globe, and not only this, but the plant will be so organized that hundreds of people can talk at the same time to any part of the world without the slightest interference. Of course, you will have to take my word for it now, but I hope that I shall live to realize what I have begun. I will carry out my plans exactly as they were first made."

"My project was evidently far in advance of the times. Its progress was retarded and I was compelled to devote myself for a time to other inventions which appealed more to practical men. After years of careful thinking, I found that what the world needed most, and would most readily accept, was an efficient prime mover, a converter of heat into mechanical energy. This all the more as a new world is about to be explored, the world of waste. When you consider that in the manufacture of steel and iron in this country, some thirty million horsepower could be harnessed and a proportionate income derived from that power, all of which is wasted today, you can see what value a good converter of thermal energy into mechanical energy would have."

"But to conceive that a prime mover is valuable and to get up one, are two different things. After some thought I

finally came to the following argument: suppose a number of plates are moved through a fluid medium, the medium will, of course, be dragged along with the plates, and a certain frictional loss will be incurred. Inside the casing are arranged on a shaft a number of disks with openings and spokes and there are orifices of entrance on the sides to produce a perfect balance and the usual arrangement of outlets. This system of disks being rotated, the water or air is sucked into the channel, is taken hold of and moves in a logarithmic spiral with very nearly the velocity of the system. It was perfectly well known that a fluid would be dragged by rotating surfaces, but somehow nobody realized the conditions for economic working, nor has any one properly grasped the principles which could be applied to propulsion. So it happens again that it is my good fortune to come to the rescue, and I have produced a highly economical way of compressing or pumping fluids." Mr. Tesla then gave a practical demonstration of the working of the principle in a model pump.

"This is one of the early forms of blower which I constructed" (referring to diagram). "That was constructed three years ago. It is a two-stage blower. Far more important than the pump, blower or compressor is the turbine. Here is a simple structure, a casing with two entrances, disks arranged on the shaft and outlets in the center for the escape. In this instance the power is applied to one of the openings and the fluid moves with decreasing velocity toward the center until its energy is exhausted and transferred to the shaft. If the theory is correct, I am able to take out the entire energy of steam in one single stage. In the present turbine, sixty-five per cent is the limit of efficiency, theoretically I should be able to get ninety-nine per cent of the total energy of the steam on the shaft in these turbines. These turbines are simple, they have a great torque, far better than other turbines, and a machine will develop ten horsepower for every pound of weight. This principle can also be applied to the gas turbine."

Several slides showing two turbines coupled together were then projected on the screen and a new method of power measurement described. Mr. Tesla then dwelt on the advantages of these machines and showed a number which were constructed and in operation. They have no ducts, nozzles or

such complications which cause so much trouble, and besides the machines are perfectly reversible, working with the same efficiency back or forth, making a valuable machine for driving boats, locomotives, automobiles, etc. The accompanying illustrations show two of these machines.

"In this new invention we have a beautiful solution of many mechanical problems. We have a prime mover which is reversible, ideally simple, of enormous torque, incomparably greater than the turbine power, as I am looking for a revolution in mechanics from the application of this principle."

(Owing to the lateness of the hour, the other papers which were to have been presented at the meeting were laid over until the next meeting. The members of the Section and their guests were then entertained by an interesting vaudeville performance.)

Gas-Engine Plant in Japan.

The Japanese Government has placed an order for the complete equipment of an electric power station for supplying electric railways. Mond gas production will be installed in three units, each unit consisting of three generators and a sulphate-of-ammonia recovery plant. The fuel to be used is of an inferior quality, containing nearly twenty per cent of ash. Most of the steam for the gas plant will be obtained from boilers heated by means of the exhaust from the engines. There will be four Nurnberg gas engines of the double acting four-cycle type, each of 2,400 brake horsepower, with the cylinders arranged in tandem. The bed frames will weigh fifty tons, and the crankshaft twenty tons. The alternators will be direct connected to the engines, and run in parallel, the frequency being twenty-five cycles. The section of railway to be electrified is that between Tokyo and Yokohama. The power station will be situated near Yokohama, and there will be two substations, with probably three later on. The erection is to be completed and the plant put into commercial service within two years.

A Long Telephone Cable

The British Postoffice has decided to build a cable from Holyhead to Ireland 56 miles long. This will be the longest submarine telephone cable in the world. One cable containing three pairs of wires will be used.

Edison Electric Institute Library
1111 19th Street, N.W. 8th Floor
Washington, D.C. 20036

Attention: Ms. Ethel Tiberg,
Mgr., Library Services
Gentlemen:

I am looking for an item possibly in the archives of the National Electric Light Association, which organization I believe was absorbed by the Institute at some time in the past.* Specifically, I wish to obtain a copy of the minutes for its meeting of May 15, 1911, New York City, which minutes may include the text of invited speaker Nikola Tesla.

If the archives of NELA are with the Institute, please advise me of the prospect (incl. costs) of furnishing a copy of the item. If EEI did not retain these archives, I would appreciate your advising me of their disposition.

In the event you may wish to discuss this request by phone, I can be reached at the number on the enclosed card.

Sincerely,

Leland Anderson
Leland Anderson

* It would be helpful if you could provide a brief history (pamphlet?) of EEI which cites the acquisition of NELA.

Mr. Anderson

7/14/77

- ① The NELA Proceedings for 1911 are dated May 30. A presentation by Nikola Tesla was not found
 - ② The article attached from Electrical World, 1/14/33, p. 49, notes the dissolution of NELA and the formation of EEI.
- Ethel Tiberg

Box 7
Encl.

ADDRESS BY NIKOLA TESLA
Before the New York Electrical Society
November 29, 1893

2,804 m.s.k.
of txt

The Chairman (C.E. Mailoux): We pass on to a name which is magic in this country and over the world, the name of a man who is one of the greatest explorers and discoverers of the present century, Mr. Nikola Tesla. A man who, perhaps, has gone farther toward the border line of discovery in analytical and technical physics, the vibrations of matter and the minute analysis of those processes that neither the microscope nor the crucible can reach and which only the mind of the trained and careful student, possessing qualities as are scarcely allotted to more than one man in a century, like Mr. Tesla, can deal with.

Mr. Tesla: I have with great reluctance accepted these compliments, because I had no right to interrupt the flow of speech of our chairman. You may, perhaps know -- at least those of you who have followed the electrical development more closely -- that the subject about which I am to say something is one which I recently presented before the Electrical Congress. During the past two years or so I have been gathering results and preparing work which I had in mind to present before the annual meeting of the American Institute as one of its members. But, as the date grew near, I found that the problems became so complicated and difficult that I could not do justice to the subject in the limited time, and so I made up my mind to drop the work for a little while, and go to the Exhibition and learn what I could, as any reasonable man would do. But the pressure at that time exerted upon me was so great that I could not resist when a number of scientific men urged me on to do something -- deliver a lecture.

A great many promised that they would come, but at the last moment they became ill, and when the programme was sifted down I was the only healthy man who had the time to deliver a lecture; and so I managed to take some of my apparatus and, through the courtesy of some officials of the American Express Company, especially Mr. Sherman, to whom I am indebted, was able to arrive in time, pretty nearly losing my opportunity by the impoliteness of one of the officials of the Fair; and so I gave a brief outline of this work.

Now, as a matter of fact, at that time I had gone considerably into the study of the practical aspects of the work which I was to present, and my notion was that I was touching upon something very important, something which would lead perhaps -- so I thought in my enthusiasm -- something which would lay the foundations of a novel industry, perhaps of more than one industry. But to speak in that strain before such a gathering as I had the honor to address there would have required a nerve which I did not possess, or, if I did possess it, it would be sure to leave me when I wanted to use it; and so I dwelt chiefly on those features which possessed a purely scientific interest, my desire being to present the subject very modestly, as I was not quite sure of some of the questions involved. Right after the lecture I asked one of my friends what he thought of it. He said it was well enough, but it could have been better. A prominent engineer came to me and said: "Mr. Tesla, I want to tell you something, but I fear it may offend you." I know what was coming and so I asked what it was. He said: "Well, don't you work on steam engines? You have done some work in electricity. If you stick to it you will do some good

work, but if you work on steam engines you are bound to fail." All these men that I mention are the most prominent in the profession. Another said: "I wonder what Tesla is going to do with his blessed engine." Another, to whom I showed the advantage of doing away with complicated mechanism and generating electricity directly, said, after he had watched it for a long time, "Couldn't you apply this to rotating motion?" Now, this is the way that my work was received! But I was quite prepared for that because for fully two years I had had these ideas in my mind. I rejected them and rejected them again and again, until I got in my mind the construction of the apparatus, until I overcame some difficulties which at first seemed to me insuperable, and, finally, I devoted myself to this work. One of the first impulses which guided me was to produce an absolutely constant motion, which would be independent of any friction losses, or gravity or temperature changes within very minute limits. Now, you can employ a pendulum, you can employ clock-work of a vibrating spring, or some such device as that, but they are very unstable. I wanted to produce a positive motion, so that I might operate what I called some time ago a disruptive discharge coil. I may assume that some of you know that some time ago I advanced a method of producing currents of high frequency from direct or alternating currents. The method consists of charging condensers, discharging them either through a primary and then introduce devices in coils of the secondary or in its own current of high potential. Now the lamp to be operated with such coils is perfect enough. But the devices themselves are inefficient in the production of these currents, and one reason

was that these devices did not yield a perfectly constant vibration. I had to depend on a disruptive gap. I used air blasts, or oil streams, or a mechanical interrupter. Now with this device which I invented subsequently I was able to maintain a vibration with perfect constancy. This device consisted of a spring which required several tons of force to spring a certain distance, and which was constantly kept in vibration by steam pressure or air pressure. In the beginning I used springs of tempered steel. These steel springs would break, though they had a section of two or three square inches. So I resorted to air springs. The air springs would not break, but they had no constant resilience. Then I made I made the chambers of the air springs communicate with the outer air. Then I maintained boiling water around the jacket. Now you know this device yields a constant vibration, and as the force which is driving it is many tons and the friction but a very small matter, it is unaffected by the pressure, and so I have a constant vibration. This was one of the chief features I wanted to present, and is the device which I believe will be used for many purposes, for instance, governing all sorts of mechanisms, engines, and so on. This was one of the features which had interest for scientific men, because with this I am now enabled to produce currents of perfectly constant frequency. But this was merely the tail of the work which I have been doing. You have seen a few designs of engines described by the eminent speaker, who is one of the most competent to speak on the subject, and who has shown us a great many complicated mechanisms. They are exactly adapted to illustrating what I have to say, and I would ask

whether it is not worth while I attempt to simplify those mechanisms which we have been using heretofore for the production of electric currents. When we look at a steam engine and inquire where the power comes from that drives the steam engine, we will always find that the power comes from a little box -- a cylinder with a piston in it -- and all the other appurtenances are really but to keep it going. You may do away with the flywheel, with the cross-heads, with the eccentrics, with all the appliances, provided that you can in some other simple way govern the motion of the mechanism. So then my first idea was to apply the motion of the piston, which is freely movable, to a magnetic field, to move a magnet or a coil in a magnetic field and so generate currents by this direct motion. Now let us see what we can do in that respect. First, we reduce the weight of the engine for the same pressure and the same piston speed to $1/30$ or $1/40$ if not $1/50$ of its weight. Furthermore, we do away with all mechanical frictions. The engine designed according to my ideas has a mechanical efficiency of $99 \frac{3}{4}$ per cent. Now that is in itself a very big item and renders it worth while endeavoring to make this mechanism a commercial success. But there are other far greater things. You will find that engineers often say what an advantage it is to apply the direct motion of the steam piston to a pump. In reality the advantage in a pump is but a very minute one. The water column has got an enormous inertia, and what we do gain in the direct-acting pump is a merely a matter of overcoming some additional frictions which we have in the ordinary engine. We may take the mechanical efficiency -- I gather the data from various

works -- we may take the efficiency as, say, 81 to 82 per cent at the full load. But the efficiency is much less on a varying load. Then, furthermore, we have got these variously estimated. I take the figures which I have found to be fair, giving this as the efficiency. Now the dynamo again has got mechanical losses due to friction, and, furthermore, the wire is never utilized fully in the dynamo. In my construction the dynamo may consist of a simple coil of the magnet, and a simpler coil which is all immersed in the magnetic field. There is no useless wire. Consequently, dynamo and engine, if they are reduced considerably in weight, increase in efficiency. There is only one engine which can equal it in output, and that is the turbine. With the steam turbine we can obtain an enormous output, and that is the reason why the steam turbine, in my opinion may be found a valuable adaptation for driving dynamos; and then convert the motion by means of alternating dynamos; and I think the steam turbine has in itself a physical cause why it cannot surpass a certain efficiency, and that is because we drive turbines by impact. A turbine might be very efficient if the medium which propels it were incompressible and homogeneous. But it cannot be efficient if we drive it by means of isolated shocks. Furthermore, we cannot in a turbine gain all the expansion. These causes, I think, will limit the efficiency obtained in turbines.

The steam turbine may have 80 per cent of mechanical efficiency, but I do not think such thermic efficiency can be reached in an apparatus like that. To offset this, I would say there is nothing to prevent the production of a reciprocating engine on the

plan I have mentioned, which would give the same weight and the same power. The power which a piston gives up during a stroke is proportional to the square of the amplitude. Now, with a very long stroke and a freely movable piston, we can reach any velocity, practically, that we want to. We can transform the energy of the piston by shooting a magnet through the field into electrical energy, and there is nothing in the way which would prevent, for instance, with some such mechanism as I have described, obtaining with that weight practically the same power as with the steam turbine. In fact, I think that the specific output of this mechanism is wonderful. Out of a little thing no more than three inches in diameter and four or five inches long, it is quite easy to obtain one horse-power with small stroke and fair pressure, so that the specific output of the apparatus, while it may tell on the efficiency in this way that it diminished the losses of condensation, is, of course, not a very remarkable thing in the steam turbine because in the steam turbine we have, besides, a very great loss in the clearance and, as I said, in the impact; whereas in the reciprocating mechanism we have not. Now I have shown some of my apparatus at the Fair, which was quite able, with a velocity of three and one half inches a second, to develop half a horse power with a pressure of 200 pounds -- a very little thing, no bigger than a glass.

In reciprocating mechanisms we can, provided we can obtain a sufficient high speed of the piston expand the steam at an enormous rate. It is perfectly practicable in these mechanisms which I have been working up, to obtain, if you want, a speed of 100 meters a second, and while I do not contemplate producing such

speeds yet it is quite possible to do it. But since we can produce higher speeds, we might as well increase the speed two or three times, and so augment the activity of the mechanism and raise the efficiency. Furthermore, as I am enabled now to work without a packing -- I found that in these mechanisms the packing is actually objectionable -- the expansion occurs at an enormous rate, and the engine being of such character that the exhaust can be reduced to pretty nearly the atmospheric pressure very easily. The mechanical friction is reduced to such a small figure that we can raise the temperature of the steam very considerably. In high pressure steam engines one of the greatest troubles is the lubrication. We can go so far with the mineral oil, we can go so far with ordinary oil, but then we reach a point at which we cannot go any further, the lubricant will not work; and I am informed by very able practical engineers that about 250 pounds per square inch of steam pressure is as high as we may practically go. With this engine we can go much higher. I am now preparing a boiler which will give me up to 350 pounds pressure. It is very important, of course, to get the pressure very high. In these mechanisms we are confronted with two things: For what are they going to be used -- for light or for power? If we want to drive motors we must have a long stroke and a slow frequency. If we want to drive lamps then we want a very short stroke and a very rapid motion. To have a high speed with short stroke we must have a great initial pressure, because you know the number of vibrations increase only as the square root of the pressure. So if we want to have twice the number of vibrations we must have four times the

pressure. But, on the other hand, four times the pressure and twice the number of vibrations means eight times the output. So it is therefore very important in this mechanism in which the power depends on the square to obtain as high a pressure as possible. It is on this line now that I am working.

We have had such reciprocating engines as far back as 1868 or 1870 and it would be a very erroneous idea to think I had evolved something radically novel in that part of the mechanism.

It is more economical to produce rapid vibrations than low vibrations. But, so far as the economy of the dynamo is concerned, and so far as the economy of the engine in general is concerned, it is better to produce a long stroke, because a long stroke means a high velocity.

I have an apparatus which runs lights in the laboratory, and shortly, I think, I will have something which will be ready for practical application. I think I am not mistaken in believing that we are going to have, very shortly, a means at hand of producing twice as much electricity from coal as we can produce at the present time -- provided I am not mistaken. This is subject, of course, to a test, but I am quite confident that it can be done. This is not, however, a subject which occupies me altogether. There are also other subjects.

Presentation of the Edison Medal

to

Nikola Tesla

May 18, 1917

Acceptance remarks by Nikola Tesla

NIKOLA TESLA: Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen. - I wish to thank you heartily for your kind sympathy and appreciation. I am not deceiving myself in the fact, of which you must be aware, that the speakers have greatly magnified my modest achievements. One should in such a situation be neither diffident nor self-assertive, and in that sense I will concede that some measure of credit may be due to me for the first steps in certain new directions; but the ideas I advanced have triumphed, the forces and elements have been conquered, and greatness achieved, through the co-operation of many able men some of whom, I am glad to say, are present this evening. Inventors, engineers, designers, manufacturers and financiers have done their share until, as Mr. Behrend said, a gigantic revolution had been wrought in the transmission and transformation of energy. While we are elated over the results achieved we are pressing on, inspired with the hope and conviction that this is just a beginning, a forerunner of further and still greater accomplishments.

On this occasion, you might want me to say something of a personal and more intimate character bearing on my work. One of the speakers suggested: "Tell us something about yourself, about your early struggles." If I am not mistaken in this surmise I will, with your approval, dwell briefly on this rather delicate subject.

Some of you who have been impressed by what has been said, and would be disposed to accord me more than I have deserved, might be mystified and wonder how so much as Mr. Terry has outlined could have been done by a man as manifestly young as myself. Permit me to explain this. I do not speak often in public, and wish to address just a few remarks directly to the members of my profession, so that there will be no mistake in the future. In the first place, I come from a very wiry and long-lived race. Some of my ancestors have been centenarians, and one of them lived one hundred and twenty-nine years. I am determined to keep up the record and please myself with prospects of great promise. Then again, nature has given me a vivid imagination which, through incessant exercise and

Presentation of the Edison Medal

to

Nikola Tesla

May 18, 1917

Acceptance remarks by Nikola Tesla

NIKOLA TESLA: Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen. - I wish to thank you heartily for your kind sympathy and appreciation. I am not deceiving myself in the fact, of which you must be aware, that the speakers have greatly magnified my modest achievements. One should in such a situation be neither diffident nor self-assertive, and in that sense I will concede that some measure of credit may be due to me for the first steps in certain new directions; but the ideas I advanced have triumphed, the forces and elements have been conquered, and greatness achieved, through the co-operation of many able men some of whom, I am glad to say, are present this evening. Inventors, engineers, designers, manufacturers and financiers have done their share until, as Mr. Behrend said, a gigantic revolution had been wrought in the transmission and transformation of energy. While we are elated over the results achieved we are pressing on, inspired with the hope and conviction that this is just a beginning, a forerunner of further and still greater accomplishments.

On this occasion, you might want me to say something of a personal and more intimate character bearing on my work. One of the speakers suggested: "Tell us something about yourself, about your early struggles." If I am not mistaken in this surmise I will, with your approval, dwell briefly on this rather delicate subject.

Some of you who have been impressed by what has been said, and would be disposed to accord me more than I have deserved, might be mystified and wonder how so much as Mr. Terry has outlined could have been done by a man as manifestly young as myself. Permit me to explain this. I do not speak often in public, and wish to address just a few remarks directly to the members of my profession, so that there will be no mistake in the future. In the first place, I come from a very wiry and long-lived race. Some of my ancestors have been centenarians, and one of them lived one hundred and twenty-nine years. I am determined to keep up the record and please myself with prospects of great promise. Then again, nature has given me a vivid imagination which, through incessant exercise and

training, study of scientific subjects and verification of theories through experiment, has become very accurate and precise, so that I have been able to dispense, to a large extent, with the slow, laborious, wasteful and expensive process of practical development of the ideas I conceive. It has made it possible for me to explore extended fields with great rapidity and get results with the least expenditure of vital energy. By this means I have it in my power to picture the objects of my desires in forms real and tangible and so rid myself of that morbid craving for perishable possessions to which so many succumb. I may say, also, that I am deeply religious at heart, although not in the orthodox meaning, and that I give myself to the constant enjoyment of believing that the greatest mysteries of our being are still to be fathomed and that, all the evidence of the senses and the teachings of exact and dry sciences to the contrary notwithstanding, death itself may not be the termination of the wonderful metamorphoses we witness. In this way I have managed to maintain an undisturbed peace of mind, to make myself proof against adversity, and to achieve contentment and happiness to a point of extracting some satisfaction even from the darker side of life, the trials and tribulations of existence. I have fame and untold wealth, more than this, and yet - how many articles have been written in which I was declared to be an impractical unsuccessful man, and how many poor, struggling writers, have called me a visionary. Such is the folly and shortsightedness of the world!

Now, that I have explained why I have preferred my work to the attainment of worldly rewards, I will touch upon a subject which will lend me to say something of greater importance and enable me to explain how I invent and develop ideas. But first I must say a few words regarding my life which was most extraordinary and wonderful in its varied impressions and incidents. In the first place, it was charmed. - You have heard that one of the provisions of the Edison Medal was that the recipient should be alive. Of course the men who have received this medal have fully deserved it, in that respect, because they were alive when it was conferred upon them, but none has deserved it in anything like the measure I do, when it comes to that feature. In my youth my ignorance and lightheartedness brought me into innumerable difficulties, dangers and scrapes, from which I extricated myself as by enchantment. That occasioned my parents great concern more, perhaps, because I was the last male than because I was of their own flesh and blood. You should know that Serbians desperately cling to the preservation of the race. I was nearly drowned a dozen times. I was almost crucified three or four times and just missed being boiled alive. I was buried, abandoned and frozen. I have had narrow escapes from mad dogs, hogs and other wild animals. I have passed through dreadful diseases - have been given up by physicians three or four times in my life for good. I have met with all sorts of odd accidents - I cannot think of anything that did not happen to me, and to realize that I am here this evening, hale and hearty, young in mind and body, with all these fruitful years behind me, is little short of a miracle.

But my life was wonderful in another respect - in my capacity of inventor. Not so much, perhaps, in concentrated mentality, or physical endurance and energy; for these are common enough. If you

inquire into the career of successful men in the inventor's profession you will find, as a rule, that they are as remarkable for their physical as for their mental performance. I know that when I worked with Edison, after all of his assistants had been exhausted, he said to me: "I never saw such a thing, you take the cake." That was a characteristic way for him to express what I did. He worked from half past ten in the morning until five o'clock - not at all. I carried this on for nine months without a single day's exception; everybody else gave up. Edison stuck, but he occasionally dozed off on the table. What I wish to say particularly is that my early life was really extraordinary in certain experiences which led to everything I ever did afterwards. It is important that this should be explained to you as otherwise you would not know how I discovered the rotating field. From childhood I was afflicted in a singular way - I saw images of objects and scenes with a strong display of light and of much greater vividness than those I had observed before. They were always images of objects and scenes I had actually seen, never of such as I imagined. I have asked students of psychology, physiology and other experts about it, but none of them has been able to explain the phenomena which seems to have been unique, although I was probably predisposed, because my brother also saw images in the same way. My theory is that they were simply reflex actions from the brain on the retina, superinduced by hyper-excitation of the nerves. You might think that I had hallucinations. That is impossible. They are produced only in diseased and anguished brains. My head was always clear as a bell, and I had no fear. Do you want me to tell of my recollections bearing on this? (Turning to the gentlemen on the platform). This is traditional with me, for I was too young to remember anything of what I said. I had two old aunts, I recall, with wrinkled faces, one of them with two great protruding teeth which she used to bury into my cheek when she kissed me. One day they asked me which of the two was prettier. After looking them over I answered: "This one is not as ugly as the other one." That was evidence of good sense. Now as I told you, I had no fear. They used to ask me, "Are you afraid of robbers?" and I would reply "No". "Of wolves?" "No". Then they would ask, "Are you afraid of crazy Luka?" (A fellow who would tear through the village and nothing could stop him) "No, I am not afraid of Luka." "Are you afraid of the gander?" "Yes, I am," I would reply and cling to my mother. That was because once they put me in the court yard with - nothing on, and that beast ran up and grabbed me by the soft part of the stomach tearing off a piece of flesh. I still have the mark.

These images I saw caused me considerable discomfort. I will give you an illustration: Suppose I had witnessed a funeral. In my country the rites are but intensified torture. They smother the dead body with kisses, then they bathe it, expose it for three days, and finally one hears the call thuds of the earth, when all is over. Some of the pictures as that of the coffin, for instance, would not only appear vividly but were sometimes so persistent that when I would stretch my hand out I would see it penetrate the image. As I look at it now these images were simply reflex actions through the optic nerve on the retina, producing on the same an effect identical to that of a projection through the lens, and if my view is

correct, then it will be possible, (and certainly my experience has demonstrated that), to project the image of any object one conceives in thought on a screen and make it visible. If this could be done it would revolutionize all human relations. I am convinced that it can and will be accomplished.

In order to free myself of the tormenting appearances, I tried to fix my mind on some other picture or image which I had seen, and in this way I would manage to get some relief; but in order to get this relief I had to see the images come one after the other very fast. Then I found that I soon exhausted all I had at my command, my "reel" was out, as it were. I had seen little of the world, only objects around my own home, and they took me a few times to some neighbors, that was all I knew. When I did so the second or third time, in order to chase the appearance from my vision, I found that this remedy lost its effect. Then I began to make excursions beyond the limits of the little world I knew, and I saw new scenes. These were at first very blurred and indistinct, and would flit away when I tried to concentrate my attention upon them, but by and by I succeeded in fixing them; they gained in force and distinctness and finally assumed the intensity of real things. Soon I observed that my best comfort was attained if I simply went on in my vision farther and farther, getting new impressions all the time, and so I started to travel - of course, in my mind. You know that there have been great discoveries made - when Columbus found America that was one, but when I hit upon the idea of traveling it seemed to me that was the greatest discovery possible to man. Every night (and sometimes during the day), as soon as I was alone I would start on my travels. I would see new places, cities and countries, I would live there, meet people and make friendships and acquaintances, and these were just as dear to me as those in real life and not a bit less intense. That is the way I did until I reached almost manhood. When I turned by thoughts to invention, I found that I could visualize my conceptions with the greatest facility. I did not need any models, drawings or experiments, I could do it all in my mind, and I did. In this way I have unconsciously evolved what I consider a new method of materializing inventive concepts and ideas, which is exactly opposite to the purely experimental of which undoubtedly Edison is the greatest and most successful exponent. The moment you construct a device to carry into practice a crude idea you will find yourself inevitably engrossed with the details and defects of the apparatus. As you go on improving and reconstructing, your force of concentration diminishes and you lose sight of the great underlying principle. You obtain results, but at the sacrifice of quality. My method is different, I do not rush into constructive work. When I get an idea, I start right away to build it up in my mind. I change the structure, I make improvements, I experiment, I run the device in my mind. It is absolutely the same to me whether I operate my turbine in thought or test it actually in my shop. It makes no difference, the results are the same. In this way, you see, I can rapidly develop and perfect an invention, without touching anything. When I have gone so far that I have put into the device every possible improvement I can think of, that I can see no fault anywhere, I then construct this final product of my brain. Every time my device works as I conceive it should and my experiment comes out exactly as I plan it. In twenty years there has not been a single solitary experiment which did not turn out precisely as I thought it would. Why should it not? Engineering, electrical

and mechanical, is positive in results. Almost any subject presented can be mathematically treated and the effects calculated; but if it is such that results cannot be had by simple methods of mathematics or short cuts, there is all the experience, and all the data on which to draw and from which to build; - why, then, should one carry out the crude idea? It is not necessary, it is a waste of energy, money and time. Now, that is just the way I produced the rotating field.

If I am to give you in a few words the history of that invention, I must begin with my birthday, and you will see the reason why. I was born exactly at midnight, I have no birthday and I never celebrate it. But something else must have happened on that date. I have learned that my heart beat on the right side and did so for many years after. As I grew up it beat on both sides, and finally settled on the left. I remember that I was surprised, when I developed into a very strong man, to find my heart on the left side. Nobody understands how it happened. I had two or three falls and on one occasion nearly all my chest bones were crushed in. Something that was quite unusual must have occurred at my birth and my parents destined me for the clergy then and there. When I was six years old I managed to have myself imprisoned in a little chapel at an inaccessible mountain, and visited only once a year. It was a place of many bloody encounters and there was a grave yard near by. I was locked in there while looking for some sparrows' nests, and had the most dreadful night I ever passed in my life, in company with the ghosts of the dead. American boys will not understand it, of course, for there are no ghosts in America - the people are too sensible; but my country was full of them, and every one from the small boy up to the greatest hero, who was plastered all over with medals for courage and bravery, had a fear of ghosts. Finally, as by a wonder, they rescued me, and then my parents said: "Surely he must go to the clergy, he must become a churchman." Whatever happened after that, no matter what it was, simply fortified them in that resolution. One day, to tell you a little story, I fell from the top of one of the farm buildings into a large kettle of milk, which was boiling over a roaring fire. Did I say boiling milk? - It was not boiling - not according to the thermometer - though I would have sworn it was when I fell into it, and they pulled me out. But I only got a blister on the knee where I struck the hot kettle. My parents said again: "Was not that wonderful? Did you ever hear of such a thing? He will surely be a bishop, a metropolitan, perhaps a patriarch." In my eighteenth year I came to the cross roads. I had passed through the preliminary schools and had to make up my mind either to embrace the clergy or to run away. I had a profound respect for my parents, and so I resigned myself to take up studies for the clergy. Just then one thing occurred, and if it had not been for that, I would not have had my name connected with the occasion of this evening. A tremendous epidemic of cholera broke out, which decimated the population and, of course, I got immediately. Later it developed into dropsy, pulmonary trouble, and all sorts of diseases until finally my coffin was ordered. In one of the fainting spells when they thought I was dying, my father came to my bedside and cheered me: "You are going to get well." "Perhaps," I replied, "if you will let me study engineering." "Certainly I will," he assured me, "you will go to the best polytechnic school in Europe." I recovered to the amusement of everybody. My father

kept his word, and after a year of roaming through the mountains and getting myself in good physical shape, I went to the Polytechnic School at Gratz, Styria, and entered the institutions. Something else occurred, however, of which I must tell you as it is vitally linked with this discovery. In the preparatory schools there was no liberty in the choice of subjects, and unless a student was proficient in all subjects he could not pass. I found myself in this predicament every year. My faculty for imagining things paralyzed whatever else I had in this respect. I have made some mechanical drawings, of course; practicing so many years one must make simple sketches, but if I draw for half an hour I am tired. I never was qualified and passed only through by the skin of my teeth. Now, when I went to the polytechnic school I had first chosen of subjects and proposed myself to show my parents what I could do. The first year on the polytechnic school was spent in this way - I got up at three o'clock in the morning and worked until eleven o'clock at night, for one whole year, with a single day's exception. Well, you know when a man with a reasonable healthy brain works that way he must accomplish something. Naturally, I did. I graduated nine times that year and some of the professors were not satisfied with giving me the highest distinction, because they said, that did not express their idea of what I did, and here is where I come to the rotating field. In addition to the regular graduating papers they gave me some certificates which I brought to my father believing that I had achieved a great triumph. He took the certificates and threw them into the waste basket, remarking contemptuously: "I know how these testimonials are obtained." That almost killed my ambition; but later, after my father had died, I was mortified to find a package of letters, from which I could see that there had been considerable correspondence going on between him and the professors who had written to the effect that unless he took me away from school I would kill myself with work. Then I understood why he had slighted my success, which I was told was greater than any previous one at that institution; in fact the best students had only graduated twice. My record in the first year had the result that the professors became very much interested in and attached to me, particularly three of them; Prof. Rogner, who was teaching arithmetical subjects and geometry; Prof. Alle, one of the most brilliant and wonderful lecturers I have ever seen, who specialized in differential equations, about which he wrote quite a number of works in German, and Prof. Foeschl, who was my instructor in physics. These three men were simply in love with me and used to give me problems to solve. Prof. Foeschl was a curious man. I never saw such feet in my life. They were about that size. (Indicating) His hands were like paws, but when he performed experiments they were so convincing and the whole went off so beautifully that one never realized now they were gone. It was all in the method. He did all with the precision of a clock work, and everything succeeded.

It was in the second year of my studies that we received a Gramme machine from Paris, having a horse-shoe for of laminated magnet, and a wound armature with a commutator. We connected it up and showed various effects of currents. During the time Prof. Foeschl was making demonstrations running the machine as motor we had some trouble with the brushes. They sparked very badly, and I observed: "Why should not we operate with the brushes?" Prof. Foeschl declared that it could not be done, and in view of my success in the past year he did me the honor of delivering a lecture touching on

the subject. He remarked: "Mr. Tesla may accomplish great things, but he certainly never will do this," and he reasoned that it would be equivalent to converting a steadily pulling force, like that of gravity, into a rotary force, part of a perpetual motion scheme, an impossible idea. But you know that instinct is something which transcends knowledge. We have, undoubtedly certain finer fibers that enable us to perceive truths when logical deduction, or any other willful effort of the brain, is futile. We cannot reach beyond certain limits in our reasoning, but with instinct we can go to very great lengths. I was convinced that I was right and that it was possible. It was not a perpetual motion idea, it could be done, and I started to work at once.

I will not tire you with an extended account of this undertaking, but will only say that in the summer of 1877 and I proceeded as follows: I would picture, first of all, a direct-current machine, run it and see how the currents changed in the armature. Then I would imagine an alternator and do the same thing. Next I would visualize systems comprising motors and generators, and so on. Whatever apparatus I imagined, I would put together and operate in my mind, and I continued this practice incessantly until 1882. In that year somehow or other, I began to feel that a revelation was near. I could not yet see just exactly how to do it, but I knew that I was approaching the solution. While on my vacation, in 1882, sure enough, the idea came to me and I will never forget the moment. I was walking with a friend of mine in the city park of Budapest reciting passages from Faust. It was nothing for me to read from memory the contents of an entire book, with every word between the covers, from the first to the last. My sister and brother, however, could do much better than myself. I would like to know whether any of you has that kind of a memory. It is curious, entirely visual and retroactive. To be explicit - when I made my exams, I had always to read the books three or four days if not a week before, because in that time I could reconstruct the images and visualize them: but if I had an examination the next day after reading, images were not clear and the remembrance was not quite complete. As I say, I was reciting Goethe's poem, and just as the sun was setting I felt wonderfully elated, and the idea came to me like a flash. I saw the whole machinery clearly, the generator, the motor, the connections, I saw it work as if it had been real. With a stick I drew on the sand the diagrams which were shown in my paper before the American Institute of Electrical Engineers and illustrated in my patents, as clearly as possible, and from that time on I carried this image in my mind. Had I been a man possessed of the practical gifts of Edison, I would have gone right away to perform an experiment and push the invention along, but I did not have to do this. I could see pictures so vividly, and what I imagined was so real and palpable, that I did not need any experimenting, nor would it have been particularly interesting to me. I went on and improved the plan continuously, inventing new types, and the day I came to America, practically every form, every kind of construction, every arrangement of apparatus I described in my thirty or forty patents was perfected, except just two or three kinds of motors which were the result of later development.

In 1833, I made some tests in Strasburg, as Mr. Terry pointed out, and there at the railroad station obtained the first rotation. The same experiment was repeated twice.

Now I come to an interesting chapter of my life, when I arrived in America. I had seen the improvements in dynamos for a French company which I had been working for in France. The improved forms were not known here. The manager of the works said to me: "You must go to the United States to see the machine for the Edison Company." I had heard of the Edison Company on the other side to get somebody to finance my plans financially, I came to this country. I had only give you an idea how what I saw here impressed me. I was very much astonished. You have all undoubtedly read the Arabian Nights tales, in which the genie transports people into wonderful regions, to go through all sorts of delightful adventures. My case was just the opposite. The genie transported me from a world of dreams into one of realities. My world was beautiful, ethereal, as I could imagine it. The one I found here was a machine world; the contact was rough, but I liked it. I realized from the very moment I saw Castle Garden that I was a good American before I landed. When came another event. I met Edison, and the effect he produced upon me was extraordinary. When I saw this wonderful man, who had had no theoretical training at all, no advantages, who did all himself, getting great results by virtue of his industry and application, I felt mortified that I had squandered my life. I had studied a dozen languages, delved in literature and art and had spent my best years in ruminating through libraries and reading all sorts of stuff that fell into my hands. I thought to myself, what a terrible thing it was to have wasted my life in those useless efforts. If I had only come to America earlier and devoted all of my brain power to inventive work, what might I have done? In later life though, I realized I would not have produced anything without the scientific training I got, and it is a question whether my surmise as to my possible accomplishment was correct. In Edison's works I passed nearly a year of the most strenuous labor, and then certain capitalists approached me with the project to form my own company. I went into the proposition, and developed an arc light. To show you how prejudiced people were against the alternating-current, as the President has indicated, when I told these friends of mine that I had a great invention relating to alternating-current transmission, they said: "No, we want the arc lamp. We do not care for this alternating-current." Finally I perfected my lighting system and the city adopted it. Then I succeeded in organizing another company, in April, 1886, and a laboratory was put up, where I rapidly developed these motors, and eventually the Westinghouse people approached us, and an arrangement was made for their introduction. You know what has happened since then. The invention has swept the world.

I should like to say just a few words regarding the Niagara Falls enterprise. We have a man here to-night to whom belongs really the credit for the early steps and for the first financing of the project, which was difficult at that time. I refer to Mr. E. D. Adams. When I heard that such authorities as Lord Kelvin and Prof. W. C. Unwin had recommended - one the direct-current system and the other compressed air - for the transmission of power from Niagara Falls to Buffalo, I thought it was dangerous to let the matter go further, and I went to see Mr. Adams. I remember the inter-

view perfectly. Mr. Adams was much impressed with what I told him. We had some correspondence afterwards, and whether it was in consequence of my enlightening him on the situation, or owing to some other influence, my system was adopted. Since that time, of course, new men, new interests have come in, and what has been done I do not know, except that the Niagara Falls enterprise was the real starting impulse in the great movement inaugurated for the transmission and transformation of energy on a large scale.

Mr. Terry has referred to other inventions of mine. I will just make a few remarks relative to these as some of my work has been misunderstood. It seems to me that I ought to tell you a few words about an effort that absorbed my attention later. In 1892 I delivered a lecture at the Royal Institution and Lord Rayleigh surprised me by acknowledging my work in very generous terms, something that is not customary, and among other things he stated that I had really an extraordinary gift for invention. Up to that time, I can assure you, I had hardly realized that I was an inventor at all. I looked upon the floating field discovery as simply a mathematical, logical, step by step deduction. I arrived at this invention by sheer force or energy, by using screws and levers, as it were. I did not get an inspiration, it seemed to me. My machines were fully developed in my mind. When I tried the first experiments they meant nothing to me. I had already demonstrated them perfectly. So, when I went home, in 1892, and read these remarks of Lord Rayleigh, I began to think and convinced myself that I was an inventor. I remembered, for instance, when I was a boy, I could go out into the forest and catch as many crows as I wanted, and nobody else could do it. Once, when I was seven years of age, I repaired a fire engine which the engineers could not make work, and they carried me in triumph through the city. I constructed turbines, clocks and such devices as no other boy in the community. I said to myself: "If I really have a gift for invention, I will bend it to some great purpose or task and not squander my efforts on small things." Then I began to ponder just what was the greatest deed to accomplish. One day as I was walking in the forest a storm gathered and I ran under a tree for shelter. The air was very heavy, and all at once there was a lightning flash, and immediately after a torrent of rain fell. That gave me the first idea. I realized that the sun was lifting the water vapor, the wind swept it over the regions where it accumulated and reached a condition when it was easily condensed and fell to earth again. This life-sustaining stream of water was entirely maintained by sun power, and lightning, or some other agency of this kind, simply came in as a trigger-mechanism to release the energy at the proper moment. I started out and attacked the problem of constructing a machine which would enable us to precipitate this water whenever and wherever desired. If this was possible, then we could draw unlimited amounts of water from the ocean, create lakes, rivers and water falls, and indefinitely increase the hydroelectric power, of which there is now a limited supply. That led me to the production of very intense electrical effects. At the same time my wireless work, which I had already begun, was exactly in that direction, and I devoted myself to the perfection of that device, and in 1903, I filed an application describing an apparatus with which I thought the wonder could be achieved. The patent office examiner was from Missouri, he would not believe that it could be done, and my patent was

never granted. But in Colorado I had constructed a transmitter by which I produced effects in some respects at least greater than those of lightning. I do no harm in potential. The highest potential I reached was something like 20,000,000 volts, which is insignificant as compared to that of lightning, but certain effects produced by my apparatus were greater than those of lightning. For instance, I obtained in my a nterme currents of from 1,000 to 1100 amperes. That was in 1899 and you know that in the biggest wireless plants of today only 250 amperes are used. In Colorado I succeeded one day in precipitating a dense fog. There was a mist outside, but when I turned on the current the cloud in the laboratory became so dense that when the hand was held only a few inches from the face it could not be seen. I am positive in my conviction that we can erect a plant of proper design in an arid region, work it according to certain observations and rules, and by its means draw from the ocean unlimited amounts of water for irrigation and power purposes. If I do not live to carry it out, somebody else will, but I feel sure that I am right.

As to the transmission of power through space, that is a project which I have considered absolutely certain of success long since. Years ago I was in the position to transmit wireless power to any distance without limit other than that imposed by the physical dimensions of the globe. In my system it makes no difference what the distance is. The efficiency of the transmission can be as high as 96 or 97 per cent, and there are practically no losses except such as are inevitable in the running of the machinery. When there is no receiver there is no energy consumption anywhere. When the receiver is put on, it draws power. That is the exact opposite of the Hertz-wave system. In that case, if you have a plant of 1000 horsepower, it is radiating all the time whether the energy is received or not; but in my system no power is lost. When there are no receivers the plant consumes only a few horsepower necessary to maintain the electric vibration; it runs idle, as the Edison plant when the lamps and motors are shut off.

I have made advances along this line in later years which will contribute to the practical features of the system. Recently I have obtained a patent on a transmitter with which it is practicable to transfer unlimited amount of energy to any distance. I had a very interesting experience with Mr. Stone, whom I consider, if not the ablest, certainly one of the ablest living experts. I said to Mr. Stone: "Did you see my patent?" He replied: "Yes, I saw it, but I thought you were crazy." When I explained it to Mr. Stone he said, "Now, I see; why, that is great," and he understood how the energy is transmitted.

To conclude, gentlemen, we are coming to great results, but we must be prepared for a condition of paralysis for quite a while. We are facing a crisis such as the world has never seen before, and until the situation clears the best thing we can do is to devise some scheme for overcoming the submarines, and that is what I am doing now. (Applause)

ALFRED H. COMBES: Here are some pictures you gave to me twenty years ago, relating to your experiments of 1890, I think you will be interested in seeing them. (Hands pictures to Mr. Tesla)

NIKOLA TESLA: I have learned how to put up a plant that will develop a tension of 100,000,000 volts and handle it with perfect safety. This plant (indicating) was in Colorado. If anybody, who has not been dabbling in these experiments so long as myself, had done such work, he would surely have been killed. In this plant I had the narrowest escape ever. It was a square building, in which there was a coil 52 feet in diameter, about nine feet high. When it was adjusted to resonance, the streamers passed from top to bottom and it was a most beautiful sight. You see, that was about fifteen hundred, perhaps two thousand square feet of streamer surface. To save money I had calculated the dimensions as closely as possible, and the streamers came within six or seven inches from the sides of the building. As boys had been looking through a single window provided in the rear, I nailed it up. For handling the heavy currents, I had a special switch. It was hard to pull, and I had a spring arranged so that I could just touch the handle and it would snap in. I sent one of my assistants down town and was experimenting alone. I threw up the switch and went behind the coil to examine something. While I was there the switch snapped in, when suddenly the whole room was filled with streamers, and I had no way of getting out. I tried to break through the window but in vain as I had no tools, and there was nothing else to do than to throw myself on my stomach and pass under. The primary carried 50,000 volts, and I had to crawl through the narrow place here (pointing) with the streamers going. The nitrous acid was so strong I could hardly breathe. These streamers rapidly oxidize nitrogen because of their enormous surface, which makes up for what they lack in intensity. When I came to the narrow space they closed on my back. I got away and barely managed to open the switch when the building began to burn. I grabbed a fire extinguisher and succeeded in smothering the fire. Then I had enough, I was all in. But now I can operate a plant without any fear of its destruction by fire. Mr. Combs is responsible for the excursion into this matter.

THE PRESIDENT: If there is no further business, we will consider this meeting as adjourned.

The meeting then adjourned.

Minutes of the Edison Medal Meeting only
partially reprinted in Electrical Review
and Western Electrician - May 26, 1917,
and reprint of this in tribute to
Nikola Tesla

MINUTES OF THE ANNUAL
MEETING OF THE INSTITUTE
OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS
HOLDING SOCIETIES
BOSTON, MAY 18, 1917.

INSTITUTE
HOLDING SOCIETIES
May 18, 1917.

President Buck called the meeting to order at 8:30 o'clock.

THE PRESIDENT: As you know, gentlemen, this is the Annual Meeting of the Institute, and the first thing on the program will be the presentation of the Report of the Board of Directors by our Secretary, Mr. Hutchinson.

SECRETARY HUTCHINSON: The annual report of the Institute for the year has been printed and distributed, and it is not my intention to take the time to read it. It consists of a brief resume of the activities of the Institute for the entire year, and includes abstracts of the reports of the various committees.

(Secretary Hutchinson then abstracted the Report of the Board of Directors)

THE PRESIDENT: Gentlemen, the next order of business of the evening will be the announcement of the election of officers and managers for the coming year. The report of the Tellers will be presented by the Secretary, Mr. Hutchinson.

Secretary Hutchinson then presented the report of the Tellers, which showed elections as follows:

President	W. W. Rice, Jr.
Vice-Presidents:	Frederick Bedell, John H. Finney, A. S. McAllister
Managers: (term expiring July 31, 1921)	Walter A. Hall, E. H. Martindale, William A. Delmar, Wilfred Sykes
Treasurer:	George A. Hamilton

(The President then declared the foregoing-named gentlemen as duly elected officers and managers of the Institute as indicated)

THE PRESIDENT: It is our privilege from time to time to honor those in the electrical profession who have rendered conspicuous service towards this advance. We have the pleasure this evening of so honoring Mr. Nikola Tesla. Dr. Kennedy, who is Chairman of the Edison Medal Committee, will tell us what the Edison Medal is and what it stands for. I take pleasure in introducing Dr. A. E. Kennedy.

DR. A. E. KENNEDY: Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen:

It is my privilege to say a few words to you upon the origin and purpose of the Edison Medal. First of all, many people suppose that the Edison Medal is a medal presented by Mr. Edison. That is a mistake. Mr. Edison has been so busy during his life receiving medals that he has not time for the delivery of any. It is the existence to the action of a great deed of gift, a printed deed of gift, I have here, have set apart a fund for the purpose of awarding a medal for meritorious achievement in electrical science and art. This deed of gift originally recited, in 1904, that the medal should be annually awarded for the best graduating thesis by the students of electrical engineering in the United States and Canada, but in the years that elapsed between 1904 and 1908, I think I am correct in saying that there were no successful candidates, at least for the medal under those terms, although there may have been many aspirants. It is supposed that the dignity of the medal and the junior character of the tyros restrained them in their modest from making proper application.

Be that as it may, finding that the applicants held back under the original terms of the deed of gift, the matter was taken up further and the original body of men recrafted the deed and placed it in the hands of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers to award the medal, under the choice of a Committee, annually, for meritorious achievement, as indicated, to any resident of the United States, its dependencies, or Canada, during each administration year. The monument which they raised to Mr. Edison by their act is, I think you will admit, one of the most wonderful that has ever been raised to any scientist.

The Deed of Gift says that there shall be twenty-four members appointed by the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, sixteen from the membership at large, three ex-officio members, the president, Secretary and Treasurer, and the balance from the members of the Board of Directors.

Every year the medal is due to be awarded. There have been already six medals awarded, not counting the medal which is to be awarded to-night, and the recipients of these medals have been Elihu Thomson, Frank J. Sprague, George Westinghouse, William Stanley, Charles F. Brush, Alexander Graham Bell. I think you will say that that is a fitting selection for the galaxy of names that we look forward to in the future, all of them, in honoring Mr. Edison's achievements, which have been so noteworthy, that every household in the land holds his name as a cherished household word. We may look forward to a time say a thousand years hence, when, like this evening, the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, or its successors or assigns, shall be convoked, and at which the medal of the year will be awarded to its One Thousand and Seventh recipient, and all that long galaxy of names will represent those individuals who have contributed to the recognition of the achievements of Mr. Edison and his gift to humanity.

In addition to what this deed of gift shows in honor of Mr. Edison himself, there is, of course, the very great honor that it bestows upon the recipient. The Deed of Gift says there shall be twenty-four jurors, which you see is twice the number of jurors that is allowed in the pilladium of our liberties, but whereas the jurors of ordinary life convict by unanimous vote, the twenty-four jurors of the Edison Medal convict, at least, by a two-thirds vote, so I think I am correct in saying that their convictions have hitherto been entirely unanimous, and in this particular case I can certainly declare that it has been unanimous.

The galaxy of names that will be produced and has already been produced under this deed of gift will be great and noteworthy. It will not be necessary to look into a "Who's Who" to see who has been great and notorious and worthy of merit in electrical science and art. The historian of the future will simply say - "Give me the list of the Edison Medallists."

This deed of gift is also wonderful in other respects. It has marvelous flexibility and marvelous rigidity in certain directions. It provides for the possibility of a change of personnel, a change of procedure and a change of administration as time and things may change. It only makes one rigid restriction, and that is that the name "Edison Medal" shall never be changed. Times may change and persons and institutions, the Institute itself may go out of existence, and there is provided machinery whereby if the Institute should say it is tired, or it has gone out of existence, or can no longer administer the medal, that the five oldest universities of the country, maintaining a course in electrical engineering, shall be able to place the administration of the medal by their vote in the hands of some new institution, so you see that this is a very wonderful Deed of Gift that I have the honor of bringing to your notice here this evening in connection with the bestowal of this medal. Another great advantage that the medal presents is that its recipient shall be alive, that is to say, he must not only have been convicted of great merit and meritorious achievement, but he must also have escaped being run over by automobiles up to the time of the presentation. That represents a great advance over those methods of awarding distinction which depend upon the demise of the individual. You know somebody has said that a great statesman is a successful politician who is dead, but we may say that the Edison Medallist is a great electrician who is alive, and you know it is wonderful how little is known sometimes about a man's demise, however much may be known about his work. The other day I met a negro in the South, and I happened to mention Washington, and what was done by George Washington who died so many years ago, and he said, "For de Lawd's sake, I doant ever heard the man was sick." So you see that even George Washington, no matter how meritorious he might have been in ecclesiastical matters, could not possibly be the recipient of an Edison Medal.

We have recently received the sad news in this country of the demise of the great English electrical engineer Silvanus P. Thomson, a man who had many admirers and many friends in this country, many students here, a man whose name and work is dear to so many of us, and efforts are now being made to contribute to a fitting memorial for him by the purchase of his library as an appendix to the great library of the British Institution of Electrical Engineers, and a notice is given on page 126 of the May Proceedings of the Institute regarding that movement, and you will find it a very worthy movement. Subscription lists are open to the members of this Institute, as a matter of courtesy, and a matter of recognition, that so many of his friends in this country could be allowed to give some contribution to this great Thomson Memorial. It is a fact, as I dare say many of you know, that the funds for Lord Kelvin's Memorial Window in Westminster Abbey were largely raised in America, more largely, I believe, than they were in England itself. In this case I am led to believe that they do not want the funds so much, as they want the names of sympathizers with the project, the support of those who recognize the work and merit of Silvanus P. Thompson. But how much better it would be if we were presenting a memorial to Silvanus P. Thompson living, as we are able to do in the case of the Edison Medal, than presenting a memorial to Silvanus P. Thomson passed away.

Then one thing more: This deed of gift between its lines suggests a third and by no means least important purpose, and that is a safeguard, lest we forget. We in this time and of this continent, particularly we of the electrical profession, with our faces ever turned to the rising sun, are so apt to forget that there has been a preceding night of trouble, difficulty and dismay, and that the tools of our trade which lie to our hand were only secured by hard work and toil against all sorts of distress and discouragements. The Edison Medal is our means for reviving your memories of the past and pointing out that the things we look upon as the sunshine of heaven now have been arrived at by the hard work, the inspiration, or, as Edison himself would say, the perspiration of those who have worked in the past.

We remember that beautiful book, "The Twins", where Budge and Toddy the children always insisted at all times of the day and night to see the wheels go 'round and have their father's watch opened for them. The medallist to-night was a man who saw in his mind wheels going around when there was no means of getting alternating current motors to rotate, when the alternating current would do everything but make wheels go 'round, and he devised the rotating magnetic field so prophetically in his mind's eye that the rotating magnetic wheel would set wheels going 'round all over the land and all over the world, and the vision is carried out, and we recognize that vision here, and the medal is partly as a reminder that we should not forget the fact, that the medallist also made the phenomenon of high frequency known to us

all practically for the first time, and that what he showed was a revelation to science and to all time.

For this third purpose the Edison Medal has been created, and we may look far forward into the future and see it given year after year for, let us hope, as great meritorious achievement as in the case upon the present occasion. The only thing we regret is that we cannot give it many years from now, for the work which we may well expect will be furnished at that time. (applause)

THE PRESIDENT: Dr. Kennelly has referred to the struggles of the past, and we are very fortunate in having with us to-night one who was associated with Mr. Tesla in his struggles of the past. Gentlemen, I want to introduce to you Mr. Charles A. Terry, who will tell us something about these struggles and the early work of Mr. Tesla, for which we assign to him the Medal to-night.

CHARLES A. TERRY: Mr. Kennelly spoke of the thousandth award of the Medal. I think there is a peculiar significance in the fact that Mr. Tesla is to receive the seventh medal - the seventh in most calculations is considered a most excellent number to have.

The convolutions of the brain of one man impel him to paint upon canvass the visions of his soul; another conceives beauty of form which he must express in plastic art or in architectural structure; others are driven by an inner force to devote their lives to the discovery of the secrets of unexplored regions of the earth, or to search out the mysteries of the stars; some find themselves compelled by an irresistible desire to learn through archeological research the forgotten achievements of ancient races; still others seek to ascertain and formulate the physical laws which govern the processes of nature, and men with other talents find themselves urged by a like persistent force to devise and disclose new means whereby those laws may be utilized for the further benefit of mankind.

It is this God-given desire to accomplish and to give, that has produced the Michael Angelos, the Galilios, the Sir Christopher Wrens, the Livingstons, Newtons, Franklins, Westinghouses, Edisons and scores of other makers of history; men whose names we retain in affectionate remembrance, because they earnestly responded to the call from within and by patient toil conceived thoughts and discovered things of value which they promulgated for the benefit of their fellow men.

Although hope of reward may and properly should exist as an added impulse to such endeavors, the chiefly effective force compelling to the long hours of hard work and personal sacrifices of such men is the "I must" which speaks from within the soul, and with our truly great men the desire for reward is better satisfied by a consciousness of achieving their aims and by the just commendation of their fellows than by material gain, except insofar as the latter may aid in the further advancement of their tasks.

fortunately, men generally are not jealous nor envious of the doers of great deeds and the givers of large benefits, but from the depths of their hearts are grateful and they are satisfied only when evidence of their gratitude can be brought home to the giver.

It is because of this desire to show gratitude to, and appreciation of, one of our fellow workers, whose name history will rightly record in the same distinguished class with those we have mentioned that we are gathered to this.

Twenty-nine years ago this month, there was presented before this Institute, a paper of unusual import. It is intitled "A new System of alternate Current Motors and Transformers". The author, Nikola Tesla, was then only 31 years of age, and but four years a resident of this country. His early life was spent near his birthplace not far from the Eastern Adriatic Coast. His father a Greek Clergyman and his mother, herself of an inventive mind, secured for their young son a comprehensive training in mathematics, physics and philosophy. At the age of 22 he had completed his studies in engineering at the Polytechnique School in Gratz and also a course in the University of Prague; and in 1881 began his practical work at Budapest. In 1883 he was located at Strasbourg, engaged in completing the lighting of a newly erected railway station. Shortly after finishing this task he came to the United States. Mr. Tesla's first work in this country was upon new designs of direct current arc and incandescent lighting systems for the Edison Company.

Throughout all these years his desire had been to find an opportunity to demonstrate the truth of a conviction which became fixed in his mind while studying direct current motors in school at Gratz in 1878; the conviction was that it should be possible to create a rotating magnetic field without the use of commutators. While at Strasbourg, Tesla had succeeded in producing the rotation of a pivoted iron disc placed in a coil traversed by alternating currents, a steel bar being projected into the coil in the neighborhood of the disc. His conception of the reason for this rotation at that time was that a lag occurred in the subsidence of the magnetism of both the disc and the steel bar between successive current waves, and that the mutual repulsions caused the disc to revolve. By some fortunate process of reasoning he conceived while in Budapest (in 1882) that by using two or more out-of-phase alternating currents respectively passing through geometrically displaced coils it would be possible to develop his long sought progressively shifting magnetic field.

Lack of funds and facilities for working out his theory compelled still further postponement, but in 1885 Tesla had the good fortune to interest men of means in a direct current arc light which he had devised, and subsequently a laboratory was equipped for him in Liberty Street, New York, and here at last he found opportunity to demonstrate the truth of his long cherished theory. In 1887 he was able to exhibit to his business associates and to Professor William A. Anthony, whose expert opinion they sought, motors having such progressively shifting

fields without the use of commutators, as he had foreseen nine years before.

Having thus demonstrated the correctness of his theory and the feasibility of its application, it remained for Tesla to work out various practical methods of applying the principle, and the rapidity and wonderful way in which he surrounded the entire field of constant speed, synchronous, induction and split-phase motors is beautifully set forth in his paper of May 18th, and in the numerous patents issued May 1st, 1888, and succeeding years, covering the forms of electric motors which have since become the almost universal means for transforming the energy of alternating currents into mechanical energy.

It is somewhat difficult to eliminate from our minds the developments of the past thirty years which have now become every day features of the electrical industry, and to realize the meagreness of the then existing knowledge of alternating current phenomena. The commercial use of alternating current systems of distribution was then scarcely two years old. The Gaulard & Gibbs system of series transformers had been used abroad in a limited way for a slightly longer period but the multiple arc system based upon the so-called "Stanley Rule" which initiated the great development of the present system, was not put in practical operation in the pioneer Great Barrington plant until March 1886. It was then recognized that while the alternating current possessed wonderful possibilities for electrical distribution for lighting purposes, two almost necessary devices were lacking to render it a complete success, one a motor, the other a power motor. Professor Elihu Thomson promptly devised a successful form of motor, the motive portion of which comprised a laminated field and armature, the coils of the latter being periodically close-circuited during revolution by a commutator. To fill the demand for a power motor, however, the most promising device then suggested was a series commutator motor with laminated field and armature cores, but no satisfactory results had been obtained. Such was the situation when Tesla's achievement was announced in the Institute paper to which reference has been made.

His Honor Judge Townsend of the United States Circuit Court, in an opinion rendered in August, 1900, as the outgrowth of some patent litigation on the Tesla inventions, concisely defines the underlying characteristic of the Tesla motor as follows:

"Tesla's invention, considered in its essence, was the production of a continuously rotating or whirling field of magnetic forces for power purposes by generating two or more displaced or differing phases of the alternating current, transmitting such phases, with their independence preserved, to the motor, and utilizing the displaced phases as such in the motor."

Among the first to recognize the immense importance of Mr. Tesla's motors were Mr. Westinghouse and his advisors, Mr. T. B. Kerr, Mr. Billeby, Mr. Shallenberger and Mr. Schmid,

and in June Mr. Westinghouse secured an option which shortly resulted in the purchase of the patents, thus bringing under one ownership the alternating current transformer system of distribution, and the Tesla motor. It is interesting to here note that Mr. Shallenberger lost at two weeks before the publication of the Tesla patents independently devised an alternating current motor, the principle of operation of which was that of the Tesla motor, and whatever might have been Mr. Shallenberger's natural disappointment upon finding himself thus anticipated, he as once recognized that to Mr. Tesla belonged the honor of being the first to solve the great fundamental problem of an alternating current motor. A warm friendship between these two men began at once and continued throughout Mr. Shallenberger's life, and Mr. Tesla rejoiced to accord to Mr. Shallenberger full credit for the latter's brilliant work in producing what is now the standard motor for alternating currents.

As illustrating the generous gentleness of Tesla's character, I wish to here quote from testimony given by him in 1903. Referring to Shallenberger, Tesla said:

"I clearly remember that in the first days when I came to Pittsburgh he took me to lunch at the Duquesne Hotel, and when I told him that I was sorry that I had anticipated him, I saw tears in his eyes. That incident I remember vividly; but what has preceded it I cannot remember now. Perhaps it is because this impression was so vivid that it has destroyed the preceding ones, which were weaker."

It is characteristic of Tesla that he should so deeply regret the disappointments of another.

Owing in a measure to the circumstance that the then prevailing rate of alteration of the alternating current system was 10,000, the commercial introduction of Tesla motors was somewhat retarded during the first few years, that rate being found less adapted to the motor work than a lower rate. Today, however, wherever alternating current systems are used Tesla motors abound. Without such motors the alternating current system would have remained seriously restricted in its use.

Before passing to a consideration of other of Tesla's activities, it will be appropriate to refer again to the opinion of Judge Townsend, from which I quote the following:

"The Tesla discovery for which these patents were granted revolutionized the art of electrical power transmission, as well demonstrated in the record from both judicial and scientific standpoints."

In the closing passage of the opinion, Judge Townsend pays just tribute to Tesla in the following words:

"It remained to the genius of Tesla to capture the unruly, unrestrained, and hitherto opposing elements in the field of nature and art and to harness them to drive the machines of man. It was he who first showed how to transform the toy of Arago into an engine of power, the "Laboratory experiment" of Baily into a practically successful motor, the indicator into a driver. He first conceived the idea that the very impediments of reversal in direction, the contra-rotations, might be transformed into power-producing rotation, a whirling field of force.

What other looked upon as only invincible barriers, impassable currents, and contradictory forces, he brought under control and by harmonizing their directions taught how to utilize in practical motors in distant cities the power of Niagara."

Imagination developed to a high degree is a marked characteristic of all great inventors, so it is of our great poets, artists, philosophers, generals, and, in fact, of all great originators of thought and motion. The power to picture in the mind things not yet existent is an underlying characteristic of most great men. But imagination to be effective must be combined with a just sense of proportion, a logical appreciation of limitations, and a capacity for unremitting application. Mr. Tesla combines these qualities in a marked degree, and particularly does he possess the faculty of projecting his thought far into unexplored regions, not only of science but of philosophy. His passion for searching out the ultimate is charmingly evidenced by the following extract from his lecture before this Institute at Columbia College, May 20th, 1891;

"In how far we can understand the world around us is the ultimate thought of every student of nature. The coarseness of our senses prevents us from recognizing the ulterior construction of matter, and astronomy, this grandest and most positive of natural sciences, can only teach us something that happens, as it were, in our immediate neighborhood; of the remoter portions of the boundless universe, with its numberless stars and suns, we know nothing. But far beyond the limit of perception of our senses the spirit still can guide us, and so we may hope that even these unknown worlds - infinitely small and great - may in a measure become known to us. Still, even if this knowledge should reach us, the searching mind will find a barrier, perhaps forever unsurpassable, to the true recognition of that which seems to be, the mere appearance of which is the only and slender basis of all our philosophy.

Of all the forms of matter, all-powerful and ever changing, and moving, like a living being, the inert universe, those of electricity and magnetism are perhaps the most fascinating."

The impress made upon the world by the deeds of a great inventor cannot be measured by the number of patents which he has received nor by the monetary reward secured nor by the mere exploitation of his name. Often his greatest gifts are in the form of inspiring contributions to the literature, filled with suggestions of lines of thought which lead others to work in untried fields. This is especially true of a series of lectures delivered by Mr. Tesla upon the subject of high frequency, high potential currents. The first of the series was given at Columbia College in 1891, before this Institute. During 1892 and 1893 this lecture with additional data and experiments was repeated in London, Paris, Philadelphia and St. Louis.

Referring to an interesting interview with Mr. Tesla appearing in a New York daily in 1893 regarding the St. Louis lecture the editor of the "Electrical World" says:

"Mr. Tesla, in his own graceful way, tells the story of his life and the history of some of his more important inventions. Perhaps there is no living scientist in whose life and work the general public takes a deeper interest, especially in this country."

Tesla's fundamental purpose was to publish the results of an extended research and of a series of experiments patiently conducted at his laboratory and elsewhere through many years. During these lectures he exhibited to the audience numerous experiments displaying striking and instructive phenomena. He also described many novel pieces of apparatus such, for instance, as his high-frequency generator and induction coils and his magnetically quenched arc. Mr. Lrschine Murray in his treatise upon Wireless Telegraphy, referring to certain of these early inventions of Tesla says:

"Among many other inventions, made as early as 1893, perhaps the most important to wireless telegraphists is his method of producing long trains of waves of high frequency, and of transforming them to higher voltage. After several unsuccessful attempts he completed an alternator which could be run at 30,000 periods per second, and designed a form of transformer capable of transforming these currents to very high voltage. He also showed that his transformer, or "Tesla coil" as it is usually called nowadays, could transform currents of much higher frequencies than were obtainable from his alternator, even currents of 100,000 or 1,000,000 periods per second, such as are produced by the oscillatory discharge of a Leyden jar."

The London the auspices of the British Institution and because of the intense public interest after its announcement the ample capacity of the of the Royal Institution was required to accommodate the

At the completion of the lecture Prof. Ayrton spoke as follows:

"It is my most pleasing duty to propose a very hearty vote of thanks to our lecturer, who has entertained us, it is true, for two hours; but we would willingly wait for another hour's similar entertainment."

Mr. Fleming in his authoritative book on wireless telegraphy and telephony pays the following tribute:

"In 1892 Nikola Tesla captured the attention of the whole scientific world by his fascinating experiments on high frequency electric currents. He stimulated the scientific imagination of others as well as displayed his own, and created a widespread interest in his brilliant demonstrations.

Amongst those who witnessed these things no one was more able to appreciate their inner meaning than Sir William Crookes."

An article by E. Raverot appearing in the Electrical World of March 26, 1892, closes a review of the Tesla Paris lecture with the following appreciative comment:

"One sees from this lecture the deep interest which the works and discoveries of Mr. Tesla have inspired among physicists since the first appearance of his publication, and it is with great satisfaction that we are able to express the feeling of admiration which his experiments have inspired in us."

In his London lecture delivered in February 1892 Tesla had occasion to describe a special construction of insulated cable designed to guard against electro-static disturbances, but immediately added the following significant prediction:

"But such cables will not be constructed, for ere long intelligence - transmitted without wires - will travel through the earth like a pulse through a living organism. The wonder is that, with the present state of knowledge and experiences gained, no attempt is being made to disturb the electrostatic or magnetic condition of the earth and transmit, if nothing else, intelligence."

This was Tesla's prophecy twenty-five years ago.

In his lecture at St. Louis, Mr. Tesla elaborated certain views regarding the transmission of resonance effects in this field and

"I would say a few words which constantly fills my thoughts and which concerns the welfare of all. I mean the transmission of intelligible signals or perhaps even power to any distance without the use of wires."

He then announced that his conviction had grown so strong that he no longer looked upon the plan of transmitting intelligence as a mere theoretical possibility, and referring to the existing belief of some that telephony to any distance might be accomplished "by induction through the air", concisely set forth his theory as follows:

"I cannot stretch my imagination so far, but I do firmly believe that it is practical to disturb by means of powerful machines the electro-static condition of the earth and thus transmit intelligible signals and perhaps power."

Enlarging upon this theory, he states that, although we have no possible evidence of a charged body existing in space without other oppositely electrified bodies being near, there is a fair probability that the earth is such a body, for by whatever process it was separated from other bodies it must have retained a charge and that the upper strata of the air may be conducting and contain this opposite charge. He further expanded the theory that with proper means for producing electrical oscillations it might be possible to produce electrical disturbances sufficiently powerful to be perceptible by suitable instruments at any point on the Earth's surface. He thus forecast the theory at present accepted by leading scientists as the true basis of wireless telegraphy.

Continuing the same line of thought Mr. Tesla in an interview which appeared in the New York Herald in 1899 said:

"One result of my investigations, the possibility of which has been proven by experiment, is the transmission of energy through the air. I advanced that idea some time ago, and I am happy to say it is now receiving some attention from scientific men."

The plan I have suggested is to disturb by powerful machinery the electricity of the earth, thus setting it in vibration. Proper appliances will be constructed to take up the energy transmitted by these vibrations, transforming them into suitable form of power to be made available for the practical wants of life."

Testifying in a patent suit : these early predic-
tions Mr. John Stone Stone, the world's authority on wire-
less telegraphy has but recently made the following striking
comment:

"I misunderstood Tesla. He was not a dreamer and visionary. He did dream, but his dream was of a real future, he did have visions but they were of a real future, not an imaginary one. Tesla was the first man to lift his eyes high enough to see that the rarified stratum of atmosphere above our earth was destined to play an important role in the radio telegraphy of the future, a fact which had to obtrude itself on the attention of most of us before we saw it. But Tesla also perceived what many of us did not in those days, namely, the currents which flowed away from the base of the antenna over the surface of the earth and in the earth itself."

Seldom is it that an art springs into being through the efforts of one man alone, but rather as a growth to which many have contributed. This is peculiarly true of the wireless art, and without detracting in the slightest from the honor which is justly due to those who have brought the system to its present wonderful efficiency, it is just to accord to Tesla the highest praise not alone for his exposition of principles as set forth in his lectures but also for the more definitive work which followed, much of which is evidenced by his many patents dealing with the wireless art.

Before leaving this branch of Tesla's work, I wish to quote again from the testimony of Mr. Stone, presenting his view of the indebtedness of the wireless art to Tesla:

"Some of those whose work or whose writings during that early period must be noted are, Nikola Tesla, Prof. Oliver Thomson, Prof. M. I. Pupin, Prof. Lodge, Prof. Northrup, Prof. Pierce, Hatin & Leblanc, Dr. Marconi and myself. Among all these, the name of Nikola Tesla stands out most prominently. Tesla, with his almost preternatural insight into alternating current phenomena that had enabled him some years before to revolutionize the art of electric power transmission through the invention of the rotary field motor, knew how to make resonance serve, not merely the role of microscope to make visible the electric oscillations, as Hertz had done, but he made it serve the role of a stereoptician to render spectacular to large audiences the phenomena of electric oscillations and high frequency currents. He did more to excite interest and create an intelligent understanding of these phenomena in the years 1891-92-93 than any one else, and the more we learn about high frequency phenomena, resonance and radiation today, the nearer we find ourselves approaching what we at one time were inclined, through a species of intellectual myopia, to

regard as the... calculations
of a man who we are... ht of
modern experience... it was a prophet.
He saw to the fu... physics and it has
been difficult to make any... improvements
in the art of radio-telegraph... travelling part
of the way at least, along a tr... placed by this
pioneer who, though emine... plain, practical and
successful in the appar... and constructed,
was so far ahead of his t... est of us then
mistook him for a dreamer."

Another well recognized wireless authority, Professor Slaby
in a personal letter to Tesla took occasion to say:

"I am devoting myself since some time
to investigations in wireless telegraph, which
you have first founded in such a clear and precise
manner. It will interest you, as father of this
telegraph, to know, etc."

Throughout Tesla's work with high potential currents he had
persistently in mind the wireless transmission of power in large
quantities. It was in the furtherance of this line of investigation
that he expended large amounts of money and years of labor at
Wardenclyffe, Long Island, and at Telluride, Colorado. Late in
1914 he secured a patent upon an application filed twelve years
before upon an apparatus for transmitting electric energy with
which he hopes to be able to transmit unlimited power with high
economy to any distance without wires. While as yet these efforts
have not resulted in commercial exploitation, the future may prove
that his dream of thus transmitting energy in substantial amounts
is of that class which is time come true, as in the case of his
dream of wireless telegraphy.

Another use to which Tesla adapted the results of his
high frequency investigations was the control of the movements
of torpedoes and boats. In 1898 he patented such an apparatus and
also built and successfully operated such a craft. The movements
of the propelling engine, the steering and other mechanisms were
controlled wirelessly from the shore or other point through a distance
of two miles. Apparently this, like some of his other inventions,
was ahead of its time. Tesla, however, evidenced his entire faith in
the future of the apparatus in an interview which appeared in 1893
from which I quote:

"But I have no desire that my fame should rest
on the invention of a merely destructive device, no
matter how terrible. I prefer to be remembered as the
inventor who succeeded in abolishing war. That will be
my highest price. But there are many peaceful uses to
which my invention can be put, conspicuously that of
rescuing the shipwrecked.

It will be perfectly feasible to equip our
lifesaving stations with life cars, or life boats,
directed and controlled from the shore, which will
approach stranded vessels and bring off the passengers
and crews without risking the lives of any brave fel-

1:

lows who are not forced to fight their way to the rescue through the rain and surf. It may also be used for the propulsion of motor boats, for carrying letters or provisions or instruments to inaccessible regions".

On March 12th, 1895 Mr. Tesla met with a disastrous loss by the destruction of his laboratory at 33 and 35 South 5th Avenue, New York. In the Electrical Review of March 20th, 1895, there is published an interview with Mr. Tesla regarding this fire. In it he says:

"I am congratulating myself all the time it is no worse. I begin all over again, but I have the knowledge and experience of what has gone before, and fortunately I was able to show with completed apparatus that my ideas and theories are correct. Had the fire occurred a few months ago I should have been robbed of the opportunity of many highly successful demonstrations."

In his laboratory were stored a vast quantity of old models and trial apparatus with which he would have been unwilling to part for any amount of money. He further states that he was at the time engaged upon four main lines of work and investigation: his oscillator, an improved method of electric lighting, the transmission of intelligence without wires, and, an investigation relating to the nature of electricity. Mr. Tesla deeply appreciated the expressions of sympathy received from his many friends and with unabated zeal applied himself to a continuation of the work thus unfortunately interrupted.

Another field of investigation in which Mr. Tesla has contributed valuable material is related to the Roentgen ray. In the Electrical Review of March and April 1896, there appeared a number of communications from Mr. Tesla which while giving full credit to Roentgen for his magnificent discovery make public much additional data derived from his own careful experiments in this line of research. From an editorial in the Electrical Review of March 18th, 1896, the following is quoted:

"The announcement of Nikola Tesla's achievements in the new art first published in the Electrical Review of March 11th, in the authors own modest language has added fresh impetus to the work in this direction. His disruptive discharge coil has been universally used where the best results in radiography have been obtained, and his two marked improvements, namely, the single electrode tube and his method of rarefaction, promise great results. Other important points about Tesla's work are the fine details he has obtained in his radiographs, the great distance at which the radiographs have been made, and brief time of exposure."

and again:

"... Tesla is pursuing quietly his work and giving all credit to Roentgen; and it is significant, that the first radiographs were obtained in his laboratory."

wish that such courtesies among scientists would always be practiced."

Mr. J. Mount Bleyer commenting upon these investigations said:

"The results obtained by Tesla are simply marvelous, but are just what I expected."

Among the many other inventions to which Mr. Tesla has devoted much time and energy may be mentioned a thermo-magnetic motor and a pyro-magnetic generator, anti-sparking dynamo brush and commutator, auxiliary brush regulation of direct current dynamos, uni-polar dynamos, mechanical and electrical oscillators, electro-therapeutic apparatus, the oxidation of nitrogen by high frequency currents, and an electrolytic registering meter. The last named device was based upon an exceedingly interesting theory. The current to be measured was passed through two parallel conductors arranged in series. The current established a difference of potential between these conductors proportional to the strength of the current passing. This results in a transference of the metal from one conductor to the other, thereby decreasing the resistance of one and increasing that of the other. From such variations in resistance of one or both, the current energy expended is computed.

One other line of endeavor entirely outside of electricity to which Tesla has given much attention is the development of a bladeless steam turbine in which the friction of the passing steam as distinguished from its direct impact is availed of. The steam is admitted between plain parallel rotating discs and passing spirally from the circumference toward the axial center imparts energy to the discs. Such a turbine can be run at exceedingly high temperatures, is readily reversible and having no blades is extremely simple and free from liability to accidental derangement. With great ingenuity Tesla has succeeded in producing such machines of considerable power and having exceedingly interesting characteristics. It is to be hoped that with his indefatigable zeal Tesla will soon succeed in perfecting the commercial application of this invention.

It is not possible in this brief survey even to touch upon many of the lines of Mr. Tesla's activities, but we must content ourselves with this inadequate presentation of typical evidences of the fascinating genius of this man whom we delight to welcome as a citizen of our country - the country which he twenty-five years ago adopted as his own - the country of which he once said:

"When I arrived upon your hospitable shores I eagerly applied myself to work and to learn, and I have persevered in that course. If I have had any special success in this country, I attribute it largely to a feature which is characteristic of both the English and American races; that is, their keen and generous appreciation of any work that they think is good."

Mr. Tesla, we would indeed be woefully lacking in the attributes which you so kindly ascribed to America if we not most cordially appreciate of your work, work which we know is good.

THE PRESIDENT: Gentlemen, we are so fortunate in having with us to-night another man who has been familiar with Mr. Tesla's work for many years and can tell us something further about his work. I introduce Mr. B. A. Behrend.

B. A. BEHREND: President of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers: Fellow Members: Ladies and Gentlemen:

BY AN EXTRAORDINARY COINCIDENCE, it is exactly twenty-nine years ago, to the very day and hour, that there stood before this Institute Mr. Nikola Tesla, and he read the following sentences:

"To obtain a rotary effort in these motors was the subject of long thought. In order to secure this result it was necessary to make such a disposition that while the poles of one element of the motor are shifted by the alternate currents of the source, the poles produced upon the other elements should always be maintained in the proper relation to the former, irrespective of the speed of the motor. Such a condition exists in a continuous current motor; but in a synchronous motor, such as described, the condition is fulfilled only when the speed is normal.

"The object has been attained by placing within the ring properly subdivided cylindrical iron core wound with several independent coils closed upon themselves. Two coils at right angles are sufficient, but a greater number may be advantageously employed. It results from this disposition that when the poles of the ring are shifted, currents are generated in the closed armature coils. These currents are the most intense at or near the points of the greatest density of the lines of force, and their effect is to produce poles upon the armature at right angles to those of the ring, at least theoretically so; and since this action is entirely independent of the speed - that is, as far as the location of the poles is concerned - a continuous pull is exerted upon the periphery of the armature. In many respects these motors are similar to the continuous current motors. If load is put on, the speed, and also the resistance of the motor, is diminished and more current is made to pass through the energizing coils, thus increasing the effort. Upon the load being taken off, the counter-electromotive force increases and less current passes through the primary or energizing coils. Without any load the speed is very nearly equal to that of the shifting poles of the field magnet.

"It will be found that the rotary effort in these motors fully equals that of the continuous current motors. The effort seems to be greatest when both armature and field magnet are without any projections."

Not since the appearance of Faraday's Experimental Researches in Electricity has a great experimental truth been voiced so simply and so clearly as this description of Mr. Tesla's great discovery of the generation and utilization of polyphase alternating currents. He left nothing to be done for those who followed him, his paper contained the skeleton even of the mathematical theory.

Three years later, in 1891, there was given the first great demonstration, by Swiss engineers, of the transmission of power at 30,000 volts from Laufen to Frankfurt by means of Mr. Tesla's system. A few years later this was followed by the development of the Cataract Construction Company, under the presidency of our member, Mr. Edward D. Adams, and with the aid of the engineers of the Westinghouse Company. It is interesting to recall here to-night that in Lord Kelvin's report to Mr. Adams, Lord Kelvin recommended the use of direct current for the development of power at Niagara Falls and for the transmission to Buffalo.

The due appreciation or even enumeration of the results of Mr. Tesla's invention is neither practicable nor desirable at this moment. There is a time for all things. - Suffice it to say that, were we to seize and to eliminate from our industrial world the results of Mr. Tesla's work, the wheels of industry would cease to turn, our electric cars and trains would stop, our towns would be dark, our mills would be dead and idle. Yea, so far reaching is this work, that it has become the warp and woof of industry.

The basis for the theory of the operating characteristics of Mr. Tesla's rotating field induction motor, so necessary to its practical development, was laid by the brilliant French savant, Prof. Andre Blondel, and by Prof. Kapp of Birmingham. It fell to my lot to complete their work and to coordinate, - by means of the simple "circle diagram," - the somewhat mysterious and complex experimental phenomena. As this was done twenty-one years ago, it is particularly pleasing to me, upon the coming of age of this now universally accepted theory, - tried out by application to several million horse power of machines operating in our great industries, - to pay my tribute to the inventor of the motor and the system which have made possible the electric transmission of energy. HIS name marks an epoch in the advance of electrical science. From THAT work has sprung a revolution in the electrical art.

We asked Mr. Tesla to accept this medal. We did not do this for the mere sake of conferring a distinction, or of perpetuating a name; for so long as men occupy themselves with our industry, his work will be incorporated in the common thought of our art, and the name of Tesla runs no more risk of oblivion than does that of Faraday, or that of Edison.

Nor indeed does this Institute give this medal as evidence that Mr. Tesla's work has received its official sanction. His work stands in no need of such sanction.

No, Mr. Tesla, we
symbol of our gratit
impetus, akin to revolution,
to our science. You have live
established. What shall
out to us a para...

...e thought, the powerful
given to our art and
work of your genius
n this? There rings

Nature and Nature's law
God said, 'Let Tesla be'

THE PRESIDENT: It is easy, I think, for engineers
and scientists to take for granted things that have been done in
years past. When we sit under an apple tree and see the apples
fall, it is an obvious phenomenon of nature. We can understand
the laws of gravitation, but to Sir Isaac Newton, many years ago,
this phenomenon, which to us to-day is so simple, helped him to
an act of creative imagination of the most extraordinary kind.

So, later on, the phenomenon of electromagnetic induction,
which to us to-day has become a matter of second nature, to Faraday
was an act of the most extraordinary creative imagination.

Thirty years ago when Mr. Tesla was doing his very great
work, we sometimes forget the conditions of electrical engineering
which prevailed at that time. Direct-current or continuous
current was universally used, and the conceptions of electrical
engineers with respect to electric currents were all unidirectional,
so to speak. We had not arrived at that conception of currents
which went first in one direction and then in another, to say
nothing of electrical currents which differed by phase relations,
and the work of Nikola Tesla at that time in his great conception
of the rotary field seems to me one of the greatest feats of imag-
ination which has ever been attained by human mind. To-day we take
the rotary field motor, the rotary field transmission, as a matter
of course, because we have become used to it, and we forget what
it required of the human intellect to create it thirty or thirty-
five years ago.

At the time the great Niagara Falls enterprise was insti-
tute, we were under the direct-current regime. As Mr. Behrend says,
such a great authority on electrical engineering as Lord Kelvin,
and also Mr. Edison, recommended direct-current for transmission
of energy from Niagara Falls to Buffalo, and as a system for uni-
versal use in their great waterpower development. I think we all
realize to-day where we should be at the present time if direct-
current had been used in the development of that enterprise. There
would have been a radiating copper mine running out from Niagara
Falls which would have wrecked the enterprise in the first year of
its existence. Mr. Tesla came along with his great mind and at the
psychological moment devised the principle which made that enter-
prise a success, and made hundreds of other enterprises all over
the world an equal success. We owe him the greatest possible debt
of gratitude for what he has done for electrical engineers.

And so again, in another field of endeavor in which
he was most conspicuous, that of high voltage and high frequency
alternating-current, he devised and discovered phenomena which
were entirely new to electrical engineers, and he introduced to
the world the conception of alternating-current as being elastic

or oscillating media. The direct-current engineers at the time never thought of the electric current being something that could oscillate, and Mr. Tesla showed it could, and he also showed many of the phenomena which resulted from oscillating currents. From his work followed the great work of Roentgen, who discovered the Roentgen rays, and all that work which has been carried on throughout the world in following years by J. J. Thompson and others; which has really led to the conception of modern physics. His work, as has been stated, antedated that of Marconi and formed the basis of wireless telegraphy, which is one of the most scientific applications of the present day, and so on throughout all branches of science and engineering we find from time to time some important evidence of what Tesla has contributed to the sciences and engineering of the present day. So, Mr. Tesla, you hear to-night the many compliments which have been paid to you, but they are not bouquets merely cast for the adornment of the occasion - they have been given with the sincere appreciation of the electrical profession, and we give this medal to you in recognition of this, with full appreciation of what you have done for us, and with great hope that you may continue to contribute to our profession in the future. (Great applause)

NIKOLA TESLA: Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen. - I wish to thank you heartily for your kind sympathy and appreciation. I am not deceiving myself in the fact, of which you must be aware, that the speakers have greatly magnified my modest achievements. One should in such a situation be neither diffident nor self-assertive, and in that sense I will concede that some measure of credit may be due to me for the first steps in certain new directions; but the ideas I advanced have triumphed, the forces and elements have been conquered, and greatness achieved, through the co-operation of many able men some of whom, I am glad to say, are present this evening. Inventors, engineers, designers, manufacturers and financiers have done their share until, as Mr. Behrend said, a gigantic revolution had been wrought in the transmission and transformation of energy. While we are elated over the results achieved we are pressing on, inspired with the hope and conviction that this is just a beginning, a forerunner of further and still greater accomplishments.

On this occasion, you might want me to say something of a personal and more intimate character bearing on my work. One of the speakers suggested: "Tell us something about yourself, about your early struggles." If I am not mistaken in this surmise I will, with your approval, dwell briefly on this rather delicate subject.

Some of you who have been impressed by what has been said, and would be disposed to accord me more than I have deserved, might be mystified and wonder how so much as Mr. Terry has outlined could have been done by a man as manifestly young as myself. Permit me to explain this. I do not speak often in public, and wish to address just a few remarks directly to the members of my profession, so that there will be no mistake in the future. In the first place, I come from a very wiry and long-lived race. Some of my ancestors have been centenarians, and one of them lived one hundred and twenty-nine years. I am determined to keep up the record and please myself with prospects of great promise. Then again, nature has given me a vivid imagination which, through incessant exercise and

training, study of so intangible subjects and verification of theories through experiment, has become very accurate and precise, so that I have been able to dispense, to a large extent, with the slow, laborious, wasteful methods of practical development of the ideas I conceive. It has made it possible for me to explore extended fields with great rapidity and get results with the least expenditure of vital energy. By this means I have it in my power to picture the objects of my desire in forms real and tangible and so rid myself of that morbid craving for perishable possessions to which so many succumb. I may say, also, that I am deeply religious at heart, although not in the orthodox meaning, and that I give myself to the constant enjoyment of believing that the greatest mysteries of our being are still to be unknown and that, all the evidence of the senses and the teachings of exact and dry sciences to the contrary notwithstanding, death itself may not be the termination of the wonderful metamorphoses we witness. In this way I have managed to maintain an undisturbed peace of mind, to make myself proof against adversity, and to achieve contentment and happiness to a point of extracting some satisfaction even from the darker side of life, the trials and tribulations of existence. I have fame and untold wealth, more than this, and yet - how many articles have been written in which I was declared to be an impractical unsuccessful man, and how many poor, struggling writers, have called me a visionary. Such is the folly and shortsightedness of the world!

Now, that I have explained why I have preferred my work to the attainment of worldly rewards, I will turn upon a subject which will lend me to say something of greater importance and enable me to explain how I invent and develop ideas. But first I must say a few words regarding my life which was most extraordinary and wonderful in its varied impressions and incidents. In the first place, it was chained. - You have heard that one of the provisions of the Edison Medal was that the recipient should be alive. Of course the men who have received this medal have fully deserved it, in that respect, because they were alive when it was conferred upon them, but none has deserved it in anything like the measure I do, when it comes to that feature. In my youth my ignorance and lightheartedness brought me into innumerable difficulties, dangers and scrapes, from which I extricated myself as by enchantment. That occasioned my parents great concern more, perhaps, because I was the last male than because I was of their own flesh and blood. You should know that Serbians desperately cling to the preservation of the race. I was nearly drowned a dozen times. I was almost cremated three or four times and just missed being boiled alive. I was buried, abandoned and frozen. I have had narrow escapes from mad dogs, hogs and other wild animals. I have passed through dreadful diseases - have been given up by physicians three or four times in my life for good. I have met with all sorts of odd accidents - I cannot think of anything that did not happen to me, and to realize that I am here this evening, hale and hearty, young in mind and body, with all these fruitful years behind me, is little short of a miracle.

But my life was wonderful in another respect - in my capacity of inventor. Not so much, perhaps, in concentrated mentality, or physical endurance and energy; for there are others enough. If you

inquire into the career of successful men in the inventor's profession you will find, as a rule, that they are as remarkable for their physical as for their mental perseverance. I know that when I worked with Edison, after all of his assistants had been exhausted, he said to me: "I never saw such a thing, just like the cake." That was a characteristic way for him to express what he did. He worked from half past ten in the morning until five o'clock the next morning. I carried this on for nine months without a single day's exception; everybody else gave up. Edison stuck, but he occasionally dozed off on the table. What I wish to say particularly is that my early life was really extraordinary in certain experiences which led to everything I ever did afterwards. It is important that this should be explained to you as otherwise you would not know how I discovered the rotating field. From childhood I was afflicted in a singular way - I would see images of objects and scenes with a strong display of light and of much greater vividness than those I had observed before. They were always images of objects and scenes I had actually seen, never of such as I imagined. I have asked students of psychology, physiology and other experts about it, but none of them has been able to explain the phenomena which seems to have been unique, although I was probably predisposed, because my brother also saw images in the same way. My theory is that they were simply reflex actions from the brain on the retina, superinduced by hyper-excitation of the nerves. You might think that I had hallucinations. That is impossible. They are produced only in diseased and anguished brains. My head was always clear as a bell, and I had no fear. Do you want me to tell of my recollections bearing on this? (Turning to the gentlemen on the platform). This is traditional with me, for I was too young to remember anything of what I said. I had two old aunts, I recall, with wrinkled faces, one of them with two great protruding teeth which she used to bury into my cheek when she kissed me. One day they asked me which of the two was prettier. After looking them over I answered: "This one is not as ugly as the other one." That was evidence of good sense. Now as I told you, I had no fear. They used to ask me, "Are you afraid of robbers?" and I would reply "No". "Of wolves?" "No". Then they would ask, "Are you afraid of crazy Luka?" (A fellow who would tear through the village and nothing could stop him) "No, I am not afraid of Luka." "Are you afraid of the gander?" "Yes, I am," I would reply and cling to my mother. That was because once they put me in the court yard with - nothing on, and that beast ran up and grabbed me by the soft part of the stomach tearing off a piece of flesh. I still have the mark.

These images I saw caused me considerable discomfort. I will give you an illustration: Suppose I had witnessed a funeral. In my country the rites are but intensified torture. They smother the dead body with kisses, then they bathe it, expose it for three days, and finally, one hears the dull thuds of the earth, when all is over. Some of the pictures as that of the coffin, for instance, would not only appear vividly but were sometimes so persistent that when I would stretch my hand out I would see it penetrate the image. As I look at it now these images were simply reflex actions through the optic nerve on the retina, producing on the same an effect identical to that of a projection through the lens, and if my view is

correct, then it
demonstrated that), I
in thought on a screen
it would revolutionize
can and will be accomplished.

My experience has
showed me that I can
if this could be done
I am convinced that it

In order to free myself of these tormenting appearances, I tried to fix my mind on some other picture or image which I had seen, and in this way I would manage to get some relief; but in order to get this relief I had to let the images come one after the other very fast. Then I found that I soon exhausted all I had at my command, my "reel" was out, as it were. I had seen little of the world, only objects around my own home, and they took me a few times to some neighbors, that was all I knew. When I did so the second or third time, in order to chase the appearance from my vision, I found that this merely lost all the force. When I began to make excursions beyond the limits of the little world I knew, and I saw new scenes. These were at first very blurred and indistinct, and would flit away when I tried to concentrate my attention upon them, but by and by I succeeded in fixing them; they gained in force and distinctness and finally assumed the intensity of real things. Soon I observed that my best comfort was attained if I simply went on in my vision farther and farther, getting new impressions all the time, and so I started to travel - of course, in my mind. You know that there have been great discoveries made - when Columbus found America that was one, but when I hit upon the idea of traveling it seemed to me that was the greatest discovery possible to man. Every night (and sometimes during the day), as soon as I was alone I would start on my travels. I would see new places, cities and countries, I would live there, meet people and make friendships and acquaintances, and these were just as dear to me as those in real life and not a bit less intense. That is the way I did until I reached almost manhood. When I turned by thoughts to invention, I found that I could visualize my conceptions with the greatest facility. I did not need any models, drawings or experiments, I could do it all in my mind, and I did. In this way I have unconsciously evolved what I consider a new method of materializing inventive concepts and ideas, which is exactly opposite to the purely experimental of which undoubtedly Edison is the greatest and most successful exponent. The moment you construct a device to carry into practice a crude idea you will find yourself inevitable engrossed with the details and defects of the apparatus. As you go on improving and reconstructing, your force of concentration diminishes and you lose sight of the great underlying principle. You obtain results, but at the sacrifice of quality. My method is different, I do not rush into constructive work. When I get an idea, I start right away to build it up in my mind. I change the structure, I make improvements, I experiment, I run the device in my mind. It is absolutely the same to me whether I operate my turbine in thought or test it actually in my shop. It makes no difference, the results are the same. In this way, you see, I can rapidly develop and perfect an invention, without touching anything. When I have gone so far that I have put into the device every possible improvement I can think of, that I can see no fault anywhere, I then construct this final product of my mind. Every time the device works as I conceive it should and no adjustment comes out exactly as I plan it. In the 15 years there has been only a single solitary experiment which did not turn out exactly as I thought it would. Why should it not? Engineering, electrical

and mechanical, is positive in results. Almost any subject presented can be mathematically treated and the effects calculated; but if it is such that results cannot be had by simple methods of mathematics or short cuts, there is all the experience, and all the data on which to draw and from which to build; - why, then, should one carry out the crude idea? It is not necessary, it is a waste of energy, money and time. Now, that is just the way I produced the rotating field.

If I am to give you in a few words the history of that invention, I must begin with my birth day, and you will see the reason why. I was born exactly at midnight, I have no birthday and I never celebrate it. But something else must have happened on that date. I have learned that my heart beat on the right side and did so for many years after. As I grew up it beat on both sides, and finally settled on the left. I remember that I was surprised, when I developed into a very strongman, to find my heart on the left side. Nobody understands how it happened. I had two or three falls and on one occasion nearly all my chest bones were crushed in. Something that was quite unusual must have occurred at my birth and my parents destined me for the clergy then and there. When I was six years old I managed to have myself imprisoned in a little chapel at an inaccessible mountain, and visited only once a year. It was a place of many bloody encounters and there was a grave yard near by. I was locked in there while looking for some sparrows' nests, and had the most dreadful night I ever passed in my life, in company with the ghosts of the dead. American boys will not understand it, of course, for there are no ghosts in America - the people are too sensible; but my country was full of them, and every one from the small boy up to the greatest hero, who was plastered all over with medals for courage and bravery, had a fear of ghosts. Finally, as by a wonder, they rescued me, and then my parents said: "Surely he must go to the clergy, he must become a churchman." Whatever happened after that, no matter what it was, simply fortified them in that resolution. One day, to tell you a little story, I fell from the top of one of the farm buildings into a large kettle of milk, which was boiling over a roaring fire. Did I say boiling milk? - It was not boiling - not according to the thermometer - though I would have sworn it was when I fell into it, and they pulled me out. But I only got a blister on the knee where I struck the hot kettle. My parents said again: "Was not that wonderful? Did you ever hear of such a thing? He will surely be a bishop, a metropolitan, perhaps a patriarch." In my eighteenth year I came to the cross roads. I had passed through the preliminary schools and had to make up my mind either to embrace the clergy or to run away. I had a profound respect for my parents, and so I resigned myself to take up studies for the clergy. Just then one thing occurred, and if it had not been for that, I would not have had my name connected with the occasion of this evening. A tremendous epidemic of cholera broke out, which decimated the population and, of course, I got immediately. Later it developed into dropsy, pulmonary trouble, and all sorts of diseases until finally my coffin was ordered. In one of the fainting spells when they thought I was dying, my father came to my bedside and cheered me: "You are going to get well." "Perhaps," I replied, "if you will let me study engineering." "Certainly I will," he assured me, "you will go to the best polytechnic school in Europe." I recovered to the amazement of everybody. My father

kept his word, and after a year of roaming through the mountains and getting myself in good physical shape, I went to the Polytechnic School at Gratz, Styria, one of the oldest institutions. Something else occurred, however, of which I must tell you as it is vitally linked with this discovery. In the preparatory schools there was no liberty in the choice of subjects, and unless a student was proficient in all of them he could not pass. I found myself in this predicament every year. I could not draw. My faculty for imagining things paralyzed whatever gift I might have had in this respect. I have made some mechanical drawings, of course; practicing so many years one must needs learn to make simple sketches, but if I draw for half an hour I am all exhausted. I never was qualified and passed only through my father's influence. Now, when I went to the polytechnic school I had free choice of subjects and proposed myself to show my parents what I could do. The first year on the polytechnic school was spent in this way - I got up at three o'clock in the morning and worked until eleven o'clock at night, for one whole year, with a single day's exception. Well, you know when a man with a reasonable healthy brain works that way he must accomplish something. Naturally, I did. I graduated nine times that year and some of the professors were not satisfied with giving me the highest distinction, because they said, that did not express their idea of what I did, and here is where I come to the rotating field. In addition to the regular graduating papers they gave me some certificates which I brought to my father believing that I had achieved a great triumph. He took the certificates and threw them into the waste basket, remarking contemptuously: "I know how these testimonials are obtained." That almost killed my ambition; but later, after my father had died, I was mortified to find a package of letters, from which I could see that there had been considerable correspondence going on between him and the professors who had written to the effect that unless he took me away from school I would kill myself with work. Then I understood why he had slighted my success, which I was told was greater than any previous one at that institution; in fact the best students had only graduated twice. My record in the first year had the result that the professors became very much interested in and attached to me, particularly three of them; Prof. Rogner, who was teaching arithmetical subjects and geometry; Prof. Alle, one of the most brilliant and wonderful lecturers I have ever seen, who specialized in differential equations, about which he wrote quite a number of works in German, and Prof. Foeschl, who was my instructor in physics. These three men were simply in love with me and used to give me problems to solve. Prof. Foeschl was a curious man. I never saw such feet in my life. They were about that size. (Indicating) His hands were like paws, but when he performed experiments they were so convincing and the whole went off so beautifully that one never realized how they were done. It was all in the method. He did all with the precision of a clock work, and everything succeeded.

It was in the second year of my studies that we received a Gramme machine from Paris, having a horse-shoe form of laminated magnet, and a wound armature with a commutator. We connected it up and showed various effects of currents. During the time Prof. Foeschl was making demonstrations running the machine as motor we had some trouble with the brushes. They sparked very badly, and I observed: "Why should not he operate with the brushes?" Prof. Foeschl declared that it could not be done, and in view of my success in the past year he did me the honor of delivering a lecture touching on

the subject. He remarked: "Mr. Tesla may accomplish great things, but he certainly never will do this," and he reasoned that it would be equivalent to converting a steadily pulling force, like that of gravity, into a rotary effort, a sort of perpetual motion scheme, an impossible idea. But you know that instinct is something which transcends knowledge. We have, we have certainly certain finer fibers that enable us to perceive truths when logical deduction, or any other willful effort of the brain, is futile. We cannot reach beyond certain limits in our reasoning, but with instinct we can go to very great lengths. I was convinced that I was right and that it was possible. It was not a perpetual motion idea, it could be done, and I started to work at once.

I will not tire you with an extended account of this undertaking, but will only say that I began in the summer of 1877 and I proceeded as follows: I would picture, first of all, a direct-current machine, run it and see how the currents changed in the armature. Then I would imagine an alternator and do the same thing. Next I would visualize systems comprising motors and generators, and so on. Whatever apparatus I imagined, I would put together and operate in my mind, and I continued this practice incessantly until 1882. In that year somehow or other, I began to feel that a revelation was near. I could not yet see just exactly how to do it, but I know that I was approaching the solution. While on my vacation, in 1882, sure enough, the idea came to me and I will never forget the moment. I was walking with a friend of mine in the city park of Budapest reciting passages from Faust. It was nothing for me to read from memory the contents of an entire book, with every word between the covers, from the first to the last. My sister and brother, however, could do much better than myself. I would like to know whether any of you has that kind of a memory. It is curious, entirely visual and retroactive. To be explicit - when I made my exams, I had always to read the books three or four days if not a week before, because in that time I could reconstruct the images and visualize them: but if I had an examination the next day after reading, images were not clear and the remembrance was not quite complete. As I say, I was reciting Goethe's poem, and just as the sun was setting I felt wonderfully elated, and the idea came to me like a flash. I saw the whole machinery clearly, the generator, the motor, the connections, I saw it work as if it had been real. With a stick I drew on the sand the diagrams which were shown in my paper before the American Institute of Electrical Engineers and illustrated in my patents, as clearly as possible, and from that time on I carried this image in my mind. Had I been a man possessed of the practical gifts of Edison, I would have gone right away to perform an experiment and push the invention along, but I did not have to do this. I could see pictures so vividly, and what I imagined was so real and palpable, that I did not need any experimenting, nor would it have been particularly interesting to me. I went on and improved the plan continuously, inventing new types, and the day I came to America, practically every form, every kind of construction, every arrangement of apparatus I described in my thirty or forty patents was perfected, except just two or three kinds of motors which were the result of later development.

In 1833, I made some tests in this regard, as Mr. Terry pointed out, and there at the railroad station obtained the first rotation. The same experiment was repeated twice.

Now I come to an interesting chapter of my life, when I arrived in America. I had heard of the improvements in dynamos for a French company who were getting their machinery from here. The improved forms were so much better that the manager of the works said to me: "You must go to America, and design the machines for the Edison Company." So, after ineffectual efforts on the other side to get somebody to interest himself in my plans financially, I came to this country. I wish that I could only give you an idea how what I saw here impressed me. You would be very much astonished. You have all undoubtedly read those charming Arabian Nights tales, in which the genii transports people into wonderful regions, to go through all sorts of delightful adventures. My case was just the opposite. The genii transported me from a world of dreams into one of realities. My world was beautiful, ethereal, as I could imagine it. The one I found here was a machine world; the contact was rough, but I liked it. I realized from the very moment I saw Castle Garden that I was a good American before I landed. Then came another event. I met Edison, and the effect he produced upon me was extraordinary. When I saw this wonderful man, who had had no theoretical training at all, no advantages, who did all himself, getting great results by virtue of his industry and application, I felt mortified that I had squandered my life. I had studied a dozen languages, delved in literature and art and had spent my best years in rambling through libraries and reading all sorts of stuff that fell into my hands. I thought to myself, what a terrible thing it was to have wasted my life in those useless efforts. If I had only come to America earlier and devoted all of my brain power to inventive work, what might I have done? In later life though, I realized I would not have produced anything without the scientific training I got, and it is a question whether my surmise as to my possible accomplishment was correct. In Edison's works I passed nearly a year of the most strenuous labor, and then certain capitalists approached me with the project to form my own company. I went into the proposition, and developed an arc light. To show you how prejudiced people were against the alternating-current, as the President has indicated, when I told these friends of mine that I had a great invention relating to alternating-current transmission, they said: "No, we want the arc lamp. We do not care for this alternating-current." Finally I perfected my lighting system and the city adopted it. Then I succeeded in organizing another company, in April, 1886, and a laboratory was put up, where I rapidly developed these motors, and eventually the Westinghouse people approached us, and an arrangement was made for their introduction. You know what has happened since then. The invention has swept the world.

I should like to say just a few words regarding the Niagara Falls enterprise. We have a man here to-night to whom belongs really the credit for the early steps and for the first financing of the project, which was difficult at that time. I refer to Mr. L. D. Adams. When I heard that such authorities as Lord Kelvin and Prof. W. C. Unwin had recommended - one the direct-current system and the other compressed air - for the transmission of power from Niagara Falls to Buffalo, I thought it was dangerous to let the matter go further, and I went to see Mr. Adams. I remember the inter-

view perfectly. Mr. Adams was much interested with what I told him. We had some correspondence afterwards, and whether it was in consequence of my enthusiasm, the kind of suggestion, or owing to some other influence, my system was adopted. Since that time, of course, new men, new interests have come in, and a great deal has been done I do not know, except that the Niagara Falls enterprise was the real starting impulse in the great movement inaugurated for the transmission and transformation of energy on a big scale.

Mr. Terry has referred to other inventions of mine. I will just make a few remarks relative to these as some of my work has been misunderstood. It seems to me that I ought to tell you a few words about an effort that absorbed my attention later. In 1892 I delivered a lecture at the Royal Institution and Lord Rayleigh surprised me by acknowledging my work in very generous terms, something that is not customary, and among other things he stated that I had really an extraordinary gift for invention. Up to that time, I can assure you, I had hardly realized that I was an inventor at all. I looked upon the dating idea discovery as simply a mathematical, logical, step by step deduction. I arrived at this invention by sheer force or energy, by using screws and levers, as it were. I did not get an inspiration, it seemed to me. My machines were fully developed in my mind. When I tried the first experiments they meant nothing to me. I had already demonstrated them perfectly. So, when I went home, in 1892, and read those remarks of Lord Rayleigh, I began to think and convinced myself that I was an inventor. I remembered, for instance, when I was a boy, I could go out into the forest and catch as many crows as I wanted, and nobody else could do it. Once, when I was seven years of age, I repaired a fire engine which the engineers could not take to work, and they carried me in triumph through the city. I constructed turbines, clocks and such devices as no other boy in the community. I said to myself: "If I really have a gift for invention, I will bend it to some great purpose or task and not squander my efforts on small things." Then I began to ponder just what was the greatest deed to accomplish. One day as I was walking in the forest a storm gathered and I ran under a tree for shelter. The air was very heavy, and all at once there was a lightning flash, and immediately after a torrent of rain fell. That gave me the first idea. I realized that the sun was lifting the water vapor, the wind swept it over the regions where it accumulated and reached a condition when it was easily condensed and fell to earth again. This life-sustaining stream of water was entirely maintained by sun power, and lightning, or some other agency of this kind, simply came in as a trigger-mechanism to release the energy at the proper moment. I started out and attacked the problem of constructing a machine which would enable us to precipitate this water whenever and wherever desired. If this was possible, then we could draw unlimited amounts of water from the ocean, create lakes, rivers and water falls, and indefinitely increase the hydroelectric power, of which there is now a limited supply. That led me to the production of very intense electrical effects. At the same time my wireless work, which I had already begun, was exactly in that direction, and I devoted myself to the perfection of that device, and in 1903, I filed an application describing the apparatus with which I thought the wonder could be realized. The patent office examiner was from Missouri, he would not believe that it could be done, and my patent was

never granted. But in Colorado I constructed a transmitter by which I produced effects in some ways at least greater than those of lightning. I do not mean in potential. The highest potential I reached was something like 10,000, 50 volts, which is insignificant as compared to that of lightning, but certain effects produced by my apparatus were greater than those of lightning. For instance, I obtained in my antennae currents of from 1,000 to 1100 amperes. That was in 1890 and you know that in the biggest wireless plants of today only 250 amperes are used. In Colorado I succeeded one day in precipitating a dense fog. There was a mist outside, but when I turned on the current the cloud in the laboratory became so dense that when the hand was held only a few inches from the face it could not be seen. I am positive in my conviction that we can erect a plant of proper design in an arid region, work it according to certain electrical principles, and by its means draw from the ocean unlimited amounts of water for irrigation and power purposes. If I do not live to carry it out, somebody else will, but I feel sure that I am right.

As to the transmission of power through space, that is a project which I have considered absolutely certain of success long since. Years ago I was in the position to transmit wireless power to any distance without limit other than that imposed by the physical dimensions of the globe. In my system it makes no difference what the distance is. The efficiency of the transmission can be as high as 96 or 97 per cent, and there are practically no losses except such as are inevitable in the running of the machinery. When there is no receiver there is no energy consumption anywhere. When the receiver is put on, it draws power. That is the exact opposite of the Hertz-wave system. In that case, if you have a plant of 1,000 horsepower, it is radiating all the time whether the energy is received or not; but in my system no power is lost. When there are no receivers the plant consumes only a few horsepower necessary to maintain the electric vibration; it runs idle, as the Edison plant when the lamps and motors are shut off.

I have made advances along this line in later years which will contribute to the practical features of the system. Recently I have obtained a patent on a transmitter with which it is practicable to transfer unlimited amount of energy to any distance. I had a very interesting experience with Mr. Stone, whom I consider, if not the ablest, certainly one of the ablest living experts. I said to Mr. Stone: "Did you see my patent?" He replied: "Yes, I saw it, but I thought you were crazy." When I explained it to Mr. Stone he said, "Now, I see; why, that is great," and he understood how the energy is transmitted.

To conclude, gentlemen, we are coming to great results, but we must be prepared for a condition of paralysis for quite a while. We are facing a crisis such as the world has never seen before, and until the situation clears the best thing we can do is to devise some scheme for overcoming the submarines, and that is what I am doing now. (Applause)

ALFRED H. COMBES: Here are some pictures you gave to me some years ago, relating to your experiments of 1890, I think you will be interested in seeing them. (Hands pictures to Mr. Tesla)

William Cowles: I will develop a position safely. If anybody, who had not been asked, as long as myself, had done such work, I would be in a position. In this plant I had the narrowest escape ever. It was a large building, in which there was a coil 52 feet in diameter, about nine feet high. When it was adjusted to resonance, the streamers passed from top to bottom and it was a most beautiful sight. You see, that was about fifteen minutes, perhaps the longest of streamer passage. To save money I had calculated the dimensions as closely as possible, and the streamers came within six or seven inches from the sides of the building. As boys had been looking through a single window provided in the rear, I nailed it up. For handling the heavy currents, I had a special switch. It was hard to pull, and I had a spring arranged so that I could just touch the handle and it would snap in. I sent one of my assistants down town and was experimenting alone. I threw up the switch and went behind the coil to examine something. While I was there the switch snapped in, when suddenly the whole room was filled with streamers, and I had no way of getting out. I tried to break through the window but in vain as I had no tools, and there was nothing else to do than to throw myself on my stomach and pass under. The primary carried 500,000 volts, and I had to crawl through the narrow place here (pointing) with the streamers going. The nitrous acid was so strong I could hardly breathe. These streamers rapidly oxidize nitrogen because of their enormous surface, which makes up for what they lack in intensity. When I came to the narrow space they closed on my back. I got away and barely managed to open the switch when the building began to burn. I grabbed a fire extinguisher and succeeded in smothering the fire. Then I had enough, I was all in. But now I can operate a plant without any fear of its destruction by fire. Mr. Cowles is responsible for the excursion into this matter.

THE PRESIDENT: It there is no further business, we will consider this meeting as adjourned.

The meeting then adjourned.

I have learned how to put up a plant that will
100,000,000 volts and handle it with perfect
(indicating) was in Colorado. If anybody, and
has not been killed in this experiment as long as myself, has
been killed, he would surely have been killed. In this plant I
have had the best of it ever. It was a square building, in which
there was a coil 10 feet in diameter, about nine feet high. When
it was adjusted to resonance, the streamers passed from top to
bottom and it was a most beautiful sight. You see, that was about
fifteen hundred, perhaps two thousand square feet of streamer surface.
To save money I had calculated the dimensions as closely as possible,
and the streamers came within six or seven inches from the sides of
the building. As boys had been looking through a single window pro-
vided in the rear, I nailed it up. For handling the heavy currents,
I had a special switch. It was hard to pull, and I had a spring
arranged so that I could just touch the handle and it would snap in. I
sent one of my assistants down town and was experimenting alone.
I threw up the switch and went behind the coil to examine something.
While I was there the switch snapped in, when suddenly the whole room
was filled with streamers, and I had no way of getting out. I tried
to break through the window but in vain as I had no tools, and there
was nothing else to do than to throw myself on my stomach and pass
under. The primary carried 50,000 volts, and I had to crawl through
the narrow place here (pointing) with the streamers going. The nitrous
acid was so strong I could hardly breathe. These streamers rapidly
oxidize nitrogen because of their enormous surface, which makes up
for what they lack in intensity. When I came to the narrow space they
closed on my back. I got away and barely managed to open the switch
when the building began to burn. I grabbed a fire extinguisher and
succeeded in smothering the fire. Then I had enough, I was all in.
But now I can operate a plant without any fear of its destruction by
fire. Mr. Cowles is responsible for the excursion into this matter.

THE PRESIDENT: It there is no further business, we will
consider this meeting as adjourned.

The meeting then adjourned.

Minutes of the Edison Local Meeting only
partially reprinted in Electrical Review
and Western Electrician - May 20, 1917,
and reprint of the tribute to
Nikola Tesla

The **EDISON
ELECTRIC
INSTITUTE
BULLETIN**

*July
1950*

**Utility Leadership in
Industrial Development**

Richard M. Alt

**A Tribute to Nikola Tesla
Report on the Aiken Project**

Bernard S. Rodey, Jr.

**Purchasing and Stores Meeting
Traffic As a Purchasing Function**

Frank E. Baxter

Aerial Triplex Cable Secondary

R. M. Grogan

Reports on Committee Meetings

*R. W. White, L. B. Card,
G. J. Yanda, J. M. Driscoll*



*Published Monthly by
The Edison Electric
Institute*

A Tribute to Nikola Tesla— Father of Polyphase Alternating Current

THE month of July marks the 100th anniversary of the birth of Nikola Tesla, a pioneer in the development and application of electricity. Despite the tremendously important contributions which he made to the electric industry, Nikola Tesla has remained comparatively unknown. It has been said that the principal reason for this is that his inventions, unlike the electric lamp and telephone, are not continually in evidence. As a result, they and their inventor are little known by the general public.

Tesla's two most important inventions were the polyphase alternating-current system for the transmission of electricity and the induction motor, with its basic concept of the rotating magnetic field, which was the heart of Tesla's new system. These have been described as being among the several most important inventions in the history of the power industry.

Born in Smiljan, Yugoslavia, on July 10, 1856, Nikola Tesla was the son of a Greek Orthodox Church minister who was also a linguist, writer, and mathematician, and an inventor mother. Nikola Tesla was well educated. Following his elementary education at Gospic and Carlstadt, he studied for four years at the Polytechnic School at Gratz, and later attended the University of Prague for two years. His interest in electricity was first aroused while studying in Prague.

Technical Career Begins

Nikola Tesla's technical career began in 1881 when he joined the Government Telephone Engineering Department which was installing the American Telephone system in Budapest. It was while engaged in this work that Tesla invented a telephone repeater, his first electrical invention. He later went to Strassbourg for about two years where he installed, maintained and repaired power station equipment and then



NIKOLA TESLA

to Paris where he did electrical work for the Edison Electric Light Company. During this period, Tesla privately constructed his first commutatorless motor, but could not obtain capital with which to develop his invention. Attracted by the remarkable progress being made in the United States in the electrical field and the greater opportunity which he believed existed here for one with his interests, Tesla came to this country in 1884.

Works with Edison

Soon after his arrival in the United States, Tesla went to work with Thomas A. Edison designing motors and generators. At that time the Edison interests were devoted to direct current equipment while Tesla was primarily interested in the development of alternating current. The association with Edison lasted only a short time and in 1887 Tesla established his own laboratory on Houston Street in New York City. That same year he filed several important patents covering new methods for the production, transmission and utilization of electric power.

The period between 1886 and 1900 is considered to have been Tesla's most productive in electrical invention. Altogether, Tesla is said to have invented over 700 devices many of which he patented. In addition to the induction motor and polyphase system, many of his other inventions were of considerable importance. He invented the Tesla coil or transformer, and laid the basis for subsequent development of neon lights. He also first advocated the use of oil in transformers. Tesla was responsible for other important developments of dynamos, condensers, and special coils. Little of his work after the turn of the century was directed toward the electrical power field, most of it being devoted to radio and other studies. In the field of radio his experiments, together with the inspiration which he provided others to achieve accomplishment, are also noteworthy. Tesla envisioned radio, television, and the airplane long before they became realities.

Developing Niagara

The desire of engineers to convert the tremendous energy of Niagara Falls into electric power which could be transmitted to distant points for use was a major factor in the acceptance and eventual success of Tesla's great electrical inventions. In 1886, a charter was obtained by the Niagara River Hydraulic Tunnel Power and Sewer Co. for a great power development at Niagara Falls. The initial plan for utilizing the water envisioned development of an industrial community close to the river for a distance of a mile and a half. Each of the mills would be driven by individual water wheels, and this involved the construction of a series of canals to supply the separate wheels, together with a discharge tunnel system. Careful study revealed that the cost of executing this plan would be much greater. The economic alternative was to locate all electric

production facilities at one point where power could be generated by the most efficient and economical means, and then transmitted to the mills wherever they might be located. A major obstacle to this latter plan was that it required facilities for transmitting the power over considerable distances, and at that time there was no adequate equipment by which this could be accomplished.

Devices and Systems

Electrical development in the 1880's was characterized by the invention of useful devices, such as a lamp or railway motor, and then the subsequent development of a "system" to operate the device. The system was usually identified by the name of the inventor. During this decade there appeared numerous such systems for different types of lighting and for a dozen street railways.

The same year that the charter for the development of Niagara Falls was obtained (1886), William Stanley, a Westinghouse electrical expert, successfully demonstrated a single-phase alternating-current system. He had developed it by completely revamping a system devised by Gaulard and Gibbs, the patents for which had been acquired by Westinghouse in 1885. The demonstration was followed by the design and manufacture of commercial alternating-current apparatus, and the actual inauguration of single phase a-c service in Buffalo in November, 1886. Current was transmitted at 1,000 volts and transformed to 120th of the voltage for 50-volt incandescent lamps. While the new system greatly expanded the area that could be served in comparison with direct current systems which were limited to a radius of one mile or less, the a-c system was handicapped by the lack of successful small alternating current motors.

Announces Polyphase System

In May 1888, Tesla announced his new polyphase system of a-c motors in a paper before the AIEE. In this new polyphase system, two or three currents from the same generator followed one another in sequence. This produced a rotating magnetic field in the motor which in turn induced currents in the closed motor

second circuit, thereby producing mechanical rotation. Realizing the importance of Tesla's motor and what it would mean for a-c service, George Westinghouse acquired these patents for the Westinghouse company that same year. At the same time he secured Tesla's services in order to have him work on further development of the a-c motor. After working for Westinghouse for a brief period, Tesla returned to his own New York laboratory in 1889. Westinghouse engineers subsequently devoted much effort to adapting the Tesla motor to the predominant alternating current in commercial use at that time, which was single phase at a frequency of 133 cycles, but without success.

Niagara Contracts

In 1889, contracts were entered into between the Niagara River Hydraulic Tunnel, Power and Sewer Co. and The Cataract Construction Co. Under these agreements, the latter company became the representative of the Niagara company and assumed responsibility for the design, financing, and construction of the proposed Niagara plant. The Cataract Construction Co. organized the International Niagara Commission

and a world-wide search was begun by this Commission for methods and apparatus by which the enormous energy of Niagara Falls could be harnessed. The Commission, composed of eminent scientists from several countries, extended invitation to submit plans to 28 individuals or firms from six different countries. Seventeen projects were submitted to the Commission. Six were electrical, and, of these, four proposed the use of direct current while two advocated alternating current. Of the latter two, one proposed single phase alternating current but was not described in detail, and the other submitted by Professor George Fortin suggested a polyphase installation. His proposal said in part, "... the only practical solution for Buffalo and the best solution for the new industrial city which it is proposed to build near Niagara lies in the adoption of alternating current generators and motors. The only non-synchronizing motor which has been developed in a practical form is the Tesla motor. . . ." Although the Commission looked favorably on electrical methods, it was not convinced that alternating current was

(Continued on page 251)



Fig. 1—One of the two model two phase induction motors demonstrated by Nikola Tesla in his classic lecture before the AIEE in May, 1888. It was this motor, along with the polyphase system for the generation, transmission and distribution of electricity that Tesla developed to run it that became the foundation of the modern electric power industry.

Under these agreements, the company became the representative of the Niagara company and assumed responsibility for the design, financing, and construction of the proposed Niagara plant. The Cataract Construction Co. organized the International Niagara Commission

synchronizing motor which has been developed in a practical form is the Tesla motor. . . ." Although the Commission looked favorably on electrical methods, it was not convinced that alternating current was
(Continued on page 251)

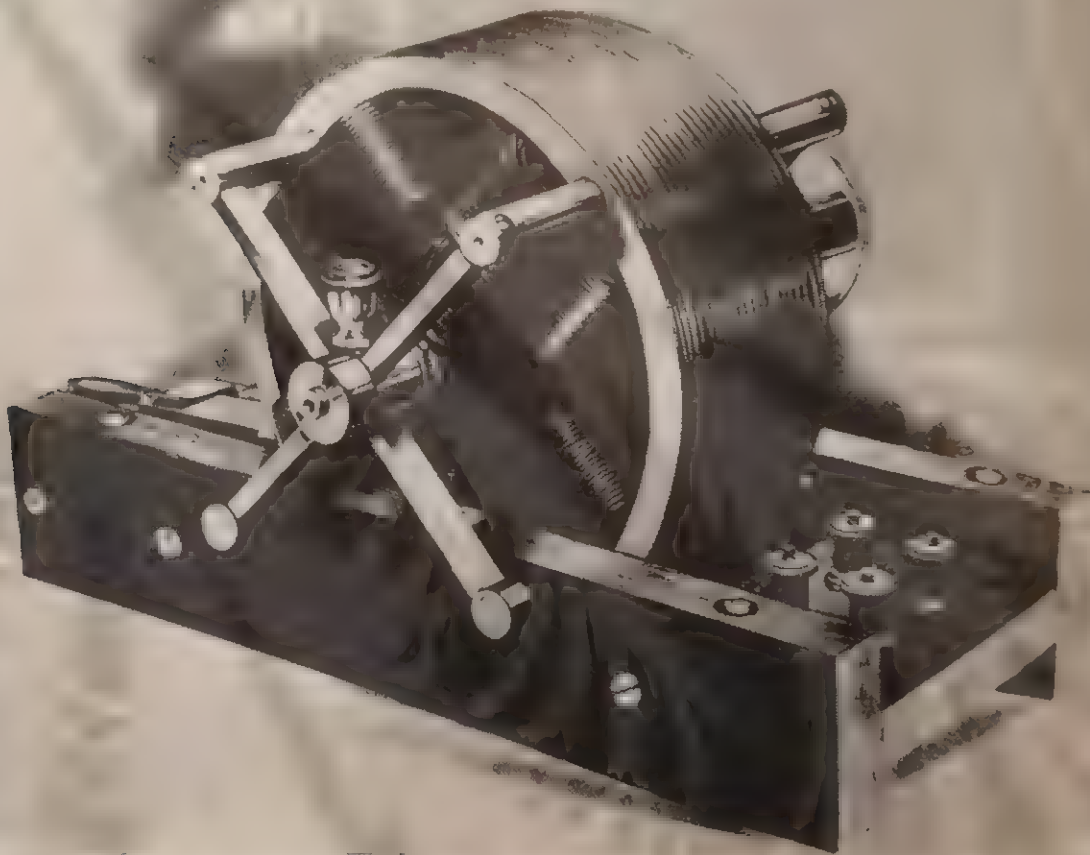


Fig. 1—One of the two model two-phase induction motors demonstrated by Nikola Tesla in his classic lecture before the AIEE in May, 1888. It was this motor, along with the polyphase system for the generation, transmission, and distribution of electricity that Tesla developed to run it, that became the foundation of the modern electric power industry.

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES
TRANSLATOR, NICHOLAS KOSANOVICH

PREFACE BY DR. A.S. MARINCIC, DIRECTOR TESLA MUSEUM
BELGRADE

There are about 70,000 letters of correspondence and about 7,000 correspondents. This book contains the original letters to his relatives and those letters received by him-including telegrams. These letters were written during a 60 year period from 1882 to 1942. It is logical that there are about seven times more letters written to him than by him to others. A large number of correspondence to Tesla were from other sources and even up to the present a small number of his descendants gave few copies to the Nikola Tesla Museum. Tesla himself did not replicate his correspondence to others.

Most likely the reader will see no replies to letters about interesting questions or discussions from the letters that can be anticipated by any collection of this type of correspondence. In fact, we should be most grateful that Dr. Tesla preserved all of these letters which were precious memories to him and they were spiritual ties with his sisters and close relatives with whom he corresponded. Undoubtedly, this correspondence had significant historical value to the personal life of Tesla and for a better understanding of his views about human problems and of his close relatives and friends.

A very huge effort was demanded to prepare this collection of Tesla correspondence from the phase of collating, deciphering handwritten letters to preparing documents that enabled us to identify the people in Tesla's family tree of both his father and mother up to the phase of comments and compilation the register of names, geographic locations and correspondence. The workers at the Nikola Tesla Museum deserve a special appreciation of gratitude for its diligent work. A special thanks to Dubravka Smiljanic and Zorica Civrlic who is also the Curator of the Museum. We would like to remind the reader that this is the first of its kind of anthology in Yugoslavia and the world. The staff prepared it with professional presence and enthusiasm.

This anthology of correspondence was published in the year that was proclaimed-"Year of Nikola Tesla in Yugoslavia" and marks the 50th anniversary of his death-one of the great engineers of all time-1993. It is also a significant anniversary-100th Anniversary of the Chicago Exposition where Tesla's polyphase system began its triumphant application to the world. Only 100 years ago electrification of Serbia was introduced in Belgrade 1892. The world was the beneficiary from many of Tesla's inventions; many are still utilized today, and most likely in the future.

Tesla's correspondence in this collection is only a portion of his rich legacy which is in the Nikola Tesla museum for posterity. This museum will publish more books in the future. To everyone who assisted in this endeavor-in the first place the Electrical Industry of Serbia and the tireless inspiration and organization by Radmila Ivankovic and those engineers, Also the donors who helped fund the cost of this book. We hope that she will be a participant in the next publishing effort by the Nikola Tesla Museum. We owe much to one of the greatest Serb cosmopolites who was an inspiration to many in the past and those in the future.

BELGRADE, JUNE 1993

PROFESSOR DR. ALEKSANDAR S. MARINCIC
BELGRADE UNIVERSITY
DIRECTOR, TESLA MUSEUM

NICHOLAS KOSANOVICH

TRANSLATOR

MARICA to Nikola Tesla
Tesla's sister

Plaski, 1882

Lika

My Dear Brother!

I am writing this letter to you with tearful eyes and why tearful eyes? This question I know that you will not understand-moreso about I can tearfully write. I have no reason for tears, this, it would have been enough-and that is- after 6 years a letter to a brother(God knows to whom I write) will answer My dear brother, above everything else, I ask that you reply, and honestly I don't know how to tell you, that hearing from you would make me very happy.

Mother came here for a few days to Plaski by us, and she begs that you write to me. She is well. They have a new parish home now. It is that home next to the gimnazium(high school)

I am well; I have two children and lost two children.

Little Danica(older) is 5 years old. Milica who came after Danica, passed away. Dragis, whom we named after Draginja, was a still birth. Now I have a son 3 months old. I gave him father's name, Miluutin.

I am happy and satisfied with my life thanks to God, but, I grieve for my family. I am far away from all of them and never see them. I did not see mother in 2 years until day before yesterday. She arrived here. It is the same for sister Milka And you, whom I love most, cannot see you; at least get a letter from you from time to time.

I have five male in-laws. One is a Lieutenant who is Jovo. The second Svetozar hopes that soon will join. The third Sava received a Tekelija scholarship to study medicine-but due to the Hungarian language which he must learn at the University of Budapest, cannot remain there. Now, he came home.

He is taking a year off and he is physically weak. I hope he studies Theology next year. The fourth, Djuro, is studying religion in Karlovac and is in the 5th grade of high school. The youngest Stevo has a small school stipend and is in fourth grade of the Realka (high school).

Sava was in Budapest and got your address-thank God he was able to get it. Now, I can write to you.

Angelina & Jovo are well. They have 3 children-Soka, Perica and Mirko. Two months ago Milka gave birth to a daughter and named her Djuka after mother.

Dear brother, In the name of mother now standing beside me, I beg you to write at least one letter-just like the one to Vujo that you long for the family. Please, write to me and I will keep you abreast of everything here. and everybody most accurately. How sweet it would be to get a letter from you!

What would please me more would be a photo of you.

My dear brother, make us happy, to a caring mother, send a photo of you. Here she begs you to do this.

I would have hope dear Nikola that you will do this. How many times of a wish of a sister and a mother? you don't know how many times mother mentions you-how many times she cries! She has you as an only son-if you write than I will have things to say.

I feel that if I were in your shoes, I would be happy to receive letters, more than God knows what, it would be a cure for longing.

Nikoladin and Sava send you greetings. Niko has written you some letters and could not find your address.

Mother requests a reply and phot. and about your father's tobacco, we can send it.

page 4 cont'd

How sweet it would be to receive a letter from you!

What would please me more if you sent me a photo of you.

My dear brother, make us happy and a caring mother happy,
send a photo. She begs you to do this.

I have hope dear Nikola that you will do this.

How many times this wish of a sester and a mother would be
fulfilled.. You don't know this, you mother mentions you *very*
often - how many times she cries. She has only you as a son.
If you would do this for her

I have hope dear Nikola that you will do this. How many
times this wish of a sister or a mother was asked. You don't
know how many times your mother mentions you-how many times
she cries. And you know that she has you as an only son
and then I would have something to write also.

I think that if I were in your shoes, I would be happy to
received letters, more than God knows what, it would be a cure
for longing.

Nikoladin and Sava send you greetings. Niko would write
you some letters, but, he could not find your address.

Mother asks for a reply and a photo, and if you wish father's
tobacco, we can send it.

[page 5]

All the uncles and aunts are well. Now, I beg you to reply
and accept our warmest greetings & spiritual love

From sister, Marica Kosanovic in Plaski, Lika and
now tears flow from my eyes, because, I am afraid of what is
my names and where I am. WITH GOD

*repeat
from
previous
page*

72
pae 6

Nikola Tesla to Sima^o Majstorovic

New York
Jan. 9, . 1890

N. Tesla , E.E.
Astor House
New York, USA

Dear Simo!

Here I am today sending mother 150 forints(\$60) and sent 150 forints as soon as I arrived here. I still did not hear of word from uncles or sisters whom I had written. I am anxious to know how you are. I am especially concerned about Marica; let me know as soon as you receive a letter. About the wine, no trace or word, maybe friend Gomijac rethought after finding the price . My job suits me fine; I will shortly tell you the news. If you have gone to the Adriatic(Primorje) or intend to go, tell my mother & uncle about those 100 Forints that I had promised; I will send this money as soon as you arrive and need it. Just take care of yourself that you become well. Say hello to my mother and uncles and in-Laws and the rest of the family.

Your Nikola

Jovo Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Petrovo Selo, ...
Jan. 14, 1890

Dear Nikola:

... not in book
I received your very warm letter of December 11 in order only a little late to Petrovo Selo in Srem(Vojvodina) and it went to Slavonia-write "via Carlstat"(Karlovac) and it will come on time.

At your friendly urging it looks like a huge sum of money; thank you ever so much; you know that this made us very happy. because, with this, you showed concern about us. Again, Thank you!!!

I do not need money for this year, because, I do not see any problems ahead and our harvest will be rich.

If you find yourself in a good situation, and I am sure, a greater benefit will be to you and me in this situation to ask you for a sum. Only it is understood by itself that your capital with my honor and respect, and with all your assets in every aspect loan me and send it to me. I would be dead rather than waste your money and ruin my reputation. On December 14 I sent you a book-poetry of Joyan Jovanovic Zmaj which I presume you received by now. ||

All of us here, also your mother, Milka, uncle and those in Gospic and Marica, Nikola and children in Plaski. We wish you the best. Thank God that Marica's health is much better and out of danger. We received a letter from Nikola and he mentions that Martica takes daily walks are longer and longer and when the weather is fine she would come here. For now nothing more than the warmest greetinga and a soulful kiss.

I remain Yours Truly,

Jovo Trbojevic

[page 8]

P.S. All Serbian and also Croatian and some German newspapers wrote nice articles about you-Niko Kosanovic will send you some books one day. If your work allows, and if you can, be kind and write more often.

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Plaski, Lika
Jan. 22, 1890

My only Brother!

I must write a few words, that is why I took a small sheet of paper; If I took a large sheet, I would not know when to stop writing.

My health is back again and I don't think I will go to Rijeka and besides this year was a mild winter. (Rijeka is semi-tropical).

I received now a gift from mother in Gospic. I did not hope to receive a letter from Simo ^(Mantoroni) he writes that his health is improved, and we believe him; we see on St. Sava's day a 'welcome to a lecture' will be a speech by him.

I know that this will please you, because, all of us lost hope in him. Mother, uncle and Milka are well.

Here is some literature; we shall see that you get the latest literature and news.

Dear brother, see that you do not over exert yourself. Your frail body construction and and large effort gives us great concern. I know already what you will say about this.

I don't have to tell you how nice it would be, if you would write a word or two. I know that this is not for you which would relax you and make us happy. We wish nothing more than your good health and happiness in your work. Our dear Sokol: Don't take offense for what sister says and most sincere greetings from all and acquaintances.

I kiss your Soul From Your Sister Marica

#5

PAGE 10

Nikoladin Kosanovic to N. Tesla

Plaski, Lika
Jan. 24, 1890

Dear Nikola!

1. missing tooth

We received your letter. Thank you that you replied. I am sorry that I did not answer about that idea in the letter.

It does not matter.. While your head is around, there will be many more new ideas.

Marica is fairly well. She is not ~~going~~ going to the seashore. It happened to be a rather mild winter.

We received a letter from Gospic and they say that everyone is well. The same news from Petrovo Selo. That is one who from Petrovo Selo who is called 'Masin' -what they don't say about him, when he sits down, that he....

However don't let the 'skrb' not eat you up or debilitate your health which is a deep concern for mother and sisters.

I am sending two packages-eight books to read while you are relaxing. They are very familiar to you-Goski Vjenac & Smrt Smaila Aga Cengic-including some prose & poetry which our critics say are best for the last few years. Some plays of Veselinovic (Serb Village Teacher) and Lazarevic who was translated in major languages including French & Italian, etc.

I also included one copy of 'Branka' & 'Serbian Voice'. Then, you can see how serdom is represented. These are more or less representative works that I have heard and read about.

Do not get angry at the headline "Serb Inventor" in America² but the paper Branko makes their own headlines.

The editor thanked me for my nice letter and asked me privately to write articles about you.

PAGE 11

But what can I do, if I don't get some Newspapers from there- I would have found, who can interpret some things.

However, in the name of Srbdom and Slavdom, I beg you ~~do~~ that you forget about us due to your mental efforts on your work. Otherwise your mind. Your mind will illuminate only there in a foreign land- but for your relatives & people will completely go out like a spark into ashes. I read somewhere recently, that they are opposed to electricity and lighting. ~~N~~ I don't know if that is relevant.

We would be very happy, that you answer this letter-even a short note, I know that you don't have nor time to write a long letter.

I wish you the best of luck, but above all, best of health.

Your Loving Nikoladin, Very Rev.

① MOUNTAIN WREATH - NICKOLADIN - Ode to LIBERTY

Simo Majstorovic to N. Tesla

Gospic, Lika
Feb. 6, 1890

Dear Nikola!

I would have replied to your first letter, but, there was an illness and evil attitudes, and again, an unborn tendency not to write.

As far as health here is concerned, it isn't the worst; ^o your Aunt is fine and is back to herself really, since you planned to come here. Thank you for your bravery prior to your departure but recognize that there were tears on one of the other sides. Uncle's sickness debilitated him-however, he is well now. The same is for the students.. Only the three of us, I, Milka & little Gina, "bojtamo za sav lovinac" Milka was at the doctor's in Gracac and came back soon on the 5th or 6th day. She says that she cannot be with uncle, & because, there is no room and papo had not yet moved; he has to remain in Zrenjanin as an Administrator; I have to wait until she offers and God knows when. Gina suffers from impertinence and I from old age.

Every one is well in Petrovo Selo. Jovo visited the other day and saw the young one. He never looked so well as he does now. He says Angelina is well also.

Nikola wrote from Plaski yesterday, that he and the children had influenza-now Marica has it; otherwise, he says that she is much better since you left. Aunt took some of the money that you sent and gave her 20 forints and sent it immediately.

We received the money on time, and also the letter. Aunt says the you take care of yourself and be concerned more about yourself. She says that the money is sufficient for her.

PAGE 13

She wishes nothing else and feels and the future security of yourslef. You can make fun of me, but, this was at her request.

Uncle(Trivun-Trifun) Mandic was here for Christmas. He wonders what if is with the wine---s- there is none there. He fears traveling by sea may lose his strength and he begs you to explain this to him as soon as you receive this letter, because, he is very concerned about this..

Life is the same in Gospic Lala was sick again-but this time of influenza; his ears ached. Poor Lala could not even on E Epiphany & St. Sava's day get out of bed-that is how it was for him this year.

He unceasingly leads his Army toward Kosovo but never arrives. As soon as he arrived to Malena Banska just before Kosovo not being able to drink any more then another General. takes over and there is a search for a nother Field Marshall.. Mita even today strives, to prove, that capability is older than matter

C. Simon - 'fighting for the prize'

page 13 cont'd.

Simic is drowning himself in philosophical studies, but, he doesn't know how he will swim out of them. Pensioners like pensioners and like myself shake the world and endure many hardships and let the mice learn for me.

The St. Sava ball went fine. Buda(Budisavljevic) was there with his wife and children and paraded with uncle who was dressed in his son's silk. You know that it was worn once before; and when will she wear it again; that I don't know. Buda was very happy and because of this, he didn't show himself on the street. since St. Sava's day(most revered Serb St.) He is very weak from influenza. Otherwise, the others are fine. The Serbian Parliament meets April 24, new calendar(Gregorian) and the elections are on March 10.

Baron Fedor Nikolic was named the Emperor's Commisar who is a friend of uncle's. He will be in the Hungarian Parliament.

There is violent agitation in the newspapers for Stojakov & Brankovic. The people are divided into two groups; if you find Brankovic's or uncle's stock in the stock market, buy them, because you will gain-that is how are matters among the people and the gov't. He will be a candidate with uncle and campaign in their county with Brankovic and the people. He is undertaking a role as interlocutor between Brankovic & uncle in known matters.. He is handy for this and couldn't be more qualified. Uncle will travel to his election township to campaign for himself. rather than work for the staff of Brankovic, whom he promised to help in Gracac; he wants to secure himself. As you see, a very smart thought. He will go to Zagreb about the 20th of Feb. He will write from there and now he is so busy that he doesn't know where his head is.

PAGE 14

Accept greeting from all the friends and relatives-be well, satisfied and ahppy with your lot.

Brother SIMI

N.B. 100 forints, Thanks cannot take and will not.

#7
PAGE 15

Jovo Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Brother-in-Law

Petrovo Selo
Feb. 27, 1890

Dear Nikola!

Your letter the 9th of this month was received yesterday
There were 4 checks from 'Bazela'-one for 100 Swiss Francs 5 sous-
one for 126 Swiss Francs 20 sous. That came to 1,027 Fr plus 8 sous.
In Austrian money that is about 47 forints 5 schilling. 15

PAGE 15 CONT'D.

They figured every dollar worth 5.01 Francs which amount to 483 Forints.

I do not know what type of Post Office is in Basil and the one in Vienna that here it is near 17[...] fewer than what you sent?! However it could be for postage fees in Basil were determined, because of the exchange rate put too much is short. So that you know the truth, I am sending coupons from the money orders, then, you will see that the Post Office made a mistake and this should be made known.

I am sending my receipts to you, not knowing what good it will do, ; I cannot tell you what the interest will be, but be sure I shall tell you exactly in due time.

①
AWEIZUNGAR
SWISS
MARICA

I in my last letter to you at your respectful request thank you and said, I do not have the opportunity to invest your money at a favorable return. I want to make sure that the investment is secure and profitable.

Our Marica may give birth any day now. That is if God wills it and she overcomes this crisis and her health will most likely improve. Her illness is mostly of her pregnant condition. I will make use of the money and give it to her as she needs it.

PAGE 16

On March 3rd I thought of going to Zagreb with little Nikola to see the doctors for the spots on his eyes for a visual examination. If they cannot help then I shall go to Budapest and Vienna. I am afraid that if he gets older they may become worse..

We here and as well in Gaspic and Plaski are well and in fairly good health-only some influenza attacked some of us. Marica is turning for the better now and as they write us, she may give birth any day now.

Write more often, especially if you are successful with a new invention, because you don't imagine how much any new invention or new idea concerns us.

Accept our warmest greetings from all of us .
I remain Jovo Trbojevic

8

PAGE 17

Rev. Nikoladin Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Brother-in-Law

Plaski, Lika
March 27, 1890

Dear Nikola!

We received your 2 letters a few days ago, and we did not reply immediately, because, we were waiting to resolve the Gordian knot with Marica and be able to tell you. All is solved happily on March 27 around midnight. Marica gave birth to a daughter and your 100 forint money order help very much. Thank you! When we baptize the baby, we will have a drink to uncle Nikola's health who incidentally was the first to congratulate the first arrival-Marica firmly believes that her health will improve a lot. She thinks her sufferings were the consequences of her pregnancy. She will not go to a thermal spa if God wills it.

Now?

① EXCHANGE OFFICE

PAGE 17 CONT'D

I received the magazine 'Electrical World'; you can imagine how happy we were-Serbs & Slavs who knew you up to now, but if God wishes, they will know you more. You will probably read, there was a gathering in Zagreb with uncle Peter (attending to hear some famous Russian singers) and said to me and they will subscribe to some Serbian papers for mother in Gospic and she is well.

Marica will write to you personally as soon as she is up & around and I shall write more in detail because this is a hurry up letter as a result of getting your telegram & I could not send you one immediately. There is no office here and the mailman does not know the other one and how much it would cost to reply and send it to you.

Recently a German paper shows you, [...] as" (...) Edison & very beautifully, but, he doesn't say his source for facts. often mentioning from

PAGE 18

about your life-biosketches. It praises along with you uncle Peter Mandic-it said that you are a nephew of Very Rev. Petar (Peter) Mandic.. And it comes to mind that, you say, putting salt on a bird's tail." & then, then

For now there is nothing new and accept greeting from Marica, myself, Sava and Maja.

Your Nikoladin

Plaskin Mar. 27/1890

#9

PAGE 19

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Plaski, Lika
Easter 1890

My Only Brother!

Before anything else, I must write to you in the first place.

First of all, thank you very much for the wonderful gift, because, it not only pleased me that it is from you, preferably it should have gone to Angelina and I with all kinds of problems became superstitious and took this gift as a (bonumemem) that my only child will be fortunate. Today in the afternoon we received a telegram and it strengthened me from my weakness- to tell you the truth I cannot thank you enough for your brotherly concern.

Even today I am very weak, But I hope that I will get better little by little.

Mother is happy and well; I heard from Niko Majstorovic who was here with Geno Ilic.

Uncle was elected unanimously as a member of the (Sabor) Parliament which will convene on April 22nd-also Niko is going to the Sabor-Niko was elected from his region.-now is the election of a Metropolitan (Archbishop).

I congratulate you on your progress and don't have to show my happiness & enjoyment to you-not only among us, but also everyone here feels the same. To you it isn't my prattling is too much I close with most respectful greetings & best from all of us., especially from a kiss from Sister Marica

All are well in Petrovo Selo. Jovo was here recently.

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Plaski, Lika
June 7, 1890

Dear Brother!

I received your letter that I have been waiting for lika a "frozen sun", because all of us feared that you were angry at us; that your telegram was answered with a letter by us

Thank you for your brotherly concern and preoccupation. I am fairly weak and I cannot remove the fever or shake it off. That is why I take a daily warm bath to regain my strength - were it not for your insistence, I would have fallen apart.

I have to find a (dojkinju) nanny for my baby. I would not leave the baby alone

Mother (Djuka) has recently written and everyone is well there. For any thermal bath (spas) they did not mention it. Any type of spa would be useful for her. I believe uncle doesn't need to go to a Spa. Angelina was here the other day. She lost some weight due to her illness, but, She is completely well now.

Our parliament being so far is a small matter to us, especially to a cosmopolit like you. Nikoladin (Rev.) went to Gomirje, otherwise he would have written to you

Your letter made me so happy and encouraging and I thank you for that. Everyone is well here and wish you the same. Accept my Love

Sister, Marica

//
PAGE 21

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Sutinska
July 19, 1890

My Dear Brother!

I am already three months here and I feel much better now. The fever has left me almost completely and I regained my strength. This Spa(Banja) is a few hours from Zagreb and one doctor says that it is one of the best in the MONarchy.

I didn't hear from you in a long time; you must surely be occupied with something new.

Uncle Pajo(Paul) will visit me here because Varazdin is only a few hours away from here. I hope he comes any day now. He will visit Petar who is at the Varazdin Spa also.

Jovo Trbojevic gave me sufficient money and I thank you a hundred times. Last summer mother wanted to visit me but I was here at the Spa.

Angelina was a little under the weather and I hear she is well now. When I feel better here I will visit a doctor to see if last year's illness affected me.

You told us last year that you are coming to visit this year, but I am afraid that you will not come.

Please, in the names of all of us, write at least to one of us; we shall reply immediately.

Wish you health & luck in everything.

Your Loving sister,;
MARICA

2

PAGE 22

N. Tesla to Petar Mandic
Tesla's uncle

New York, NY
Aug. 18, 1892

Dear Uncle:

I received your letter late due to the fact that I was not in New York. All the news, except yours and in Serbian healthwise made me happy. I am surprised that you are undecided about staying at home. I think that you will not find anywhere the love and respect that you have at home and what kind of life is it among strangers? Here I am completely alienated and sometimes it is difficult.

I have to tell you some sad news. My best friend and the only one who had supported me during my first attempts and whom I loved dearly because of his virtues and respect, passed away. If this man had lived, there is no doubt with his unusual talent and ability and my ideas; there could be fame for some years.

There is no word or trace of the wine; most likely I will not get it for two or three months- if you shipped it through the Mediterranean Sea-it is one hundred times worse in Paris and you know how it is there! I think that it is best to send Hungarian wine because Dalmatian is too heavy for me. Don't worry about the cost. I will pay for it immediately, but, I don't know where and how. I sent mother 140 Forints & she hasn't written in 2 or 3 months for me to know if she gets the money regularly.

Hoing that this letter finds you in good health and greetings to dearest mother and sister.

LOVE, NIKOLA

Angelina Trbojevic to Tesla

Petrovo Selo

Tesla's sister - Wm. H. Terbo's grandmother

Aug. 18, 1890

My Dearest Brother!

I wanted to write to you a long time ago, but, I thought my letters among your very busy activities & schedule would disturb you and if I thought that it wasn't so, I would write at least once a month.

Since you sent the Easter telegram to Marica that you may be coming, we always looked forward to that thankfully and the summer is half gone and still you did not arrive, nor do you write to us to let us know if you are to embark on this difficult journey-after 3 years to visit us.

Do you know my Nikola, we and our close relatives and the whole world anxiously anticipate your arrival; this might unnerve you with our overwhelming happiness. You sent me only money only twice-the first time 140 Forints and the second 118 Forints for which I thank you very much. God knows how thankful I am that you remembered me. and the money came in handy which was used for the children whose school year was ending-it was distributed to them. Pero(Petar) is studying law in Budapest and Uros is completing the third year of the gimnazijum(high school) in Rijeka. Now, I must send Niko to the gimnazijum. He completed four grades on the Honor Roll. He is the most gifted of all our Children.

Here Jovan's old father is with us; he mentions you often and wonders if he will see you again. He is prepared for death. We are all well here and I hear Milka & Marica are well. Please write. We follow you in the newspapers. There is often news about you in our newspapers and we are reborn when we read about you.

There is a Dane Doic from Pribor in the U.S; tell me if you know him.

Greetings from papa Jovo and our children and Love from
Your Sister Angelina.

Marica Kosanovic to Tesla
sister

Plaski, Lika
October 26, 1890

Dear Brother!

I received your letter and 100 Forints, and moreso it was beautiful; thank you for it. It comes in handy. I wanted to send it to Jovo, But, the next day we received your letter. That's timing-I want to thank you for helping me come back to health and the baths(Spa) were most helpful. I regained my strength and no more fever.

Our Stevo(in-Law) was in Gospic for 15 days with mother to prepare for his wedding; nothing is completed there, even though he intended to.

He wooed Joco Bogdanovic's daughter but Joco refused. I think that he repents now not offering his daughter to this lad, since he has 7 daughters besides her.

Mother is well and happy. Stevo says she is holding up well and I think due to your generosity..

Uncle is in Zagreb; Milka & Gina are well-Simo Majstorovic has completely recovered but always coughs. His brother Niko went into the Seminary to study Theology.

They are all well in Petrovo Selo and Angelina will go to Rome soon-I think that I will go if it will be of any help. Niko and all the others are well and thank you for the gift.

I just run at the mouth so that you have to read my verbosity. I conclude and offer Greetings from all

Kiss you in Spirit, Your thankful,
Marica

#15
PAGE 26

Jovo Trbojevic to Tesla
Tesla's Brother-in-Law

Petrovo Selo,Vojvodina
Nov. 24, 1890

Dear Nikola!

Only now I have time to write and tell you that on Nov. 11 Angelina gave birth to a happy and healthy daughter. At the first mention of this Marica immediately came from Plaski and attended to Angelina & her children and also managed the house for everything.

Angelina is already up and back to herself. Now, she is out of any danger; naturally with the help of care and cuation and a healthy diet.

I myself don't know how I was frightened of thses catastrophies, now, thank God everything is fine and all are well.

Marica will probably come home and mother nor Milka didn't come here yet, and we don't know if they will. I might have to find someone to stay with Angelina for a while.

Maric & her children, for now, thanks to God, are well now. However Marica should take care of herself and work less, becuase, I am afraid even though she is well now, but, weak. Those in Gospic are well; uncle is in Zagreb this month at the parliament(Sabor)

On the 20th of this month Bishop Zivkovic passed away in Plaski and was buried on the 23th in the Plaski cemetery.

As an intellingent and giftedhuman being, who among us, and there ar few will mourn him, even though on occasion he was criticized, he did a lot of good., Who will replace him, one does not know

PAGE 26

Jovo Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Brother in-Law

Petrovo Selo, Vojvodina
Nov. 24, 1890

My Dear Nikola!

Only now I have time to write and tell you that on Nov. 11 Angelina gave birth to a happy & healthy daughter. At the first mention of this, Marica came from Plaski her and attended to Angelina & her children and also managed the house.

Angelina is already up and around and back to herself. Now, she is out of danger, naturally with care and caution with a healthy diet is helpful.

I myself do not know how I was frightened of these catastrophes, now thank God everything is fine and all is well.

Marica will probably come home and mother nor Milka have come here as yet. We don't know if the will come. I might have to find someone to stay with Angelina for a while.

Marica and her children, for now thanks to God, are well now. I am fearful even though she is well; she is weak.. Those in Gospic are well. uncle is in Zagreb this month at the Sabor (parliament).

On the 20th of this month Bishop Zivkovic passed away in Plaski and was buried on the 23rd in the Plaski cemetery.

As a Gifted and intelligent human being, who among us are few,, we should all mourn him. He did a lot of good.

Who will replace him, one does not know.

PAGE 27

About the wine in Dalmatia, I sent a capable and reliable man to bring it when he comes. If it is good, I will send a few bottles for your to taste it and you can determine the quality and order a large quantity.

Be good and write to us and tell me all and you yourself knows that we are concerned about you. Accept sincerest greetings from Marica, Angelina and our children. Most of all your

Jovo

P.S. Jovo Takulja's son is an apprentice in Gospic with Dimitri Jovic.

He is a lad of 18 years strong and healthy. He completed the 5th grade; he is very gifted. He is a plasterer. He wants to come & remain there always. Be good and tell us if he can get work there and help us also. His father has many children & little money. If you can loan him for his fare. Please answer whether you can help!

repeat
B
primary
page

#16

PAGE 28

Nikoladin Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Brother-in-Law

Plaski, Lika 0
Dec. 1st, 1890

Dear Nikola:

Before anything else all of your folk in Plaski, Petrovo Selo and Gaspic are in fairly good health. Mother coughs like an old person but she can go another 20 years if God wills it..

Angelina recently gave birth to a child; Marica spent 15 days with her working around the house until Angleina felt well.. She came from Petrovo Selo yesterday. She again, Marica, is much better than last year. It would have been difficult without your material support thanks to your brotherly assistance. Especially last summer when she went to the baths(spa) to cure herself. Thank you ever so much!

The biggest news is here that our Bishop died and this on Nov. 20. He died from (Blutzstuvz) in great pain. Many newspapers say seriously that Petar Mandic will be his successor. This would please us and the people, but, there are those who are shakers and movers and we shall see.

My youngest brother Stevo(Kosanovic) married the other day. He took the neice of Nikola Dosen and the daughter of Rev. Mane from Pocitelj.

He will have St. Nicholas, like you, as his name day. May God give them health and a long life working and thinking for the benefit of humanity and the Serbian and Slavic peoples, who today are proud, that you are their son.

Marica will write to you a special letter tomorrow. Today, she cannot. We killed a pig and she is preparing it to make sauges, etc.

With the warmest greetings from all of us.

Your Nikoladin

Plaski, Dec. 1, 1890

Blutzstuvz-German word

note: Nikola Tesla writes (God) with a lower case. but, the women aand Rev. Kosanovic use a capital latter"G".

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
sister

Niko is Marica's husband

Plaski, Lika
Dec. 14, 1890

My Dear Broter!

Niko wrote to you the other day and wished you a happy name day and I am waiting for the photographs.
"Propusti Vrijeme(abandon time), but without this up to a point I believe in my desires.

I am sending father's and my photos and I hope that you like them. Everybody is well in Gospic, Petrovo Selo and Plaski.

I was in Petrovo Selo because I helped Angelina. She gave birth to a daughter and named her Marica.. Sava was the Godfather. Angelica and the baby are well. When I came home, I found a lot of news.

Our Bishop passed away. I know you are aware of it through the Serbian paper.

It is possible that uncle will replace him and that God would ordain it.

Our Stevo recently married. His wife is the daughter of Rev. Mane Dosen. He was after Rev. Josa's daughter from Divoselo. but I don't know why he got the boot(basket).

The letter that you recently sent to Petrovo Selo I read.. It threw all of us in a quandry. I write that things are not going quite well and dear brother do not(naprezati) unnerve us! We are very concerned about you and I know what you want.

Accept the warmest greetings from all and in spirit.

LOVE your Sister Marica

18
PAGE 30

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
sister

Plaski, Lika
May 24, 1891

My Dear Brother!

It is a long time between letters that concerns us. We are not worried about your health, but, that you are overworked.

Uncle left Gospic for good; this is what you know and he is not at the Sabor(Parliament) in Zagreb. He is waiting for the Patriarch's decision and become a monk to be appointed a Bishop.

Mother is well. We thought that uncle's leaving would upset her, but, it did not. Thank God that she is brave.

We do not know what will be in Gospic if Niko or someone else will get the assignment!

I think that even you would like us to come, but, of mother but I am afraid that she would benefit going with me and 4 small children. Uncle says that she would like Niko to come then mother. We are hoping and happy that you will come as you promised, but I am afraid there is a big (strapac?) and you will be weakened like last year.

However it can "krijepiti" as you know with how much pleasure we anticipate.. Simo is in Zagreb. He feels much better and looks much better

I hope that uncle will come tonight and will tell you how it is with him.

Everyone in Petrovo Selo & Gospic are well and also with us, Niko will write to you, but, he thinks he will wait until he has something to say. I think that you wait more than 100 times for a letter from there

Wish you the best of health Love, Your sister Marica

Angelina Trbojevic to N. Tesla

(Not site) ?

My Dear Brother!

I thought that you would write and tell me about yourself, but, I cannot wait for that. So, I am writing a few words. We are all relatively well here and so is Milka and her family and she is in Plaski now. Jovo is at the Sabor (Parliament) since Nov 11 and told us that Mariša is relatively well. Thank God. Jovo's father is with us since he retired and now, Uncle Mojo is the Administrator. Niko (Nikodim Kozanovic) will get the Rijeka parish as Administrator and if God will it he will be fortunate if chosen. Nikola, look around among the Gospic people that they choose Jovo as Pastor/2/ that would be the only salvation for our children; it is funny the children and already three students and each having the highest grades in his class. If you plan to come to visit us this summer, look dear brother that you help your sister. We do not have anyone except you. Uncle Petar (Peter), you know how it is with him. I am to him the 50th-Mandic, Ilic, Majstorovic and all others come before us. You don't plan to come here immediately, I beg of you to write as an only brother write to Rev. Srjan Mita Orlic & [...] you know before the election for Jovo. Jovo already sent in his petition. I know that Niko wrote about this, that is why please see that Gospic people win-I grew up there-why should a Geno Ilic be first ahead of Jovo, who is in Gospic. Little Niko is not taking it lightly and wrote immediately and they will listen to you. Come if it is at all possible during the end time when the weather is most comfortable.

I send you the best from all and papa who cries when you are mentioned; once more adieu in spirit.

Your Sister Angelina

1. word is missing
2. redrawn
3. redrawn
4. redrawn

20

PAGE 32

Milka Glumicic to Nikola Tesla
(Tesla's sister)

No date or place

Dear Nikola!

We received your telegraph and it made us very happy-like there was no end to it. We could not understand anything for the longest time. Mother is well and so is the little girl. Did you receive the wine from Uncle Trivan? Since Uncle Petar left, we feel very lonely at home. Mother asks if you can send some money, because she needs it now. Vujo is ill for six months now which caused us to owe Trkulja money.

In the hope that you come again, Mother sends many greetings. I and the little girl remain most grateful until death.

Yours Milka

PS forgive my poor handwriting

PAGE 33 Tesla's Correspondence with relatives

Rev. Nikola Tesla
 Tesla's Brother-in-law

Plaski, Lika
 Dec. 2, 1891

Dear Nikola!

Firstly, I am glad that mother in Gospic is well and so is Milka and thank God, all are well. Mother had to last year, has completely recovered. The baths helped her considerably last year.

As you know from the newspaper 'Srbobran', uncle Petar became a monk in Gomirje. We were almost positive that he would become Bishop-but we were fooled. The Synod elected a certain Grigic for our Bishop. He is a man about 30 years of age. He went to the Seminary with my Sava at the same time. He is from Ganja. His uncle was an Archbishop. One day he left Gomirje for Karlovac as an Archbishop. Now, we think again that he will go to Tuzla (Bosnia) soon as a Metropolitan. In Gospic in uncle's place I assumed that it was ordered by the Consistory on Administration. But Very Rev. Trbojevic, who wants to be in Gospic made a protest to the Patriarch to stop my transfer until the next meeting of the Sabor which will take place most likely next Spring. Until pretending legally the selection, the Archbishop will be transferred to Gospic or remain in Medak. Now the Administrator for Gospic is Lalic and my brother Stevo who is the chaplain in Snijan. Jovo Trbojevic wants the Gospic assignment and both are angry at us for my asking for Gospic. I did this only on the expressed wish of mother and uncle and said it was my wish that I go to Gospic.

Mother still lives in the parish home and I will move there in spring/2/ if God wills into be elected by Gospic parishioners. Then I will go home immediately. All the intelligentsia are with me.

Iso Vujinovic passed away a few days ago and left 1,200 Forints for the establishment of a Serbian school in Gospic. Now, he is praised in the newspaper. A valuable Serb. Simo Majstorovic received a stipend and went to the Cernovic Seminary. He wants to be a monk. (page 34) There in February he will come to Zagreb to try the III Rigorozum exams and hopes to be accredited with a Doctor of Laws degree (auspiciis imperatoris) which no one has passed at Zagreb University. He is a fine lad only if his health holds up.

Vujo Glumicic was not very well last summer, but now he regained his health.

Uncle Pajo (Pavle) became Oberstar 1 NOB. Milan was his jurist in Budapest.

Simo Majstorovic's brother entered the monastery in Karlovac.

Uros, a monk 'consistor' is our or scribe defrocked himself i.e. removed his mantilla, is now in Ogulin practising for a government job. His place as scribe 'consistor' was taken by my Sava.

Among those things of yours that you have written me about and those English newspapers, I wrote immediately to mother to make her happy. I sent those papers to 'Srbobran' (1) and the editor wrote back that he didn't print them yet in Belgrade so the the Serbian Gov't wants to peruse them in order to give you a ST. SAVA medal for scientific achievements and we shall let you know.

Journalism has seemed to go awry, especially in Croatia. They denigrate us Serbs a lot. They call us 'Vlasi' (nakot) 'swine herd' and morally corrupt and the devil knows what else they have baptized us.

Please tell us how you are living and how is your work. All of us send greetings on your patron saint day St. Nicholas. Be healthy and happy and long may you live. We are proud of you and not only the Serbs, but, all of us. I Salute you,

Nikoladin

P.S. We still don't have snow. Weather is warm! Summer was nice. Marica will write to you. Now, she is making sausages with eh butcher with a good Dalmatian

Write to uncle Trvun.

1) added

2) " 3) added 4) written on edge of text vertically.

Mjogovan, Vladimir. NIKOLA TESLA - HEROJ TEHNIKE
Prosvjeta, Zagreb, 1950. Pp. 54.

Page 29:

(Narrative previously, p.28, says that Tesla, after his lectures in London and Paris, visited Gospić to see his ailing mother, who died in his arms.)

This letter (Gospić), April 21, 1898, "in black bawler" is a reply to one received from one of the mother's brothers. It expresses his grief, despite the fact that he foresaw his mother's death, for, considering her general vigor, he hoped she would still live long. -- He is sorry they could not meet 2 years ago when he had come to Slavonia, and will inform him when such a meeting can be arranged.

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES PAGE

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
sister

Plaski, Luka
June 12, 1892

Dear Nikola!

I wrote you a few days ago and now I found myself remembering your birthday to congratulate you

I have nothing to say only that God grants you good health and that you live well which gives us pride that you benefit humankind. May you live long! Milka wrote me yesterday and says that she has two suitors. One, Rade Mandic whom you already know and some official who happens to be Catholic. She would like the latter one and uncle Petar would not allow it, because, he is a Croat. His name is Barkovic,

Uncle write to me often even though he is very busy.. It is said that he could become a (stramac) with the priest's hair and beard, while he said something

Everyone is well now I am concerned about you that you work night and day Now, you are busier because of the exhibition.

If you can write two or three words saying that you are well How comfortable it would make me Then, I would remove some of my worries. Wishing you the best of health.

Love you in Spirit, Your Thankful Manca

(Stramac) Tr. note- officer's bearing and posture. German word originally.

24

PAGE 38

Milka Glumicic to N. Tesla
sister

Gracac, Lika
May 5 1892

Dear Nikola You told me to write and here I wrote immediately I am very well and so is the little girl. It is very nice here in fact I am enjoying it. Thanks to you since you had interceded to the good Aunt initiated the move, it is like heaven

My little girl is going to school and Mr. Peinovic is her teacher. Domestic matters like sewing, embroidering, etc. is being taught by Mrs. Lemaic.

How is Marica and the others? Now I have no more to write. Aunt sends her greetings and the others. See that you give me what you had promised. I am in dire need of it..

Be Carressed well,

From your sister, Milka.

Manca Tesla to Nikola Tesla
Tesla's sister

Plaski, Lika
December 4, 1892

Dear Brother!

Your telegram electrified me somewhat, one, that it made me happy; the other is that why didn't you write. Forgive me please, we were waiting however for you to write a few words, but now we did not have to wait-the letter would have found you even with an incorrect address. Thanks to heaven above all for the money you had sent in July and I shall tell you for what we had used it. My health has improved and moreover my teeth were repaired. Nobody wrote you about a copy of the Times newspaper and I know that it pleased you and I would write often and long letters if I didn't have the children

I think that Niko (Rev. Kosanovic) prepared for Glumicic's death and you wouldn't care too much. I think that in a nice way Milka was liberated. She writes to me about this-I see that she feels sorry for him however. Angelina and Jovo were here recently. They are all well; little is not in Gospic anymore but in Novi Sad.

Simo wrote you and said how he brilliantly passed his doctoral exams. I know he wrote you about this and about uncle. We are justly proud and enjoy it dear brother that the calendars have your picture. In Bosnia the people honor uncle now that he successfully received his doctorate -Ah, God grant all good health. If we can get Milka a new replacement tooth so that she can enjoy life and live comfortably..

I cannot express how nice it is to read such good news. I do not know anything but learned by memory (these are my thoughts) -your reception upon arrival written in a Belgrade Serbian paper I memorized by heart, so if I am evil minded I only

Whatever I read myself is only meant well. All of us are well. The children always mention you. Zmilun says that you will bring a whip (leather) that will reach from the ground to the bell tower and Dragisa says that you will get him an iron one.

This is so helpful to me, when I mention this they are so good. Will write to you often, and you be good and write at least once in a while

Wishing you good health. I kiss your soul, Your Sister Marica

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES
TRANSLATOR NICHOLAS KOSANOVICH
PAGE 43

Nikola Tesla to Sima Majstorovic

New York, NY

Tesla's First Cousin

Jan 2, 1893

Dear Brother Simo: (1)

I received your letter a few days after I came back from Pittsburgh where I had some work to do. I am working to have them accept my system of motors for long distance transmission at Niagara which they are discussing and I am hopeful that they accept it.

I don't know if I should be happy or sad about what you write to me. I never imagined that you would pass with honors the doctoral exams; take care of your health. If you are careful about yourself and after these tremendous efforts, I can attest that you will become completely well. One, youth is on your side and the other was that I was ill at your age and it was worse for me that you.

I was very sad from your letter that our unlucky one had passed away. He began badly and finished worse! I am more saddened that Milka doesn't have enough character and spirit that at least for a short period of time she controls the situation. She could become a good domestic and see better days and I would help her. There are events here that are promising and if they happen I shall let you know in a few months.

It makes me sad that Smiljana is ill. You know that she was always weak and it takes very little to knock her down.

Not a word from uncle, even though, we promised and said that we shall write often. I began like a man, wrote two letters and two telegrams and now I am writing and uncle shamed himself before God. I will attempt to write once more and then goodbye, Uncle Metropolitan.

I have two pieces of news for you, One, I was elected to the British Royal Society(when you write the next time, and you

PAGE 44

scribble M.R.I that means member of the Royal Society. Secondly: I received my first AWARD from the Institute of Electrical Engineers-a society of English engineers for my latest work. It is a prestigious award, I believe because, it is a first award given to an AMERICAN and who knows the English, one can wonder. Besides myself, I believe there is one other American who is a member. (translator's note-Tesla was 36 then)

I am working on a few inventions, if successful, will have transformed engineering. The experiments are very good and I am feverishly working. Since this I have been invited to the Inventors Congress at the next Exhibition(Chicago Columbia Exhibition). In February I will lecture to the highest group in electricity-that is the-Franklin Institute and the second lecture will be before engineers in St. Louis. At the inventors congress you will see my ideas.

Most generous greetings to Manca and Penja, Your Brother, Nikola

Milka Glumicic to Nikola Tesla
Tesla's sister

Gracac, Lika
Feb. 10, 1893

Dear Nikola!

I feel very sad that you wrote to everyone but me. Through the other letters I see that you inquire about me and you are concerned about my behavior. Firstly, so you do not concern yourself about my behavior, now I am a completely different woman since that heavy burden was removed from my shoulders and the burden was Vujo. I was completely confused at that time fearing to say anything bad or do something bad to someone. In that despair I made a mistake perhaps, but not any more! Now I tell you from my heart that one can peacefully, do not be concerned about me

It is fine for me here, only for your dear I must correct myself and you don't know how it is to be in other people's homes, but it has to be that way. Our house is full of people and it is even overcrowded. Only if I had a separate room, it would be much more comfortable.

Pajo is here and he intends to marry, how will it be then? Auntie became ill again-her old illness is coming back. I beg of you to send some money for the child's clothes. I am also looking for work; maybe in a small school. The child is repeating her grade; if I was in Gospic, I would go to a high school(girl's). Diphtheria is endemic here. Bettina's two older girls died. Write when you can, even Auntie wonders why you don't write to me. Now I have completed this letter and hope you are happy. Simo is coming here.

With God, Your Milka

March

P.35. On ~~May~~ 13, 1895, there was a big fire in Tesla's laboratory in New York, which destroyed not only all his apparatus but everything that was of historical and of similar interest for Tesla's work. This fire caused tremendous and irreparable loss to Tesla. Only his unusual nature enabled him to survive it. In an interview to the Electrical Review, Tesla said:

"Everything is lost, not only what had importance for new works; more, and all that had personal value."

The Sun wrote:

"The downfall of Tesla's laboratory in New York is a misfortune for the whole world. It is not an exaggeration to say that there is not a more important person for mankind today than this young man."

This and similar expressions gave Tesla the moral support to begin the construction of a new laboratory, which began functioning in 1898.

(Abstracts of letters and translation by Mary Kolem, Immigrant Archives, June, 1965)

Challenged Prof. E. H. T. Lomson to a showdown.

Marconi at his early date →

→

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES

PAGE 46

March 14, 1893

Dear Nikola Your!

Your precious letter, however it is [...] written pleased me very much. I know with all of your work it isn't just babble scribbling. Write a letter to me and Niko and most of all tell us about your health. I reported immediately to you about Milka-to tell you the truth, it is rare that I say anything about her. It is incredible that Milka has changed completely[...] they tell me some Vujp died. (her late husband). She writes to me often and I in wha ability I have that work can bring her back to senous life. Her letters are very intelligent, even though, ten percent is otherwise and we should be calm.

Certainly I would like her to be with me or at Angelina's. She would be closer and then I would be prepared to accept all responsibility.

Don't worry I shall write often and to Aunt and Uncle Trvun often. I think the more often the better! I will send some goods that I think she might need, but, I think she has enough clothes. Meanwhile, you do not worry at all. I asked Angelina to write to her often. We read about you in a Dalmatian paper "DUBROVNIK". As much as I enjoy reading about it I know all of the effort that is required by you. I know you do not find effort as a sacrifice. I shall pray to God to give you good health. I don't know in my nervousness if I had something else to say. I cry from time to time.

All the relatives are fine all around us. They send you greetings.
WISHING YU GOOD HEALTH.

page 47

Love you in spint, Your sister, Manca.

page 48 # 31

Nikola to Simo Majstorovic

New York, N.Y.

May 17, 1893

Dear Simo:

In you last letter you mentioned that you will write again and I anticipated some word from you. I heard from Uncle Petar and Manca that all are well but but would like to hear from you; I brother, have chalanged Professor Thomson to a showdown. I can explain it best by saying the result of Marconi's words, "Woe to me dear god to lose oneself better than his own." Let it be for the best, From now on whoever intends to attack me will have to rethink again everything.

I feel that life is difficult more and more and cannot complain about one, s health. In addition to all of my work I am going to write a book. It is going to be unusual-unusually evil.

I intend to announce various apparatus experiments and ideas that are going through my head for some years work. I am compiled practically everything from what I have read in magazines and are to be new. It can hurt me or possibly help me. My ambition is to come out not as a technician bus as an inventor.

PAGE 48

Write to me as soon as you can. I am anxious to know about you and your health. Say hello to all of those at home. mother, Milka, and the others, the same for all the relatives & friends.

YOUR NIKOLA ADDRESS: ASTOR HOUSE

P.S. I sent mother 100 Fonnits about the first of the month.

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES

PAGE 49

Manca Kosanovic to N. Tesla
sister

Plaski, Lika
Oct. 2, 1893

Dear Nikola!

We read in the Serbian papers today translated from the English papers of your about your recent lecture in Chicago. They write about how you looked they say you are very thin and your eyes are inflamed. A man who was eating lunch with you said to him that you do not look well and that your voice could be hardly heard across the table. I was afraid that you are overextending yourself. It would be best that you come here- a little time at Uncle's with us, then in Petrovo Selo so that you regain your health then you could continue your work.

Here you can enjoy the clean and beautiful air and go hunting which was always a great joy for you. This would strengthen you. You would have good company for the hunt. It is evident how sweet it would be to enjoy meals; I think that you would not have to drink boiled water here- come dear brother, make a decision and come while the weather is good for travelling-don't take your youth lightly and accept your sisterly request.

All of us are well-Milka got married, this you may have heard from Petrovo Selo. Please write to her and make her happy. They say he is a good man even if it is not the best arrangement. One cannot predict; one must say that it is many degrees a better match than before. Love you in Spirit.

Your Grateful sister, Manca

VP>S> All send greeting and want you to relax as I have written. (1)

1) Written on the left side vertically on text.

TESLA' CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES
PAGE 50

Nikola Tesla to Pajo Mandic
Tesla's Uncle

The Gerlach Strictly Fireproof
Hotel, N.Y Oct 20, 1893

Dear Uncle

I received your letter of September 25 two or three days ago and I found time today to answer in a few words.

I was pleased that you left the service and decided on a peaceful life with your family. It was a good decision for you and it looks like there will be trouble out there and you are not a young man, even though, you feel young. I would be immeasurably happy if you come here to see the Chicago Exhibition. Petar advised you well, because, here was a large number of unsure roads and collisions on the railroads daily and financial panics that America has not seen until now. Now, everything looks better and improvement will continue. It will take two or three years for the wounds that plague industry and a belief back to normal. I have much to tell you. I lectured before a scientific congress on the advice of many acquaintances and showed the inventions that I am working on now. They are new steam and electrical machines which I anticipate to be successful. Also with my motors along with bankruptcy of a company here and a general financial weakness there was very little demand.

PAGE 51

and now they will be used more and more and the outlook looks good. If there is success here, then my inventions will be needed at the Exposition. IT LOOKS MACHINES OF MY SYSTEM WILL BE USED IN THE TRANSMISSION OF POWER FROM NIAGARA FALLS. I will be able to tell you shortly. In the main, it looks like many of my ideas will be utilized in this gigantic project. If it is successful, there will be enough money. I think then I could help my relatives. I have been acclaimed more than anyone in my discipline; that is what they tell me. I received awards after awards and that makes me push ahead. There are always ideas before my eyes. If I could develop one for practical use, the whole world will feel it. I am in good health. The worse is that there is no good wine here. I would gladly pay if I can get some in small bottles, large bottles are inconvenient. Because, I drink a little-quality more than quantity.

*explain
in
original*

I am happy that all are well and that Simo is well. Give my warmest greetings to all and mention me to uncle Pero, uncle Vaso and the other relatives, especially your family.

Your Nephew, Nikola
P.S. Colonel Djuro Canic was here. He knows you

Page 29: To Col. Pajo Zardic (care of Hon. Peter Lipa, Esq.) Pozar, Budapest,
Hungary, Europe.

Written at The Gerlach, Strictly Fire Proof Family Hotel, 27th St.
between Broadway and 6th Ave., N.Y. N.Y. Oct. 20, 1893.

Dear Uncle:

(Was glad to hear of his uncle's retirement; would have been happy for him to have visited the Chicago Exposition, but "Uncle Peter" had given good advice about the uncertainty of the transportation because of daily train accidents; and again a financial panic such as America had not seen. Things look better now but it will take 2 or 3 more days before the heavy wounds suffered by industry are healed. He has much he could report. At the request of many scientists he lectured before the Science Congress at which he showed the inventions he was currently working on. These are new steam and electric machines, from which he expected great successes. The same is true of his notes, which, because of the bankruptcy of a certain company and poor financial standing, were put to small use; now they are in use and the prospect is very good. If it succeeds, then his invention will be used there. It appears that his system of machinery could be used in the transfer of power at Niagara. In the main, it looks as though some of his ideas will be used in this gigantic project. Were this to happen, he would earn much money; he is not thinking of this, but he would like to help his relatives. It appears to him that he has achieved greater fame than anyone else in his profession; he has received one honor after another, and this encourages him and spurs him on. He envisages that if he could develop only one (thing) practical, the entire world would be affected. -- His health is good. Most of all one misses good wine. He would like to pay well if he could get it in small bottles, since large bottles are inconvenient; he doesn't drink much. "Quality and not quantity."

Regards to family -- good wishes. Your nephew, Nikola.)

Page two - Nikola Tesla letters

Address: unknown

Letterhead on the paper, as above.

New York, Nov 11, 1883

Dear Uncle:

(He writes only briefly and hurriedly, being greatly occupied by a task. But, God willing, he hopes to see him in a few months. Now he has just completed a new invention over which he is elated. The success is wonderful in every way except monetary. But this is bound to come. If he had enough money to be independent, he could acquire a large possession. In the present situation that he finds himself he will have to take what he gets.)

(There are references to Sime, or Milan, and apparently some ill health where Sime is concerned. He expresses regrets at the uncle's discontent. He (Tesla) had given him advice beforehand. H hurriedly, Your Nikola.)

* * *

35

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES PAGE 52

N. Tesla to Pajo Mandic
Tesla's uncle

New York, NY
Nov 30, 1893

The Gerlach strictly Fireproof Family Hotel
27th St Between Broadway 1& 8th Ave

Dear Uncle

I received your letter and it made me very happy even though some of the news could have been better. I haven't time to write an extended letter just to let you know that I am fairly healthy now. However if God wills it we shall see each other in a few months. I just completed a new invention that is great! Success is wonderful in every aspect except money. That will also be soon. If I had enough money to maintain myself, I would have achieved greater success and fame. I find myself in a situation before hand I have to do the best I can.

You write Serbian beautifully. I am afraid that Simo (or Milan) helped you! I am happy that Simo is well and I hope now that he will be completely cured. I am sorry that uncle is dissatisfied. I told him everything before hand. The best to all.

Your Nikola

35

PAGE 53

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
sister

Plaski, Lika 3
Dec 5, 1894

Dear Nikola!

Happy Name Day and all wishes are of the biggest. God gave you good health! I receive your letter and thank you very much that our conversations are not what that reporter wrote. We are pleased that you are coming. How much shall we see of you-so long as your rest. Everything is normal here. I am well at times and ill at times and in this way monotony is broken. Those in Petrovo Selo are in fairly good health. Angelina was a little from her summer birth and now is completely well. All of my letters are in one drawer and they can be published. Pajo from Aunt Smiljana got married recently and will now become ordained. Simo nor uncle will ever write to us; you will know more about them than we.

In conclusion, I wish you the best on your Name Day and love you in spirit.

I am,

Your thankful sister, Marica.

translator's note: St. Nicholas Day in the Julian Calendar which the Orthodox Church observes falls on December 19. (Sveti Nikola) This is the traditional day instead of birthday observances.

An Orthodox priest can marry prior to being ordained.

P.31: To Rt. Rev. Nikola Mandić, Metropolitan, D. Spala, Bosnia, Austro-Hung.,
Europe.
From Nikola Tesla, 35 South Fifth Avenue, New York, Dec. 8, 1893.

(First paragraph: comment on exchange of letters between them.)

(Second paragraph: Says that his system of machinery illuminated the Exposition; his inventions received the most interesting reactions there; and, as he had stated, his system was being used at Niagara. These are: a new system of steam power machinery for the conduction of electricity. His lecture created an indescribable impression. It would be difficult to convey how esteemed he was in the scientific world today. He has received many letters from the highest men (in the field) recommending that he modify (perhaps, lessen) his work. For there are plenty of scholarly (?) people but a small number of those with ideas. This, instead of diverting him from work, creates further enthusiasm. He expresses his feelings on the day he received an autographed photograph, "From Edison to Tesla.")

(He is working night and day on something that he feels will be of incalculable value to mankind, but he is afraid his powers will fade before he finishes it; this is something difficult for him to explain) (It is rather vague as to which part of his statement he is referring here. M.M.)

(A book is being published, describing his collected works. This was assembled by one of the leading writers in the technical field. The book is dedicated to his countryman. The uncle will receive a copy, but, unfortunately, it is in English.)

(Family greetings and congratulations "on your success." Your nephew, Nikola.)

34

Tesla's Correspondence With Relatives-Tesla Museum-translator English text
Nicholas Kusanovich PAGE 54 of 65

Tesla to Petar Mandic
Tesla's uncle

New York, NY
Dec 8, 1893

from N. Tesla
35 South Fifth Ave
Right Rev. Nikola Mandic, Metropolitan
D. Tuzla, Bosnia, Austro Hung. Empire

Dear Uncle,

The letter of yours that I have waited for a long time finally arrived today. You do not remember that I wrote you twice on leaving London and sent a telegram and you promised to write when you find time. These are all small matters. I received again two letters from Simo and he promised that you would write when you have the time.

Since I arrived I had achieved many successes. My machines enlightened the exhibition (Columbia Exposition, Chicago). My inventions to say the least were the most interesting echo at the Exhibition and I told you that my system will be used at Niagara Falls at the Congress of Inventors in Chicago. I delivered lectures about my latest work. They are machines of a new steam system to produce electricity. My lectures caused an inexplicable impression.

It is difficult to give you an idea how I am respected here in the scientific community. I received many letters from some of the greatest minds, proposing that I stay the course, because, they say that there are enough educated men but a small number who have ideas. Instead of them taking me away from my work, they inspire me. I received many awards and there will be more. Think how things are that I recently received a photograph of Edison with inscription-"to Tesla from Edison."

I am working night and day now on my machines which I hope will be utilized. If I live through this; there is no doubt I will achieve fame. This does not interest me. It seems to me that I found something of immeasurable value for mankind and I am afraid that my energy will be given out before I complete something.

There is a book here to be published in which my collected works will be written. This is by one of the best writers in the technical field. He dedicates this to my countrymen. You will get a copy; sorry, it will be in English text.

You don't know how happy this makes me that Simo is well again and everyone is in fairly good health.

The Best of Greetings, Your Nephew, Nikola

P.S. I congratulate you on your success. I know how difficult it was with the people and government.

} emphasis
not in
original

Page three - Nikola Tesla letters

P.33; Address: Unknown

From: The Gerlach (as above) N.Y., Jan.23, 1894.

Dear Uncle:

(He comments upon not having time to write, then states that the wire presumably sent to the uncle - which he is awaiting as "the Jews (await) the Messiah" has not reached him yet.)

(He has much news. His system is being used at Niagara. His new invention, called "oscillators" is progressing splendidly and the entire outlook is good. As concerning the "machinery", ie, the physical health: it is not exactly Miloš's, but it could be worse. (This allusion is undoubtedly alluding to the health of a friend or family member).)

(He hopes that the influenza has not been harmful. The Americans do not worry about such things as the influenza. They take a large glass of whiskey, dissolve from 10 to 20 grams of quinine in it, then go to bed, sleep, and in the morning they are as well as a steel ingot. Try this and you will see you will not have influenza.)

[(Does not have time to write to Maria.)

(He has sent the book describing his works. He has sent a copy to every sister and uncle. The book is enjoying success and is in the second edition.)

(He is hoping to see them on a business trip to Europe. All his doctors and friends are advising him to stop working, but this is difficult for him until his work is finished.)

* * *

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives- page 56- translator Nicholas Kosanovich

Nikola To Pajo Mandic
Tesla's uncle

New York, NY
Jan 23, 1894

letterhead: The Gerlach Strictly Fireproof Hotel
27th St , Between Broadway & 8th Ave
Charles A. Gerlach, Prop

Dear Uncle,

I couldn't answer your letter that I received a few days ago and now, I have a few hours only and want to show a good example to my uncle, and with this to enlighten me for the advice that you have given me before and I realize it. This is "veritas", but it isn't "in vino" because the wine I am waiting from you which is like "Jewish message" (waiting for the Messiah) and did not arrive.

In general I have good news to tell you. My system is being used at Niagara Falls probably uncle Petar told you, because, I told him be wire. My new invention which is called an "oscillator" is progressing well and looks most beautiful. to mention machinery my body condition is not the best but it could be worse.

I hope that influenza did not debilitate you. Americans do not worry about such bagatelles as influenza. They take a large glass of brandy to melt it and 10 to 20 grams of quinine and then to bed and fall asleep and in the morning they are healthy as steel. Try it and you shall see there is no influenza.

I would like to write to Manca, but, don't have the time. I sent you a book in which my collected works are written. I sent each sister and uncle a copy. My writings were collected

PAGE 57

by an American writer who is very successful. There is a second printing already.'

I hope that I will be in Europe soon and will be able to visit you. All my friends and doctors say to get away from work and that I rest, but, it is difficult because my work is not finished.

Greetings to you and the warmest,

Your Nikola

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES TRANSLATOR N. KOSANOVICH
PAGE 58

Manca Kosanovich to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Plaski, Lika
March 3, 1894

Dear Brother!

Received your letter where normally I am happiness I cry, this time it made me sad. I am sorry that I cannot express, what all that we should your countenance-I don't know how it is with others. I know how it is with me and Niko. something most holy to receive your letter and to reply because you are so occupied with your work and burden. I am afraid that this will bore you with what we have to say. We received that book and later that magazine that you had mentioned. We immediately sent the book to the editor of the newspaper "Srbobran" in Zagreb and they immediately wrote how the Serbs enjoy one abroad of the great name of Tesla and how wouldn't the relatives enjoy this success.

One day we also sent the magazine and we hope that this too will be translated into Serbian by Srbobran.

Here, I am sending you a picture, only the one that is by us by chance. I think that you will be happy with the editor, this is the home where your mother had lived and where she had died, and what is to become of it-what is more, one can see the high school where you had spent three years.

Nikodim sent the pictures and the literary works where they should go immediately to this editor, and to send you literary books as soon as we get them. There is a committee in Zagreb that concerns itself with the cleaning up of and beautifying the "Plitvice Lakes" and Niko wrote to him immediately where he feels that he can get the best pictures postcards from our most beautiful areas. It can be that he sends it directly to you or we can send them also..

About the literary works, I think that you have what is the best. We feel that you will like them-like Cengic (Death of Small Aga Cengic) by Mazuranic.

PAGE 59

Also "The Mountain Wreath (Gorski Vjenac) by Njegos-Jovan Jovanovic Zmaj's poetry, Vojislav Ilic (who died recently in Belgrade), a poet at a higher level than Zmaj etc. That which Niko thinks you do not have, he picked them out and had them sent to you. You will receive them shortly.

Here, everything is as it was before-old-way like always, sometimes I lay down,, and sometimes I think that I am healthy and strong. All of the others are healthy (well). Angelina and Jovo have revived themselves, and thank God (for now) you have another niece. Milka is well like a Lynx, that is why she is militantly behaving like Don Quixote. I hope that they come here, they promised to come soon. Jovo was honored by the Bishop with "Church cumberbund.. This made us all happy. Uncle Petar is writing and complaining to us that it is difficult for him. I am sorry that things don't go as they should. I am not too well and if it were not so, I as old as I am would learn the English language just to know what strangers are writing and saying about you!. Believe it or not, I learned French fairly well and read it with a great deal of comprehension.-only we do not have French books. When I was in Rijeka, I learned quite a bit of Italian, this winter I study English but to no avail. This letter is quite long and I am afraid that you will complain that your time is consumed by my long letters. Accept my warm greeting all of us, who are anticipating your arrival I just like the waiting for Christ, from your thankful Sister,
Manca

P.S. To Hon. Colonel Paul Moritz (L.H. Christ)
Warasdin Hungary Europe
From: The Gerlach (as above)
New York, April 18, 1904

Dear Uncle:

(Writes briefly, only to inform that there is still no wine, so that all the bottles sent by him - i. e., this Uncle - and those sent by Uncle Trium must have broken. - Do not send me Dalmatian (wine) in the small barrels; I have experimented with this and it does not go. The only way would be to send Magyar wine in bottles. - Not long ago he got a gold medal from Franklin Institute for his accomplishments; some university has offered him a Doctor of Philosophy degree. He knows this will interest him. Everything looks fine now. He is progressing well with some invention and he hopes to finish it soon so that he can take a rest.)

(Greetings from Your Nephew.)

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES TRANSL. NICHOLAS KOSANOVICH
PAGE 60

Nikola Tesla to Pajo Mandic
Tesla's uncle

New York, NY
April 13, 1894

(Letterhead)
The Gerlach Strictly Fire Proof Family Hotel
27th St. Between Broadway & 6th Ave
Charles A. Gerlach, Proprietor

Dear Uncle,

Your two letters came on time and I could not reply due to a lot of work. I find time now to write only a few words that are pressing. There is nothing about the wine now, as you had said those bottles you sent and those by Uncle Tinfun must have been broken. Don't send me "Dalmatina" in a barrel, I had experimented with this already and it is not good. A solution would be to send Hungarian wine in bottles.

Recently I received a medal from the Franklin Institute- a gold medal for scientific achievements. It seems to me that I also wrote before that a University is awarding me an Honorary Ph.D. I know this will interest you. Everything here is fine. I have succeeded with a few inventions and hope to complete my work shortly then I intend to go there-just if I rest it will be a help. Greetings to all your
Nikola

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES, TRANS NICHOLAS KOSANOVICH
PAGE 61

Marica to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Plaski, Lika
April 22, 1894

Dear Nikola'

Yesterday I was happy about your letter like the sun being frozen, because I was concerned about your health, after so much tedious work and effort[...] must take its toll. I am well now and now I feel alive and I will be just of 40 years of age. Now I go outside and do chores around the house; only as much as I am able to do. Since I broke away from the bed I hope that I will improve with time. I was in bed seven weeks, and it really became a way of life, but, now all is well now.

Everyone here is in good health-Angelina & Jovo wrote to me immediately about your great success. If only God gives you good health-this is the only thing that I have to pray for. Jovo's letter made me so happy and gave me strength than[...] (nihiliranje) You say that boiled water helps you, I would try it, but, you didn't say it it should be drunk hot.

Milka wrote to me recently, and she says that she is not that other Milka. She changed completely-firstly, she was like a desperate woman, but in desperation, she had to work incessantly to forget her situation. Now she feels differently. Simo went a short time ago to Chemovic. We hear that he is well now. Uncle wrote to us recently. It seems to me that he again has financial trouble and again with you his relationship is worse. Woe to me that I cannot help him. All of that was in the way and I hurried to reply to him.

I salute you on your name day and hope that I am not too late, like a name day. I don't know what to hope for you now that you are successful. I do hope for your good health, and would write more, but I know that you had enough. Good luck dear brother, and with you

PAGE 62

great, glory and happiness-to each his own, Angelina was here fifteen days and took with her Seja. We read in JAVOR "Excerpt from a larger work" "Nikola Tesla and his discoveries" wrote Stanojevic. It was written beautifully and well. Niko is in Rijeka and I know he wrote to you. Accept Greetings from all in Plaski.
Love you in Spirit, Sister Marica

Page four - Nikola Tesla letters

P. 34. Address of person to whom writing not given.

New York, May 17, 1894

Dear Uncle:

(He is answering to his and Maria's letters hurriedly, for time is precious.)

(Don't worry about the wine. - He got hold of something similar, - some French brand, not as good, but it could be worse.)

(He intends to go there soon, and it would please him if the Uncle were in Paris so that he could visit him.)

(He will send the Paul book (Perry?) some day, and is sending an issue of the large magazine, Century, which has some translations of Zmaj's poetry. - By this success I judge that Serbia profited more by these articles than from my work in the field of electricity. (I am not clear whether this means that he translated the poems, for he uses "article" in the second part of the sentence. N.M.)

(He is progressing well, and one new machine for illumination is now in readiness. He hopes for much success when this will be put into operation.)

[(Family greetings. - "I would write to Maria, but I cannot bring myself to enter into correspondence with ladies.") Your Nikola.

* * *

39

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES PAGE 60 TRANS. N. KOSANOVIC
Nikola Tesla to Pajo Mandic
Tesla's uncle

New York, NY
April 13, 1894

Dear Uncle

I received both of your letters in order and on time but I didn't have time to answer due to being very busy. I want to take with this situation to reply to some of data in your letters.

About the wine there is nothing until now, however as you had said all the bottles and those that uncle Trvun had sent must have been all broken. Do not send dalmatin' wine in a barrel. I had expernented with that and it does not go. The only way is to send Hunganan wine in bottles. Here I received a few days ago from the Franklin Institute a Gold medal for scientific services, and it seems to me that I wrote to you about this and a University is going to give me an Honorary Ph.D. in Science. I know this interests you. Everything is going well here. I am now preparing to go there after I complete some new inventions so that I can rest. Greetings of the warmest to all, Your Nikola.

PAGE 64 # 42

Nikola To Pajo Mandic

New York, NY, USA

May 17 1894

letterhead:
The Gerlach Strictly Fire-Proof Hotel
27th St., Between Broadway & 6th Ave

Dear Uncle,

I received your letter and Marica's today and here with a few words to answer you, because, time is precious. Do not concern yurself with the wine, I uncorked some good wine here. It is a French wine and it is not good but will suffice.

I intend shortly and it pleases me that I will visit you shortly.

(Seems too short for text of original)

separat
of
page 60
letter

page 171

Sava Kosanovic to N Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

New York NY
Dec 1/ 1926

Hotel Navarre
7th & 38th St Rm 4408
New York, NY

letterhead

Noble Uncle

I returned today from my tour of Serb colonies I will go to Europe Dec 23 I am at your disposal to accept me before departure

Greetings, Your Nephew, Sava N Kosanovic

page 172

Nikola Trbojevic to N Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Paris, France
Aug 15, 1927

postcard

Mr Nikola Tesla, Pennsylvania Hotel, NY < NY USA

I am just starting for Berlin and Yugoslavia. Wish you were with me.

Yours Affectionately, Nikola Trbojevic

page 173

Nikola Trbojevic to N Tesla

Berlin, Germany

POSTCARD

Mr N Tesla, PA Hotel, NY < USA

Arrived here from Paris O.K. in a Farman airplane. Will tell you all about it when I return

Sincerely, Nikola Trbojevic

copied & inserted at p. 171

43

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES TRANSL. NICHOLAS KOSSAKOVICH
Page 65

Manca Kossanovic to Nikola Tesla
Tesla's sister

Piaski, Liva
June 25, 1894

Dear Nikola

I received your letter today and here I am answering immediately. First of all thank you for your brotherly nurturing me in my health and your letter brought me to tears like the other letters up to now. I am well now for it. A satisfaction in order if you care to do so, but I thank you and you have nothing, but I have a brigade of nephews. We read your article about the poet Zmaj translated in the newspaper "Srbobran". God blessed you with this gift of how elegantly you wrote it! This is a contribution for Serbdom than a great number of works.

Even the Croats have to pull in their horns. They cannot now say that you are a Croat, but they say everywhere 'our Licanin', our great countryman[...]. We are happy that it is written about your arrival here, and I anticipate this with anxiety and fear. Uncle writes to us often and he is content, what will Niko do in Rijeka if they force him into a pension.

Again you come up with another invention! Oh Dear God, what will become of you! I, brother, don't know anything about this and travel through Spain when I read about your inventions. Even who tried this it is very popular writing.

In Petrovo Selo, everyone is well. Milka always promises me that she will come, but, never does. I have hopes that when you come she and I will be together. My eyes have not seen her in eight years. My family is well; of my sons who is tough, they say he looks like uncle and the timid one is not. The oldest plays the harmonica and his teacher is (Uncle Sava). I just completed this letter, and you probably do not have the time to read it and now I close with greetings from all of us, and I kiss your soul.

Your Thankful Sister, Manca

44

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES
PAGE 66

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Rijeka,
December 6, 1894

Dear Nikola!

Her it is a few months have passed, and we live in hope, that you will come as you promised in your last letter. However we could have written you no matter where it would be but if we knew that you are not coming, we would not have not suffered as much. St Nicholas day is coming and I can let it pass by without greeting you a happy name day even if you are on the other side of the earth. I wish you the best on this day and let God give you good health

A month ago we received those newspapers, that was sent to Plaski, Then I felt that you did not go to Europe

In these times much has changed, mostly that we moved to Rijeka in August. There was all kinds of messing around and we had to swallow a lot of dumpling sine we came here, but now all is well, and Niko will be appointed as a permanent parish priest here. As of now it is hard to maintain life here. One is that everything is expensive here and the other for such a large family the pay is small. But it will improve shortly with an increase in pay. Otherwise it is much better because I feel much better here. I do not have those fevers at all now. Everbody in Petrovo Selo is well; Milka's husband will be getting some kind of position in Gospic. Geno Ilic is was appointed there. Simo Majet was here for a few days and he is going to a small island nearby to pass the harsh winter. He coughs much, for me I feel there is nothing worse and nothing looks any better for the last three years. I have hope that when he discontinues his temper tantrums, he will become healthy again. Uncle Petar is well and we hear that he wrote you the last few days.

Page 67

We read about you in the newspapers, but, it is not clear to us, until we hear from you. Accept greetings from all.
Love, Grateful sister Marica.

Manca Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Rijeka
April 24, 1895

Dear Brother!

We received that book and thank you so much for remembering to send it. In this we find no satisfaction. We are happy when we receive letters from you in your own handwriting. I am honestly completely defeated, and it is my one hope that in your big heart, that someone is not dictating to you[] and you in a heroic manner, be a great spirit and that you do not acquiesce. I am now announcing something rare that you guard your health to get stronger. Reading from the newspapers that lately you have lost quite a bit of weight and I worry night and day that God grant you health so that you can achieve success more easily, and do not worry about regressing because you have arrived at the pinnacle of success i.e. if it is true what the newspapers write. Please I beg of you dear brother, save your strength from day to day-so that such great efforts do not debilitate you.

Simo was here and he went to Plaski yesterday and then to Tuzla. He recovered fairly well. We are all well only sad and fearful. Wish you the best of health I am,
Thankful Sister, Manca

Rijeka was called Fiume then. It was under Italy

Radivoj to N. Tesla
Tesla's Brother-in Law

Skare near the Islands
Sept 24, 1895

Our Dear Nikola!

On the Holiday of Aug. 18 (Transfiguration) of this year, the gift of 100 Forints made us very happy when we received it. Thank you very much from me and Milka for this beautiful gift. We remember you and even in our sleep and also when we see your beautiful photo when we need inspiration like from one honest benefactor. At the end of our giving credit and consolation, we pray to God that you remain healthy and live that you can succeed in your enterprise that the world would applauds.

Little Djurdjica is going to the VII grade in Gospic at the girls high school, and we used that 100 Forints for her and for Milka's needs in the home - now we at least barely exist but satisfied. For my good Milka and little Gina, do not worry, they do not lack anything; we have enough of everything. These are my responsibilities. We have money that we loaned to people and the interest helps us live a little better.

I hope that the money due is paid up to January 1, then, I can purchase a fairly nice home and an orchard and 8 jutars (1 jutar is 2 acres) of land for 2,500 Forints.

Milka and I like this property very much, and if we purchase it, then we will be useful property owners with my fairly good salary will be more secure that this property can be paid in 5 years.

This is the land of Kralj Gruntovinar Divak Nikola from Osijek. We are very happy with the location, because it is in a beautiful area.

Wishing you health and the best of luck, greetings from your sister Milka.

Yours to the grave thankful, Radivoj

A 47

Tesla Correspondence With Relatives
PAGE 70

Pajo Mandic to N. Tesla
Tesla's uncle

Pomaz, Aust. Hun.
Jan 24, 1896

Dear Nikola!

Here it is almost a year past and no letters, no word from You* I read quite a bit about your inventions and and I understood to be in awe at your great mind, like a wonder of an unknown and unseen, and this wonder I still cannot grasp. Your noble mind inspired us to worship you. A whole year with no letter.

A combination-what is the cause of this-double recognition.

To have You* and Your* brilliant future before your eyes, the most important wish in my contemporary simple life to follow that to write You*, and in the name of our whole clan I beg that you write to us and that you are alive and well and that we have an opportunity to see you within a year, because your promise of last last year was not fulfilled.

In short, I shall let you know about us here.

Marica is always sick; her daughter had died, the pet of both parents passed away in December. Nikodim is well and also the other children.

Angelina and Jovo and the children are well. Petar's son received a scholarship stipend called the Tekelija* award, and is studying in Budapest. We see each other often. He is good and considerate.

Milka and her son are well; the daughter goes to a girl's school in Gospic where Very Rev. Gena Ilic teaches. Majstorovic's nephew is well and Trifun and Petar are fine also. Marija and Mojo Majstorovic are well. Simo is with Petar in Tuzla, always sick, weak.

PAGE 71

Nikola, Mojin's other son married the daughter of Major Panjkovic and stays in Stikadi. Smilja Obradovic is the most unloved in her family; Pajo just about got the appointment in Nebulj, Milan studied in Zagreb and just about became pastor in Nebulj, and in the last year died in Zagreb. Jovica began to study at Sremci-Karlovci, corrected some crazy matters there and could not remain there, then sent him to the university in Zagreb to study more. The oldest two daughters of Smiljana are married, the oldest poorly, and the other to a priest and the youngest is terminally ill.

All of ours are well. Manja is betrothed to Lazo Ladjevic, a businessman from Zagreb. You will recognize him. He is the brother-in-law of Vladimir Matijevic. The wedding is in the beginning of May. Milan graduated with a Law degree from the University of Budapest and teaches now in Vienna Philosophy.

Please write immediately, so that we know about your well being.

All of your works were published in Germany. I bought a book for 8 Forints. **Srbobran will your print your work in a series and publish your lectures** that is if you agree. I am asking you about this.

Will you come to the exhibit in Budapest? All of us would be so happy and you could attend Manja's wedding! Petar, Trifun and Toma all promised to come.

I am waiting for your reply and in advance am happy. then we can talk about ours and be happy.

The following formulae of α and β are used in the text of the paper.

Notations: α, β .



48

Tesla's Correspondence with relatives Tr. N. Kosanovich

PAGE 72

(Rev.) Nikodim Kosanovic
Tesla's Brother-in-Law

Rijeka, Italy
Feb. 3, 1896

Dear Nikola

Last Fall in October we received from you a beautiful apple of 265 Forints-6 11F in our money. We even did not expect this and like settling accounts let alone our appreciation. But forgive us, we had very difficult times.

You were thinking about sending that other money, that Marica go to a larger city, to a better doctor, to seek advice about her debilitated condition of health. But a few days ago, prior to getting the money she fell ill and is in a hospital bed and was there for 5 or 6 days. Now she is just able to get out of bed during the day. She still cannot go outside and ride, let alone take a walk. Her stomach, influenza, loss of appetite, some spitting of blood, that is what she suffered from and still does.

Moreso, during the course of her illness our little daughter Andjelina, that angel among children, in body and in spirit, passed away just before Christmas and we will always miss her. The doctor said that she had meningitis \...\.

This is what we were burdened with since autumn, -so you will not be angry at us, that we did not write to thank you for your apples and brotherly mercy toward your sister.

All are well in Petrovo Selo-Angelina with Jovo and the children and Milka also.

Everyone is well at uncle Pajo's; if you did not hear from others, Manja is getting married in Zagreb to a wonderful man Laza Lajdevic, one of the most educated and best businessmen in Croatia.

PAGE 73

Simo is at uncle Petar's in Tuzla. I heard that last summer he had again a strong Blutsurz* but nobody tells us how he is now. When one does not hear anything, then it is assumed that he is well.

The youth organization "Zora" in Vienna honor yearly some great Serbian on St. Sava's day. Last year they honored Vuk(Karadzic), Danicic and Sarlija(Njegos's teacher), etc. This year they are honoring you thanks to God. They borrowed your picture from me for the event. I sent it to them, but they did not send it back yet that Manca categorically requested, that her bedroom cannot be without your picture.

The newspapers did not write about this extensive "Tesla evening", but, it will be in the papers any day now.

Please write to us, even if it is only two words, that we know, that you are well and when do you plan to go to Europe, because they all want to see you. Greetings from Yours,
Your Nikodim..

49

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES TRANS. N. KOSANOVICH
PAGE 74

Manca Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Rijeka, Italy
Feb. 25, 1896

Dear Brother

I cannot resist to write and beg you to write at least two or three words. I am writing this from my bed and tearfully writing, and you don't want offend your sister that which is true. I have been ill some months, and in this my sickness sadness overtook me, that from Nikodim's letters you know even if I wasn't sick, I am so weak that I spend most of my time in bed. My weakness is that one of us doesn't offend you, whom we have to look up to as a saint and to respect. I beg you and appeal with sisterly love who is the holiest of all, that you write at least two or three words to know that you are not ashamed of us - without this I don't think that I can improve in my health. Thank you very much for your gift a hundred times, that it came in a large amount. I will not burden you with a long letter, maybe you do not have times to read but I urge you in the warmest way that you write at least a few words and let us know if you are coming to this May's exhibit in Hungary. All are well and the best in spirit with love,
Your thankful Sister, Manca.

PAGE 75 # 50

Mika & Radivoj Glumicic
Tesla's sister

Skare Island, Italy
June 13, 1896

Our Dear Nikola!

We were really surprised that you sent money the second time; we thank you from our hearts for your generous gift for your merciful and kind heart of brotherly love and noble consideration you have for all of your kinfolk.

The money was most useful for most necessary matters, and there was a true need, because our little son Djuro is already one year in a hospital in Zagreb, which cost my much sadness and money, in which you have helped us.

Little Georgina is excellent in school and in addition to school she is our joy and happiness; it is worth all of the difficulties. We read in the Newspaper that your arm was injured and we are worried. Please write and let us know if you are well.

Accept our True greetings and remain thankful.
Your Sister, Milka

PAGE 76

51

PAGE 77 # 52

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES TRANSLATOR N. KOSNAOVICH
PAGE 78

P. Mandic to N. Tesla
Tesla's uncle

Pomaz, Hungary
Sept. 6, 1896

My Dear Nikolai

It is more that a year and no word from you.

When I go to Serbia your name is in all of the Newspapers and honor you. But I would rather a single word from you than all of these testimonial in the papers.

It is such a long time, that you left us in an uninformed way and fear for you and god * knows how long it will be before we hear from you; I am again risking, that this letter may bring a response, without big hope that it will not be such a long period again to hear from you

I shall not; because, I do not have the will nor the time that I tell you about all of our kinfolk and neither shall I tell you, that Marica is rather well now, Nikola (Nikodim) her husband, the Trbojeviches, Milka are all well. My brothers, all three are fine.

My Marija married Lazo Ujevic-brother-in law of Vladimir Matijevic in Zagreb, my son Milan was promoted to Dr. di Juris. Now, he has to go in the military to serve one month with the 5th Imperial Ulan Battalion.

I and Lina lie in Pomaz near our brother in law, but we have our home for ourselves

A month ago A. Mechwart Director of Ganz & Kompag came to me. He asked me if it is true that you will visit us this summer and he asked me that if you come, that he wants to greet you and has something important to discuss with you. Among other things, here is his calling card.

PAGE 79

Day before yesterday I went to Budapest to an Exhibit with Jovan Jovanovich-Zmaj, where much was discussed about you. Zmaj is going to send you his latest poetry.

Brother-in-law Luna greets you, and I and Lina hug and kiss you; hope that you fulfill your desire; write me a few words, at least your signature. I shall be very happy if you write something. With god* my dear that god* gives you Vidovdan*

Your uncle Pajo

*He never seems to capitalize the letter "g".

Pajo Mandic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Uncle

Pomaz
September 6, 1896

My Dear Nikola!

I did not hear from you in a year and some months.

Whenever I come across a Serbian newspaper and see your name, about your honors and celebrity status. I would rather hear a word from you than all of this.

It is a long time, that you put us in such fear and ~~xxxxxxx~~ trepidation ~~xxxxxx~~ about you, and god knows, how long will it be before we hear from you, I, however, risk sending this letter hoping to hear from you, without great hopes, to hear from you after such a long time.

I shall not, because I do not have time near the desire, that ~~we~~ send you a word about all our relatives; to tell you that Marica's health is coming along; Nikola, her husband, Trbojevic and Milka are well. All three of my brothers are well also.

My daughter Marija married Lazo Ladjevic-Brother-in-Law of Vladimir Matijevic, in Zagreb; my son Milan was promoted to De Juris-now he must go into the Army to serve [...], his one month service with the 5th Ulan corps.

Lina and I live in Pomaz with the ^B brother-in-law, but, we have our own home.

^A A. Mechwhwart visited me about a month ago, Director of Ganz & Kompag and he asked me if it is true that you are coming here this summer on a visit, and he asked me, if you come, that he sends you greetings and that you visit him, because he has something important to discuss. Among other words we[...] I promised if you come that I will ask you. I am sending you his calling card.

Day before yesterday I met Jovan J. Zmaj⁽¹⁾ in Budapest and we talked much about you and that you will be utilize your invention soon He sends his greetings

Brother-in-Law Lupa sends greeting and Lina and I hug you and kiss you. I plead with you to fulfill your promise and write at least a word or two. I will be so happy as though you wrote a long letter. Good bye and may god give you Vidovdan.

Your Uncle, Pajo

(1) poet laureate of Serbia at the time-mostly children's poems. Tesla translated his poems

Radivoj to Tesla

Tesla's Brother-in-Law

Skare, Nov. 25 1896

Dear Nikola!

To your noble 'nameday' my heartXXXXXXXXXXXXX AND SOUL
SINGS that God wills you a long life!

Your sister Milka and Brother-in-Law Radivoj.

Good Nikola!

Milka is very ill for more than a month so bad that she cannot get out of bed, and I am occupied with my service, I have to take care of her and watch over her. We had the doctor here twice and thank God she has turned for the better. Jovo and Angelina were here for a short time but they had to go home. Little Gina is doing well in school and this pleases us. Forgive me for giving you such news but what can we do. Please accept my and Milka's greetings.

Your

55

Radivoj.

PAGE 29 81

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla

Rijeka, Italy *

Tesla's sister

December 6, 1896

Dear Nikola!

Although I do not know where you are at what place in the world, and will this letter come on a certain day-I salute you on your nameday wherever you are-nothing else-the best of health!Accept my most warmest Greetings! for the gift, for the many times you have sent me, and again many thanks.

I know that the changes among the family are known to you, Because uncle Pejo is the precursor of such Uncle Petar will go now to Sarajevo I know that pleases you as it does us-let him show how valuable he is. Simo was here for 2 or 3 months in Albazzia(Rijeka suburb-now Opatija) and now he went to Iuzinj. In a year he has improved in his health-he is now fairly well. Milka was somewhat ill, and now is well. Angelina with hers is well, only Pero(oldest) must take a semester off, due to illness. Those in Plaski are well, only Jovo(Major) Nikin's brother was ill all summer, he is very ill. That girlthat who in Buda pest when you were there and sent greetings died last summer. I with the children and Nikon am well. Now, we worry about this parish. WE are in hopes that you will visit us this summer-it would help with the choice of Nikodin for the Parish. You would settle this. I only wanted to write two or three words Love you in Spirit, thankful sister,

Marica

Ljubisa Kusanovic
Tesla's nephew

Rijeka, Italy P. 82
Dec. 7, 1896

Dear Uncle:

I congratulate you on your nameday! May God find you in complete health for many and many years and to the glory of all Serbdom, and for the benefit of all humankind.

I often read in Srbobran (Serbian newspaper), and our children's magazine "Golub" to know that you are well, for how much you do work.

I kiss your hand, Your nephew, Ljubisa.

PAGE 83

57

Nikoladin Kusanovic to Tesla
Rijeka, Italy
Tesla's Brother-in-Law married to Marija Dec. 7, 1896

Dear Nikola!

I greet you with Marija and Ljubisa on your nameday that God grants you health i a long life, that you realize all of your ideas and with your eyes see, how the word benefits from them.

Uncle Petar was here th4 other day and wants to come here in Rijeka, leaving Vienna for a visit He had in mind to apply for the Sarajevo parish on St. Nikola , but he cannot, the observance will be a week later. All of Bosna-Hercegovina is pleased that he was chosen as Metropolitan of Sarajevo because from him comes a brilliant mind, and respected person that much good is anticipated. This is the center like Serbian Karlovac Patriarchate. For them it will be Centrum Sarajvo.

Like that of Sremski Karlovci in Vojvodina.

In our newspapers (Austrian) we read often of you, somewhat unclear and half baked, some newspapers say for Roentgen's rays, that they are your invention. We do not know the facts.

Marija is fairly healthy, and her for sons. About the other relatives, Marija will write to you. In a few days I or Marija will have to go to Lushin to see Dr. Simo M. That he at least in a word says, our health is fairly good. With Greetings from all,

Your Nikoladin.

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Fiume(Rijeka), Italy
X~~XXXXXXXX~~12, 1896
Dec. 8, 1896

Dear Nikola!

I congratulate you on your nameday wish wish you health! Can you write two paragraphs with your hands, This would be so wonderful for me as a deed.

Madame Cuju from Lika sends her greetings through a letter by her son, and most warmly thanked her and I am afraid that you might even had seen her son. Everyone is well and there is nothing new. I was a little weak firm last autumn, but now I am in fairly good health. Milka and Angleina with their families are well. I am afraid to write more, because you do not have the time to read it. Love you in spirit!

I am your thankful sister

Marica

59
PAGE 85

Angelina Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Petrovo Selo, Vojvodina
Jan. 2, 1897

My dear Brother Nikola!

I have written to you a few times, but I never got an answer. I do not know why you don't at least write a post card to know if you are well. My read about you from time to time in the newspapers and that the world ~~worl~~ knows about you and not even a word to us in a year. I get of you brother Nikola write at least a post card of a short telegram that we know how you are now. We all here are well only Pajo is a little weak. He always mentions that if he only can see you once again. We are so happy that you will come here this summer, that you cannot decide to take such a long voyage, and you know how you make mistakes, if you somehow cannot come, so we will see you. About myself thank God that I am always in good health and the children are also well and good and gifted. Pero is now in Debrecin, learns only the Hungarian language, because to hold a Tekelija stipend one has to know it well for the exams and that is why we sent him there for a year. Uros is in Gospic in the III Gimnazium (high school) Nikola is still here in the IV and Marica and Milica are home. Marica at Rijeka is completely healthy now. Milka was ill, but is much better and is about. My dear brother write to any one of us three just to know about you and we shall share the knowledge. This summer you sent me money a few times, thanks you much that you thought of me, As you know that every penny goes for the children's education. Take care of your health, you are the only brother we have. Papa greets you Greetings, sister Angelina

Trivun Mandic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Uncle

Gracac, Lika
Feb 8, 1897

My Dear Nephew:

Time had flown like a second since our separation, and in such a long time we ~~were not of any help to each other and cannot but~~ through letters ask about your health. All this only drives me that I must awake and a where is my lighthouse — I feel it is a long way.

A long time ago it was learned that I could find out where my great one lives.

What luck, that the means that only I can find my Nephew to hug him and love him from my heart.

Day after day it looked like your arrival but in vain and unsuccessfully abandon our hopes.

The heart does not give us peace, to decide to write some paragraphs at least that in distant land thrust myself on my dear and deserving nephew Nikola and would respond to your imaginary uncle, who prays to God that the health of his dear nephew stand up.

I would like to know how was that wine from London and the agency wants to know if you want to claim those casks, then I shall go to Mijatovic, to inform you and no answer — finally I wrote to Dubrovnik to the Late Simo, to inform you of this shipment if he knew your address.

At brother Petar's installation I was a participant in Dolnjoj Tuzla, when he was elevated to Metropolitan of the Tuzla Diocese and will go to Sarajevo for the other dedication and celebration.

Much was saddened for Simo, he was his right hand, and he said, and that we will forge him soon.

I would write a more detailed letter, but I shall stop now, who knows if this letter will find you, long letters can be boring.

If God gives me mercy and luck, that you reply, page 87 that would be the highest now ~~would help me~~ the greatest favor then I would more often your replies and please write that you will receive my letter with pleasure, and especially to know if you are well. Much is written about you and mentioned but do not know.

Now accept our complete family's sincere greetings, and with love from uncle.

Trivun

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Sister

Rijeka, Italy
May 23, 1897

DEAR NIKOLA: I have not written to you for a long time because no word from you in a long time nor anything. Uncle Petar wrote a few days ago and asked if you write. I raise this question up to me, and I sadly cry to a letter from Nikola. I have no hearing from you now and I beg of you to write a few words, two or three, to settle my nerves. If at least you have written to me, I shall send it around as a circular letter, and help put everyone at ease.

I beg to God of you, do not be offended, that I requested a recommendation. His is the son of a prosperous businessman in Chicago for three years. He writes to his father who knows about you; we are most fortunate to hear from you. His father and mother are very notable people everybody respects them. His father keeps with nothing and now has three homes here. His mother was here today and showed me your letter and asked for a recommendation from you-I had with trepidation recommended him to you. I have the fullest confidence in his parents. Please, don't take offence! I shall pray to God for your health and in spirit. Your thankful sister, Marica. ALL ARE WELL.

PAGE 89

6 4

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Sister

Rijeka, Italy
May 25, 1897

Dear Nikola!

These days I have written because of this gentleman and his father comes here that I do him a favor and write to you that he is to visit you. He completed the 5 grade High School and showed an inclination for mechanics. His father said that what he had done at home, without any knowledge of science. He had a big desire for some years now to come to your laboratory, but did not want to ask until he learned the English language well enough, reading and writing. There in Chicago he is in Chicago and is 21 years of age. As I have written to you, his family is respected and beautiful. His father is very capable as a merchant. There was no need for him to come to America, but felt that he can go further than being at home. I for my sake, ask of you not to be angry with me and can you take him in, and he can be useful to you. One, he is talented and respectful. They say he does not smoke and does not drink, and is always occupied with some useful matter. Thirdly, he is strong and healthy, from what ever reason he is chosen, you would find him useful. However forgive me, it would please me very much, we then would hear about you more often. I recommend him highly and beg you to take him in, and I hope that it will help your soul.

Thankful Sister, Marica.

Milka Glumicic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Skare
June 6, 1897

Dear Nikolai

As Radivo had written to me, I have to go to the (Lince) high school and I do not know what to do for her after that.. I would prefer to prepare for a Teachers College, but I await your advice. I would rather hear what you might advise. A word from you and my biggest wish is your health that you can tell me. That is why I beg of you to write. We are well, accept my greetings.
Your Sister Milka

Danilo Skrbic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Cousin

rx. date!

Dear Cousin Nikola!

I have an inclination that as a relative you forgive me, if you in the strange or foreign world with my request about my son, who works there in America as a traveling salesman - I am compelled to bother or annoy you as his uncle to do something for him, that he be with you until he gets another job, because, here there is nothing for him and he worked in business for a long time. he lost his employment due to lack of business.

However although we are distant relatives, your your late mother's father and my late father were brother and sister. Meanwhile I served in finance and visited your late aunt, and you may fairly remember me.. I served for 40 years in Rijeka as (Zollver official) and now I occupy myself with the presidency of the Serbian Church in Rijeka and I recommended Rev. Niko Kosanovic as the parish priest. Marica is fairly well now like she and I send you warm greetings and recommend that my son work with you so that he does not run into disaster elsewhere.
Your Loving Cousin Dane Skrbic

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Sister

Gomirje, Croatia
Aug. 11, 1897

Dear Nikola!

Your letter just was received and I feel like a lump for how often and I am speechless to find words how to thank you. May God give you good health and let him fulfill every desire and keep you from harm you have been so helpful to us with your concern for us. May God grant you good health, because you are so useful to us. Your concern for us your protecting us so much as a result we can endure our problems easier. (I am not thinking of material ones). I could not thank you immediately, because, I was full of worry and unhappiness recently and now thank God it is better -I am telling you. And thank you for your letter, I could not tell you before because I was full of worry and unhappiness until now and now thanks to you it is much better. We sent the doctor yesterday and now our bills are paid we are this month -I am a better man like was ill (got blood) and the doctors sent him here (....) and we selected Gomirje. I was afraid because he is very weak and now he is much better and the honest truth he recovered here completely he decided to quit smoking and that was his biggest downfall. Here he looks like never before. We were yesterday at Javo Vukos's if you remember, and asked me to say hello to you. He is very poor but now it is much better for him now. That Lady Mrs. Orlic from Fiume visited me the other day and thank you for your favor and took her son into your laboratory. Thank also from my side and now luck has improved that you accepted him at my request -SecondlySecondly, he can keep us informed about you due to his frequent writing to his parents.. All is well, and all send their greetings Most thank to you and I love you

Your Thankful Sister

Marica

Milos Mandic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Cousin

Belgrade, Serbia
Sept. 16, 1897

Dealted Sir Nikola Tesla, N.Y.

My dear Cousin!

Something has for a long time drals me to you new homeland. It is because due to my military obligation, I could not think about going on a long trip.

Now since I have completed my military obligation and receive a travel passport, now I would like to make this voyage. I apologize if I caused you some inconvenience and ask you opinion what you think of my going there.

I am the son of Dane Mandic from Tomagaj and left him since 1885 as a businessman, served in the Army for 1894-1897 as a Sergeant(...) I completed the 5th grade and 3 years of business school in Belgrade- and would like to have a private business no matter what type.

It is good to know that I spent time in Fiume at sister Marica's and Mr. Niko Kosanovic's while I was in Fiume for 2 years as a soldier.

(PAGE 94)

During that time I clst was often at Uncle Pajo's the Colonel and you can write him, thirdly I spent a year in Karloac where aunt Sekulic, and she said that had invited her son and that he is going which we often discussed. Now I have a desire to come at the first possible time and I ask you brother? It is possible you can also find me a job.

I read and write only German along with our native language and also in every conversation I mix the grammar and vocabulary of these words like every Mandic of which you know our branch. While I did not have the fortune for you to know me personally, I am sending a photo, and hoping that you do not forget me. That you have many Europeans there, and among all I would not be lost. I am counting on you good will and you great popularity that you enjoy, and this will help me get employment and achieve success.

Because it is not for me to write everything in a single letter. I can tell you more when I arrive. I in this hope await your approval and am prepared to travel. I beg of you to show me the travel route.

Brotherly Greetings

from my hear and immediate replyt.

Milos D. Madic

Nikoladin Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Brother-in-Law

Rijeka, Italy
Oct. 12, 1897

Dear Nikola!

Marica had recently written me and told me that she also thank you. She was on the way to the hospital and she was very ill. But again she has lost her strength and she is now in a very bad state of health. She wants to get a second opinion.

Our four young sons are well; three are in school and the eldest Gjorica is in the II year of high school in Susak. Children are good students but do not read their school books.

Uncle Petar from Sarajevo was here last autumn for 2 or 3 weeks here in the litoral (seashore) to rest from his duties and problems. The Sarajevo public criticised him in the newspapers, that he is radical; now it is less critical toward him saying that they have their hands full with this man.

Uncle Toma was here recently. He went to Zagreb to consult a doctor, might be some kind of pathogen (bropa) (....) it is a cataract that has to ripen in 5 or 6 months.

We were in Petrovo Selo for about 2-3 days last autumn. Angelina & Jovo are well. The children are well. Nikola is now in high school I grade. He is a very unusual chess player for his age. He beats all of us provincials, but not, his chess masters.

The sister of Simo Majstorovic is marrying a Trbojevic in Gracac, son of a priest Theodore salutes the young one and civil servant in Bosnia. Marija's uncle Pajo from Pomaza marrying Brother-in-Law Matijevic in Zagreb to a businessman Lazo Ladjevic. Her brother Dr. Milan Mandic was a delegate for the Serbian Orthodox Church in Karlovac. He was elected unanimously in Gracac. Thank Go that they did not choose me for any function, because, I did not know what to do at the Sabor

PAGE 96

Gina, Milka's daughter, completed the High School satisfactorily in Gospić, now she is in the pedagogical school in Zagreb.

I am now Post Discrimina chosen as Pastor. There will be more when I tell you; I finally gave up smoking. Marica says that now I am a completely different man since I stopped being a gypsy. A newspaper from Osijek [....] wrote a translated article from a Boston paper N. Tesla (.....) another hymn dedicated to you. They praise your work vis-a-vis a telegrapher, some Italian Marconi. I believe you know this.

We now cannot ask you for you to tell us about yourself--100 greetings & kisses from Marica & us.

Your

Nikoladin Rev. Nikoladin Kosanovic

Rijeka Oct. 12, 1897

Milka Glumcic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Sister

Skare,
Nov. 9, 1897

Dear Nikola!

I recognize your great generosity, that you have done for us especially now, not only to me but, to my child Djuka.

She now is in Zagreb in a State Teachers' School and is preparing to work in September of this year.

We pay 25 Forints monthly for the apartment and the materials are a few Forints monthly. Your letter of 1893 is still intact.

I wish you the very best. I remain your Sister

Milka

Skare Nov. 9, 1897

Simo Kosanovic To N. Kosanovic
Tesla's Cousin

Grubosnjo Polje, Croatia
Nov. 11, 1897

Respectful Cousin!

You will be completely surprised for where after all of these years, and from this region I am writing to you-but before I explain, I must tell you how we are Cousins-I don't know if you care to think about your youth in our karst Lika and we are your relatives if you may remember, then it is known to you that my father Simo Tesla from Raduc and your father Milutin (Very Rev.) in Gospic are children of two brothers. I knew about you, that with your mind you have achieved so much, but I did not know until now where you lived? I wrote to Washington and the letter was returned and now I am writing to you in New York, because I yearned you were there and whether you forgot our common homeland and those who left for all parts of the world.

When you were in Gospic, I intended to go to see you and converse with you, but, sadly I could not go; we were too poor to travel and buy a ticket.

I settled here, married & raised a family, which except for the two of us, one more now and that is a boy who now works as a printer. This is in short my life and with a village school teacher's pay you know what our material status is. Impoverished at home and the house is the same.

I hope that my letter finds you in good health, and you will write and the three of us greet you warmly. BROTHERLY GREETINGS.

PAGE 99

When your address is: Simo Kosanovic, School Teacher in Grubosnjo Polje, Croatia. Don't be surprised that my name is Kosanovic instead of Tesla; it is the reason that uncle inherited the Kosanovic estate who was called this and we kept it. One thing is if you can send a photo of yourself

Brother Simo

Danilo Skrbic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Cousin

Rijeka, Italy
December 4, 1897

Dear Brother Niko, Hello!

I don't know if my late aunt and your mother mentioned me to you that I in my early youth left Lika, and now I am now in Rijeka as a [COLLBEAMTER] & served 40 years and also a [ZOLLOBAROFFICIAL]. Now I have a pension. I often mention my kinship-your late mother's father & my father's mother were brother & sister. I am compelled to ask you in a far away land, if you pay attention to them. Do me a favor

My only son who lived in Rijeka(Fiume) many years as a businessman has a desire to travel to American to find work; he is prepared for a job only if he can be guaranteed his existence, besides he is bright, who learns fast, and I beg of you, that in this far away land, if he came to you would you help him? If not in your laboratory, at least some kind of work, if you can recommend him to some stranger to find bread.

In the hope that you can do the above and your sister Marica sends greetings and Very Rev. Nikola, who are in good health and I wish you.

I Remain Warmly

Your faithful brother,
Danilo Skrbic- Zollobarofficial President Serbian Church

PAGE 101

My son will cross the ocean and will remain with Josip Cuculic and as that you recommend him and take into account that you will help him

PAGE 101/ 2

71

Nikoladin Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Brother-in-Law

Rijeka, Italy
Dec 9, 1897

Dear Nikola!

First of all I wish you good health on you nameday. On this day in this region many glasses will have emptied to your health.

We wish a word from you. Marica is more fearful that you might be angry, when you did not write since we are in Rijeka. If you were a small man, we hear about you in the newspapers and we think everything. We recently read that a firm was organized with 500 million Forints of capital, who will build a railroad from your system. You can imagine how much this pleased us.

In mid October 9, I wrote in more detail about the family. Everything is the same. All are well and in peace. Milka had a step son who was ill with (Skrofuloza). That boy had died & freed her and the father of worry and trepidation. We are well here. My brother-in-law S. Kosanovic was appointed in Plaski as a Very Reverend.

You accepted at the suggestion of Marica a Cuculic as a lab assistant. His parents are good people and influential. We see each other often. Now, when you don't have time to write, the boy can tell me when he writes to his parents-at least to know about your health. This will make us happy.

A million Greetings

Your Nikoladin

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Rijeka(Fiume) Italy
June 4, 1898

Dear Brother!

I do not know how to thank you for your generous gift; should I thank you or should I apologize for accepting so much with a telegram. In my desperation and difficult situation I did not know where to turn. Nikola had to go to Gleichenberg(for TB) and I panicked. When I had seen that there was no other recourse-I relieved him of this concern, because he did not know where to borrow money.

Forgive me I beg of you dear brother, and I know that you will because you know us well-tht I am very sensitive about the matter and it was my special problem, when I had to tell you by telegram. May God grant you health, to help remove such a burden from me. Niko went in[....] and if God may save him, because the doctors say"[.....]" I suffered for a year and he coughs consistently, and a specialist says after 3 weeks here he will improve. I do not want to complain how it was in the recent past, along with such concern that I do not become ill. May God grant you health and I do not know how to express myself what is in my heart.

Grateful Sister
Marica

Monsieur Tesla, electrical engineer, New York
PAGE 104 # 73

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Sister

Rijeka, Italy
Oct. 19, 1898

Dear Brother!

I had hoped in hope that as a result of good news about Niko's illness would you would send at least one word; but nothing. I do not think of anything else that possibly someone here had offended you that you don't write. I also thought that you had forgotten the Serbian language and it gave you problems-or you have a lot of correspondence, because there are many of us.[...] You can reduce your correspondence and send me a few words-tell me you are unhappy, because Niko is two months in Gleichenberg and I would circulate your letters to all of the relatives. It doesn't pay to ask you even if I beg you, it would be to no avail. You must have so much work that you do not write. and I am not the only one who is bored-there are many of us of all I am one of the most delicate and sensitive ones, because I cannot mention your name without tears coming to my eyes. Therefore I again plead and beg of you that you fulfill my warmth and write at least a few words, and I pray to God that will be my only conversation. Niko writes that he is better, but, he remains hoarse and will not be there for a longer period; only, if God lets him live even with that hoarse throat. Todo(Theodore) Trbojevic passed away and the others are well. Uncle Petar is with Niko in Gleichenberg. He is not afraid.

Your Thankful Sister, Marica

PAGE 105 # 74

Djuka Glumicic
Tesla's niece

Karlovac, Croatia
Nov. 8, 1898

Dear Uncle!

I declare that my letter to you will be boring, and it comes as a burden to ask you something of a favor.

You know now that I am in Teacher College in Karlovac, and am in the II year. My step-father is ill and has to take off from work, whereby, there is never enough money to help me in school. I begged the Director of the school to get me assistance and he said that he will try very hard and he said that I ask you at least for books & tuition so that I can continue. Dear Uncle I am ashamed to have to ask you and nothing else is available. I am the worst dressed student and in my school and what hurts is that they say I have an uncle Nikola Tesla. Dear Uncle they look at me as an orphan who was left with nothing since my grand mother(Djuka Mandic-Tesla) died. Please remember her last words that she told me. Please send me if only some coins and I shall be thankful for this small gift that is very little for you.

In the hope that you fulfill my wish, I remain
your Niece, Djuka Gina Glumicic.

Angelina & Jovo Trbojevic
Tesla's Sister & Brother-in-Law

Petrovo Selo, Austria Hungary
Oct., 9, 1898

My Dear Brother Nikola!

I don't remember since I have written to you last and you have not written for a long time either. We all feel that you did not write. We are fearful that all is not well with you. If things are as they should be, you would have written. A person when he feels well writes to strangers let alone to his sisters. We do not know absolutely anything about you. When one asks we shamefully tell the truth which exists. (O) one thing about you is when the newspapers write about you which is positive and good but we don't know. I can say for Jovo and his father and myself all is well. I have five chil-

dren-educating three sons. Peter is in Budapest, third year law student; Uros is in high school in Karlovac; Nikola is in Budapest II higher school and Marica is in the second year elementary school and Milka is only 4½.

All my children are well and gifted (especially Nikola who is in II Engineering school in Budapest perhaps because he is your namesake. You must definitely know that I have many worries and work hard, but, what can I do when it has to be. Both Marica and Milka are well. Niko (Very Rev.) has his health back since he was in Gleichenberg. Milka's husband whom you don't is very ill and doesn't care to live. She has nothing but that one girl who is in II Pedagogical School. Uncle Petar was here last summer. He looks very well and is happy and uncle Pajo (Paul) is well also who writes often. Both complain that you don't write to them. Uncle Petar says that he will write and hope you reply. I beg of you to write to me or at least a post card and just say that you are well which would make us happy. It is hard to accept this lack of writing, because nothing is known about you. Yours as Always. I dream about you.

PAGE 107

and run to the post office and nothing. Moreso, I pray to God that you find time /ne/2 to write. Jovo sends his greetings and I and the children, ANGELINA

Dear Nikola!

Where Angelina has written hurriedly, because we are very busy and overworked.

Truly we are all sad that you never write a word, even this among strangers is a big shame.

We know that you are very busy and you have little time, but however, during a month's time to suffer 1/4 of an hour. The truth is this-that a person forgets his closest relatives when they are not before one's eyes -they [....] but that should not be because blood is thicker than water and kinship ties are stronger than any other; especially when the same and none with their evils are accepted, just like your kin never hurt you. However, you sent us 2 or 3 times a considerable sum of money and even this year in May, 119 Forints, which for both of us and our children we thank you to heaven. This money we use intelligently & usefully for the education of our children which in fact cost us large sums. It is not fun to send 2 sons to Budapest, and one to Karlovac. Just think what all of this costs! Besides this our home expenses and the other children have to be taken care of.

That is why my dear Nikola-be good and write often; at least to us even if you didn't send anything; we will do without and tighten our belts to make our children happy and among our friends we are proud. Our children are not small & young anymore. Our Petar is already in the III year of Law school in Budapest which will not make you ashamed.

PAGE 108

Warmest Greetings, I Remain Thankfully Yours, Brother-in-Law Jovo Trbojevic

PAGE 109 # 76

Djuka Glumicic To Tesla
Tesla's Neice

Kralovac
Dec. 6, 1898

Dear Uncle!

Words cannot express to thank you for your generosity in helping me. Almighty God may he grant you health and that you are the darling of all Serbdom. With Special Thanks, accept Your Thankful Neice, Djuka Glumicic

Smiljana Obradovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Aunt

Traced, Lika
Dec. 27, 1890

DEAR NIKOLA!

You will be surprised to read from where I am writing at this great distance, if I was surprised, I would not tell you now. It is known to you that our Milka, your sister was with me for 16 months as my burden along with my poor children. I accepted here at my and Peter's request or purging.

When we separated in Gospić, when our late sister died (Djuka), you promised to send me monthly funds; so that I take Milka with me. It is possible that you forgot, and this burden is not seen by anybody.

Dear Nikola! Believe me as your aunt, I am not complaining to bore you, but I must, because I am forced to.

Not only had I kept Milka with my expenses and even Milka's debts which I paid 70 Forints to Isirovic. I beg of you to send me the amount and for the cost of keeping her and her daughter. I shall be satisfied if you can send it soon.

If it wasn't for my great need, believe me I would not bother you, but I need it for my two children. I do hope you send it.

In the hope that I do not remain without success, I greet you warmly,
Your Aunt, Smiljana Obradovic

PAGE 111 # 79

Marica Kusanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Sister

Rijeka, Italy
Jan. 20, 1889

Dear Brother!

It is a long time since I have written; one, is that you never reply and with this I am afraid that my letters bore you. The other is that I have nothing good to tell and it is not for you to listen to my woes.

Please do not be angry with me so I pray to God that I turn to you and will try to write a short letter. I know that you were told about Niko's had tuberculosis and this is his second time [...] and even the doctors told me it was TB. I was surprised when I read in yesterday's and today's "Budapest Tagblaet" newspaper everything that I showed you, if this is not a hyposthesis. I rely on you more than God to whom I kneel down every day and pray that none of my four sons are afflicted with this contagious disease for whom your suffering sister would not have any idea what to do. I beg of you as I pray to God and answer me if you can help Nikoladin, because here if he can go to the doctor in Vienna. He is still fresh and clear and is not as thin as before, but, he coughs consistently. If he can be helped please tell me because [...] to try to end the coughing and fever. I congratulate you on your latest invention. I do not know what it is; Ladjevic sent us the newspapers that you sent to Matijevic. You did not mention these matters, but to the Russian Czar; you would immediately know Russia would accept this. We believe you had done this already. Poor Milka is with Angelina; they are all well. I cannot extend my writing because I ask you to tell Cuculovich and he could help me with that I could relax with fewer worries.

PAGE 112

I salute you and please write it; least a word/ :pve upu in spirit Your Thoughtful
Sister

NOTE BENE: One doctor[...] Djivovic a Dalmatian, who is in America for 3 years. I ask you to write to him if you would take him in your laboratory. He says that he is a Mechanical Engineer and knows quite a bit. I promised him that I would write to you, because he treated my children's and my teeth. O conclude with a word

Phi

Marica Kosanovic, to N. Tesla
Tesla Sister

Rijeka, Italy
March 20, 1889

Dear Brother!

My Lord don't be angry to your sad sister who is in bitter straits with the telegram and argue. I wrote about 2 months ago and complained why you did not write about the news in the newspapers, and when you didn't reply, maybe it is nothing. Nikoladin is suffering and waits daily for a letter with the hope that you might help him--and when he sees no mail from you in response to the telegram I sent you. Forgive me my dear brother but I am very angry of how I fear for Nikoladin's life.

I kiss you hand for this gift that you sent. May God grant you health and that is why I pray to him. Sava had to thank you in place of me, because, I was ill in bed for one month and recently was able to get out of bed. I am weak and forgive me for writing like this. Milka & Angelina and all of . . . are well. May God grant you health. I Remain your Thankful Sister, Sad Marica

PAGE 114 # 70

Marica KOsanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Sister

Rijeka, Italy
May 1, 1889

Dear Brother!

Please don't be alarmed by my letters- I am brave a 1 true daughter of Djuka's. I write this letter now because I grieve more for you than myself.

But where is their intelligence that they telegraph you and God has seen them. You are a mild mannered person and I feel sad why you answer so infrequently. You don't answer sometimes with not even a word and so it is like that, you must think about us; I am, thank God, holding up; God has given my strength to appeal to you further. The children, all four, are not only talented, but also good and noble. This is my conversation of of enjoyment & hope! intend to stay here; Sava received an administrative position and I will remain with the children. Sava is noble and good and will help the child no matter what it costs. I shall have a small pension and the children will receive scholarships. I am in fairly good health and much better than last year; however, I am in good straits. Angelina was here for a period of time with me and straightened me out mentally. Otherwise all well and as bad as before Angelina was here. The uncles write often as before; they are well, they have rheumatism. Vladimir Matijevic was here the other day and he tells me that I am sad instead of that telegram, you did not write a letter to know what you are thinking. Forgive the letter, and you do not have time even to read them. Love from Your Sister, Marica.

PAGE 115 # 81

PAJO MANDIC TON. TESLA
Tesla's Uncle

Pomaz, Croatia
May 24, 1899

Dear Nikola!

It has been a long time since I received a letter. It must be at least 3 years.

How many of my letters: Many were return requested and all remained to my sorrow unsuccessful. Possibly you did not get them or did you?

It is better that one who to receive than one whom he loves, whom he praises and I would be in my life to be ready for such a long time for a word and this desired word is not received.

What are your promises that you gave me in Varazdin that you would write me a letter every month. Did I offend you that you did not send me any letter?

I have lived like a victim and many sad events among my kin that I lived through and now the days that life has to offer me and the deepest wounds before I expire.

refresh my monotonous life from your happiness; a reason to live.

This is what my sun hides behind the ocean I must soothe my nerves from being put into a coma.

If I know how to write such words that would flow comfortably to you and you solve your holy bility; put your answer with terse questions that I would dearly like to see.

81

Pajo Medić to Nikola Tesla
Pomaz, May 24, 1899

Pomaz, May 24/12.1899

My dear Nikola!

A lot of time has passed since I last received a letter from you. I think this was perhaps three years ago.

How many letters have I written to you? Registered and double registered, but unfortunately to no avail. Perhaps they never reached you or...I would rather not say anything else!

It is a bitter experience for someone who gives his love, his admiration, is willing even to give his life - to await news for such a long time and not be able to receive what he yearns for.

What has become of your promise - given to me in Varaždin - that you would write to me once a month? Am I guilty of any wrongdoing, anything to justify your keeping me so long without - news, consolation, joy.

My whole life has been one of suffering, many sad events have taken place in my family. In the numbered days of life left to me - bestowed upon me by fate - you will have inflicted even deeper wounds to my heart, which I will bear until the last of my days.

The hope I cherished in my heart, which upheld my dull life, has come down to You as the only one who could bring me bliss and joy of living. But even this one and only sun I have left is hiding somewhere far away, beyond the sea and the hills, so not even one feeble ray of light could reach me to wrest my languishing spirit from lethargy.

Pomir, May 24/12. 1896

I last received a letter from
three years ago.
I written to you? Registered and double
but unfortunately to no avail. Perhaps they never
I would rather not say anything else!
a bitter experience for someone who gives his love, his
admiration, is willing even to give his life - to await news - for
such a long time and not be able to receive what he yearns for.

What has become of your promise - given to me in Varaždin -
that you would write to me once a month? Am I guilty of any
wrongdoing, anything to justify your keeping me so long without -
news, consolation, joy.

My whole life has been one of suffering. many sad events have
taken place in my family. In the numbered days of life left to me -
bestowed upon me by fate - you will have inflicted even deeper
wounds to my heart, which I will bear until the last of my days.

The hope I cherished in my heart, which upheld my dull life,
has come down to you as the only one who could bring me bliss and
joy of living. But even this one and only sun I have left is hiding
somewhere far away, beyond the sea and the hills, so not even one
feeble ray of light could reach me to wrest my languishing spirit
from lethargy.

touch you. make

...ing words which could satisfy and

Your pious duty and write me briefly

I would gladly and profusely do so.

impression that you have become cold

about us. what hurts me even more is

ig about the accomplishment of Your inventions.

tele... last year, I replied by telegraph. I

wrote you a detailed letter. It received no further news from you.

I remember everything you showed me, which I witnessed with my own eyes, the excellent inventions which you had succeeded, but then

I was stunned as if struck by lightning, when I heard others had adopted your excellent ideas and begun using them. Like telephoning and telegraphing without a rotor, via Röntgen [...], have already been tested here by others.

Are you aware of this? I know what I have written up to this point will bore you, so I will not continue any further, but get ready for the next page, so bear news which have brought sorrow to us all. I'm not sure how to prepare you for the sad news, that our beloved Marica, Your sister and my niece, has become a widow with four little boys, the oldest son being 14-15 years of age. Our late Nikolica suffered from a long illness in the chest until he finally passed away last April.

This fall I stayed 4-5 days with them in Rijeka, hoping he would make it.

Poor Marica decided to stay in Rijeka because of her children. Her small pension cannot cover even the most basic needs. I have

sent her as much as I could spare. Petar has done the same, and I will definitely try to get her third son into our local boarding school at half or no cost. I have already asked about this, and I will promptly do what is necessary. We are hoping to send him to a cadette school. The oldest son is especially gifted, he is a student in Rijeka highschool and since he is not very healthy Marica wishes him to stay with her in Rijeka.

It is very important you let us know if you could send aid to Marica on a regular basis and how much that would be, so we could somehow plan her further life.

This whole winter I suffered from Rheumatism in the right hand and holding a pen and writing gives me great pain.

My Lina is in good health. Marija and Lazo are too, my son Milan has become a lawyer. Right now he has to go for military maneuvers [...] to join the third division in Osijek, later he plans to open his law firm in Pest.

Anga and Joco Trbojević and their children are well. We have managed to get a place for their youngest son in the local boarding school free of charge.

Perica is at the university as a Tekelija student in law school, he was here three days ago and has now gone home for his vacation.

I have not had news from the poor widow Milka for a long time.

Have mercy, write to Your loving uncle
Paja Mandić
Please indicate Your address.

82
Marica Kosanovic to
Rijeka not date

Dear Niko,

I just cannot understand what has happened, how come that in my horrible misfortune you have not written me a single word! Apart from my sorrow, this is what most upsets me, I just don't know how to begin. here I am writing to you again, perhaps you will have pity for your poor sister. I write a letter to have a word me in my overwhelming grief. This is the only thing in this world that could console me because I find myself in a horrible condition. I am now alone with four children in a foreign world with no one close here with me. Were I healthy, it would not be as bad. But I am weak and have just been defeated. I know not where to go nor what to do, whether I should stay here, or move for the sake of my children to a smaller town where costs of living are lower. I would be so happy if we were to receive a single word from you, we would know then that you remember us; how is it that all the misfortune that has befallen me has not moved you to write me a single word of consolation. My beloved and only brother, I beg you, show extreme love for your sad and sorrow stricken sister by writing only: I am well. I send you my love.

Please do not reproach me for bothering you because it is something I must do. Loving you spiritually I remain

Your grateful
Aster
Mournful Maria

except for this fact that you began not to think cold bloodedly about us more so. It doesn't hurt me to not know about any of your inventions. I was there I wrote and replied by telegram in detail but no answer. I remember all of that and it is before my eyes what invention you brought out in one stroke. The newspapers mention similar things. I am surprised that you have succeeded without complaints vis Roentgen, etc.

Is this known to you? I know that this letter will be boring to you, so I shall discontinue to speak prepare yourself for the following sad news. Our Marica, your sister, my cousin became a widow with four young sons-the eldest 15 and the youngest 4. The long illness (TB) deteriorated Niko's lungs which happened in April.

I was there last autumn for 4 or 5 days with them in Rijeka and felt that death will overtake him. Poor Marica decided that because of the children, she will remain in Rijeka. Her small income cannot cover her expenses. I sent what I could to help her and will try with all my energy to help see that the eldest son goes to school. He is an exceptional student and lives in Rijeka. The second son should go to a Cadet school I think. Firstly you are capable of offering Marica help so that she can prepare herself for the future.

I was ill all winter with rheumatism in my right hand and with much pain. My Lin, Marija and Lazo Ladjevic are well. My son Milan became a lawyer. Now, he must serve in the Army in the 111st Division near Osijek.

page 117

After that he will open a office in Budapest. For the youngest son we will work out something for a full scholarship.

Petar is at the University as a stipendist of "Tekelija" (1). He will come home in 3 days for a vacation. I didn't hear from poor widow Milka for a long time.

Take it easy and write when you can.

Your Beloved Uncle, Pajo Mandic. Please send me your address (1) Tekelija was a banker in Novi Sad.

page 118 # 82

Marica Kosanovich to N. Tesla
Tesla's Sister

Rijeka, Italy
no date

Dear Nikola!

I cannot in any way comprehend what it is that you do not write at least one word. Besides my sorrows this disturbs me more. I do not know how to begin and still I write hoping you will become merciful to poor me with my unlimited grief with a letter and discuss our matters. That is one thing in the world that would placate me, my situation is catastrophic. With four young ones and in a foreign land alone (Italy) without any relatives.

If I was well & somehow my attitude was not so dejected I could cope. I do not know where to go and what to do, should I remain here or leave because of the children and live in a smaller town where the cost of living is lower. Can you with only a word write? I would be happy if you think of us, along with my problems at least write saying you are well.

Please do not be angry because I bore you, but, I must love you in Spirit, Your thankful sister,
Sorrowful Marica

Mo
R

Rijeka, 24/10. 99.

Dear brother

I have heard from an engineer that you were in fact going to participate in the Paris exhibition and that you will begin moving your things now in November. I was - as the saying goes - as happy as a freezing man feeling the warm sun so I am writing you, perhaps you might want to reply I am here in Fiume, waiting for your advice, what to do, where to go from here. My uncles are advising me to go to Karlovac, but I will delay my decision until the exhibition, perhaps God willing you will come, and then I would finally decide where to go. I must live in a town so my children could get their education. One of my young sons is in Pest. He has received [...] in a Croatian boarding school and is a student of highschool no. 1. The only good thing about this is that he will be able to learn the Hungarian language.

Sava is the administrator of this parish and comes here each Sunday to officiate. He could get this parish, but he has not decided whether to request it because he does not know whether we will stay here or not. He has told me and asked that I write you that he would go to Paris if it is true that you will move there this year. He would go to Paris to meet with you. If God were only willing to let you come, so I could see you, or hear news of you. I have also asked the parents of Juculic (the one who worked in

your laboratory), but they have not been able to find out anything
about you either. All our family is well. Please forgive me for
bothering you.

Loving you spiritually
grateful
Marica

84
MIL & H
108011

Gospic 7. 12. 1899

My dear cousin!

It has been seven years since I last saw you and you have never written to me. A few days ago I received a letter from my uncle, Metropolitan Petar, in which he advises me to write you.

I am now a seventh grade student in the Gospic highschool, my older brother Petar has completed two years at the university (law school) and is now doing army service. I am good in studying. As you know, seventh grade is very difficult, one of the most difficult in highschool. So I am writing to you, my cousin, to let you know how it is over here in our parts. I dare ask you to send me, if you could, [send]* money to buy winter clothes and shoes, and if possible before the 22 of this month, because it is already pretty cold. The amount of 16-17 forints would be enough, but if that's too much, then 6-7 forints would suffice for the shoes: I ask you as a cousin, a man the whole world and especially the whole of Serbdom appreciates, and we Your cousins can be proud to have such an exceptional man among us. That is why I have dared ask you for this small amount, knowing your generosity, so once again I [dare to ask you]** [ask you]*** to send this to me, and may God give you health and joy and happiness, and help you accomplish your work, which your family and all Serbs will take much pride in. Mother and father send You their love, and I embrace and kiss You

Your cousin
Miloš son of Trivun Mandić
7th grade highschool student

Dear cousin. do me this favor. I will be grateful as long as
I live.

Good-bye from your cousin
Miloš T. Mandić

[I think you will remember me.]***

* Inserted.
** Crossed out. -
*** Inserted.
**** Added vertically. on the left margin.

Msaricva Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Rijeka, Italy
Oct. 24, 1899

My Dear Nikola!

I heard from an engineer that you will in fact participate at the Paris Exhibition and that you will begin in November and then visit your homeland. I was so very pleased like the frozen air which I write that possibly you may at least reply. I am still in France (Paris) and waiting for your advice; what to do and where to go from here.

The Uncles advise me to go to the United States.

The Uncles advise me to stay in Budapest and will not go until after the Exhibition; maybe Godwill see that you will come and then I could definitely decide where to go. I have to stay in the city due to the education of the children. One of my sons is in Budapest. He received (...) a Croatian stipend and is in the Ginnazium. One thing is useful that he will learn Hungarian. Sava is the administrator.

Sava is the administrator of this Parish and comes weely to serve in church. He can be the Parish priest, but, he hasn't made up his mind, because we are not sure of staying here; He tol me to write to you to tell you that will will go to Parisone i.e. if it is true that you will come here this year. I visited the Cuculievic's (the one who works in your lab) parents and they don't know anything about you. All of us are well. Forgive me for boring you. All of

Lover You in Spirit,
Your Thankful Sister.

Milos Mandic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Cousin

Gospic, Lika
Dec. 7, 1899

Dear Cousin!

It is already seven years since I had written to you. You never answered to find out where I was. The same day I heard from uncle Petar, the Metropolitan, in which he told me to write to you.

I am now in the VII grad in high school in Gospic and my older brother completed 2 years at the University and now is in the army. Science is easy for me as you yourself know the VII is difficult; one of the most difficult years in high school. With this I report to you, like my brother, that you know how it is with us on this side of the ocean. I have decided to ask you if you can? send my money for winter clothes and shoes for the 22nd of the month, because it is cold here now. The cost is about 16 or 17 Forints; if not clothes, the for shoes which are about 6 or 7 Forints. I thank you as a cousin that the whole world is proud and Serbdom is happy and we your relatives are proud that such an artist was born among us. That is why I am asking for such a small amount, knowing that humanitarians are asked by many for financial aid. Please continue the good work and for the pride of Serbdom and kinfolk. Greetings from Father & Mother

Your Cousin, Milos Trivunov Mandic
Student VII Gimnazium (high school)

I think that your remember me!/.

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives

page 122

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Sister

Rijeka, Italy
April 24, 1900

Dear Brother!

I only write this to relax and with hope, then you might show mercy and possibly write at least a word. Now is the Exhibition and you yourself give is strongly hope and with this to be able to see each other or at least through the newspapers hear about you. I beg you forgive me that I am so aggressive toward your silence which I don't understand, but sisterly concern does not give me peace and I cry until the tears dry up, then I sit and write you a letter but I naturally do not send it being fearful that you would be very offended. Here I abandon the real world and whatever a God offers. All of us are well and there are changes. I have decided to write a letter or so and possibly find out to get something in Plaski, a village in Croatia. We intend to [] Ljubisa to send [], the third (Milutin) is in Budapest as an internist [] he already learned Hungarian and is a good student. Angelina's Petar completed Law School and Milka's Gina is again doing well in school and is a very nice girl. You would please to talk with her. Young Nikola, our brightest is in the III year of High School in Budapest. Uncle Pajo is ill and uncle Petar is well and looks younger. Our Kosanovic's are well and concern themselves with my four. I am still in Rijeka and cannot move without your advice. The air is fine here, but, I am afraid of Plaski. Sava does not know if he should to to Fiume (Rijeka) or not and is still an administrator until he hears about you and your advice.

Love, Thankful Sister, Marica

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Sister

page 123

Rijeka, Italy
Sept. 25, 1900

Dear Nikola!

Here I am writing again and I shall behave like this in the hope that you may answer one of the letters. One day I received a copy from a gentleman of The Illustrated London News which had your picture and an article which I am having translated to us. I kissed the picture & cried and then I worry that it seems you are so thin and possibly grey. I am so sad and only if you wrote a few words or by telegram and all of us would be at peace. I come to this thought that one of us offended you and as a result you keep quiet. On the other hand I maintain for you it would be a non-essential bagatelle to say it would be nice if Jovo Trbojevic was president of the US and I like most educated "ladies" to care to send 2 or 3 words by telegram. I would circulate this telegram. Here, the news is that Gina, Milka's daughter is getting married to a priest in Bosnia. That is uncle Petar's wish and we will think it would be better that she complete school this year and as a teacher contribute more. Meanwhile uncle knows what he is doing, because his brain is stronger than all of us combined. Secondly, Sava is maintained as a Parish priest in Rijeka and now I don't have to move from here. I am still here because Sava was the administrator. The other brother, Stevo is coming to Plaski; that my older sister is not left alone. The oldest son Ljubisa was sent to a cadet school and will become an officer.

excellent student like

Dear Niko,

Love you in Spirit. Thankful Sister, Marica
Note Ryeka was called Fiume at that time. It means river
Marica K...

рәс 126

It is useless to live in beautiful hope or you returning, or it is useless to wait but I do not want to waste
Did anyone offend you? Please say so. I can then ask for forgiveness. I am not a saint, I am a sinner.
spiritual bad mood. If I have offended you, please say so. I can then ask for forgiveness. I am not a saint, I am a sinner.
you-what is Cuducic doing? It is possible that you become a free man, but I am not a saint, I am a sinner.
only from history interest through him. I can from time to time find out about you. I am not a saint, I am a sinner.
Tesla's last. If this is a likely cause, I beg you to forgive me. I don't know if you want to show mercy.
and possibly answer this letter.
I am going to Karlovac in February. My oldest son Ljubisa is there on military
duty. The second son Dragisa is in the 12nd year high school and would like
him to go to the university (Real). I am asking you whatever you can in the
beginning and I'm feel angry at poor Marica and help me to get a postal job
in the beginning. Sava will help me with my great sons). I ask if you
can send something now. I ask of you dear brother, don't betray me. When I
am heavily burdened, but I have 4 children and that is not easy.
Love You in Spirit, Marica.
I note: From 1899 to 1900 Tesla was in Colorado Springs.

Marica Kusanovic to N. Tesla

page 127

no date

Dear Brother: I don't know how to thank you for your generosity! Not that I was pleased with the money and that I am selfish - I am happy that after such a long time I hear from you. This is my first cheerful day after two years. I feel so well that you did not forget us. I was pleased above all that my sorrows and mostly that I might have offended you and wanted to asphyxiate myself. In my happiness and would like that you write more paragraphs to make me happy - more than anything in the world. I do not know why you sent me this and don't remember asking you. It is true that I am not in great need, because ~~Brother~~ Sava ~~Kondobasses~~ supports me. Milka is in Banja Luka with Gina and Angelina and family are O.K. I would like to go there in June. Since, now I have money Uncle Pajo is much better; uncle Petar is well. I shall take the 2 little sons to Lipik so they can bathe swim and bathe for a month. God grant you health and happiness and most success in your work. Your grateful Sister, Marica

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH N. TESLA
MARICA KOSANOVIC TO N. TESLA PAGE 129

Tesla's Sister

Dear Brother!

Rijeka, Italy

March 27, 1906

I salute you for your memory. When I have a letter to write to you, but I did not I did not remember that I could not abandon the greetings and did not forget this year. May God grant you good health and for other good things you can do yourself! I know you do not have time to read my letters; I shouldn't bore you and possibly not even read this letter because you did not reply before.

All is well with us as before, but, my family is weaker. Sava is very weak and I am afraid that my children are all abandoned. My nerves are shattered and if one of your electrical machines may help me. God help me if I have to go to a sanatorium and then [...]. Milka & Angelina are well and so are the others among the kinfolk. Uncle Pajo(Pavle Mandic) is feeling better thank God and is able to walk around; uncle Petar is well, but, he has difficulty with these Bosnians(Petar is a church administrator in Sarajevo, Ed. note) Thank you for your generous gift of money! May God grant you health & satisfaction! I have a pension of 25 Forints and the oldes in Law Jovo (also on pension) sends me 25 Forints regularly-otherwise with Sava and Jovo's help hel with the children, I don't know what I would do But both are weaker and I am afraid that I am weaker also and the children are small. Physically, I am well and strong enough and do all of the work at home-but I am nervous. LOVE YOU IN SPIRIT, THANKFUL MARICA

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Sister

PAGE 129

Rijeka, Italy
Sept. 29, 1901

Dear Brother!

Whenever I prepares myself to write you something in me always: "Don't bore him and anyway he will not reply; when I have the urge then I don't write--only from time to time that is good for you not to be bored. If this is so, please forgive me because I cannot refrain from writing and beg you to reply. I have decided and as everybody tells me the home would be in bad straits [...]. Milka & Angelina write me and send their approval to sell the hom, otherwise, I would become a beggar. Milka is now Sarajevo and now she has nobody who can take care of her home. It cost more to live in the house than it takes in. Sign please, and we shall and the money from our deceased mother erect a stone for her. In the newspaper "Berliner Rudnschau", I read myself about you of a new invention, but, somehow biting as they normally write on this side of the ocean. Your picture was in it. It is indispensable & necessary that you send some American newspapers about your work. You have up to now promised and to our sorrow we do no have the material. Then, we would know that you are alive. Now, we know nothing about you. Please write, Marica.

Marica K. To N. Tesla
Tesla's Sister

Rijeka, Italy
Oct. 4, 1901

Dear Brother! (Ed. note-the exclamation was used then-now a comma is used for address.)

I wrote a letter recently and I am afraid that you will not be offended that I bore you: I am afraid of this more than that you won't and will not write at least a word or two to any of us.

I would like to know the reason: did one of us offend you that you had broken the correspondence with us. I write & write and include in every letter my sisterly love & concern and I always think that maybe the letter was lost when you don't reply. I write again in the hope that you may reply.

I beg of you, write! If the letter arrives and you read it, do not feel angry at your sister. I beg of you in the name of all of us, send us some newspaper that have something about you.

I became acquainted with a lady who knows English; she always asks me if I received anything as yet so that she can translate. I collect the old "Century" magazines and cry when she translates them to me. If you can send something up about you I would be happy.

I beg of you in the last letter your signature of approval to sell the home and also Gina Illic writes that we sell as or the might rze the home. Please send a reply and a newspaper article about you. Love You in Spirit, Marica

PAGE 131

Marica Kusanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Sister

Rijeka, Italy
Dec. 3, 1901

Dear Brother!

I was almost late to greet you on your nameday due to my illness from which I am feeling much better and my heart dictates this letter and that you may read it; I hope it is on time for (Dec. 19 (St. Nicholas Day) with the warmest desire in my heart. May God keep you alive and well for the benefit of mankind and your dear sister. May God grant you life my dear brother. WE would benefit not only to pray for ourselves but for all and also at least a word or telegram so that we know you are alive & well and to placate your sensitive sister; It is worthless to pray, because you are very busy to write, I Love you most, most noble Spirit

Marica Kosanovic To N. Tesla

Tesla's Sister

Dear Nikola!

Rijeka, Italy

May 11, 1902

I beg of you please to write to any of us if you don't want to write to me. A single word from you would with your handwriting save me a million tears and bring me relief for future struggles. I now intend to go to Karlovac and find an apartment which I might have found already. I have no one here and everything is expensive. It will not be good there, because all my children are anemic and I am always in fear. However, it will be better because I shall be close to Angelina and other relatives & friends. Uncle Petar came here a few weeks ago and is well and looks strong. Angelina & Jovane are well and all the children are well & good. Even Milka. Thank God, is settled and is satisfied that her brother in law looks after her. Uncle Pava is fairly well and now can read & write. My children are well, but weak. I am all with my nerves and if would be possible if I could go to a sanatorium. Otherwise nothing but suffering. Please write and show your brotherly concern. Hoping for a word. Sister, Marica

PAGE 133

Marica Kosanovic to N. Tesla

Tesla's Sister

Rijeka, Italy

May 24, 1902

Dear Brother, Nikola!

Angelina & Milka write me that you sent your approval & signature in order to sell the homestead and now I write being fearful that you take offense. Now, it is not moaning, but necessary and I beg of you not to be angry at your poor sister who loves you! I know that your important and great thoughts & work keeps you occupied; I beg of you and pay attention to me who is left with four children. Please send us dear brother the power of attorney because that home is becoming dilapidated and all of us far from it. Why wait any longer. It will lose value in time. I am afraid that I offend you with this, but, believe me, I would not write at all if. I am very weak and spiritually worn out completely—that you write to us soon even the shortest telegram. I would be turned around with this and everyone would care for me better. Please, my only brother, decide to write with a few words and for my problems don't disturb you and forget them. I will count the days and hours for your reply to this letter and until then I shall momentarily be silent. I hope the you will.

GREETING & LOVE, THANKFUL SISTER, MARICA

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES PAGE 1

Simo Mandic to N. Tesla

Tesla's uncle

Love You in My Heart,

My Nephew Nikola

Greetings - long May You Live!

Dear Uncle, I am eleven years old. I promised in Gracac that you would write often; not only do I read in the newspapers that you are alive & well; and Lord Almighty helped to keep you alive for the world's sake.

I come to ask you dear nephew that you write; did my son Demetrije come to see you? He was a tax clerk in Bosnia. Come of Zepce and all at once went to America and without any illegal activities here and to you. I am sure that he left about 5 or 6 months ago. I looked for him all over Austria and no trace of him. However my beloved and hero nephew, I would feel better if you would take him under your wing. He was graduated from the gimnazijum and then went to Bosnia to my brother Petar in Sarajevo. I was with Demitrije 3 days and got a job as a clerk immediately. I also had lunch with your sister Milka and little Gina married Rev. Lalic in Srajevo. He spoke about you as the greatest her in the world. Uncle Toma, the priest and uncle Trifun are well and all our people congratulate you.

However my dear Nephew, please reply to uncle Simo who is broken up about my son Demitrije; he hopes he is with you.

Thanks to Lord God that you reply and the warmest greetings. who loves & hugs you.

YOUR UNCLE SIMO.

PAGE 135

Petar Mandic to N. Tesla

Tesla's uncle

Dear Nikola!

Sarajevo, Austria

Sept. 2, 1903

According to your wish I attempted to work out a loan at the Serbian Bank and use your stocks as collateral, but, was unsuccessful.

This in itself is not surprising, because the Board has people who do not know of your firm [...]. their officers do not approve for them to go into such an operation.

Our friend, Colonel Kosanovic disturbs us enough writing negatively about your situation there. This brought all of us concern. If it wasn't for this news, I believe that as a result of your personal court case that it is difficult for you to fight such lion-capitalists that you did not give up hope if God grants you health; to succeed. It is discomforting for every phenomenal discovery -all previous greats had difficulties with their ideas and then honored later. What would it be if they came easily without the consequences!

Matijevic was [...] and I had to write there and send him your stocks even though I knew in advance that matters will come to nought.

Dear Nikola! Don't be discouraged at all; you are thank God young; you don't have to bow to anyone and will not lose face. The strength & force of your Spirit is still on the beginning.. Don't give up. We are content in our work

THEIR CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES

with God's help.

far from my residence to consecrate
your health and everything will come about

Accept my Dear Nikola warm Greetings in the whole Spirit
Your Uncle Nikola Mandic, Metropolitan (Archbishop)
P.S. I sent the bank 5 shares of your stock.

PAGE 137

Rev. Toma Mandic to N. Tesla

Tesla's uncle

Tomingaj, Hungary

March 25, 1904

My Dear Nephew Nikola:

Enough time has passed that your uncle did not remember how long and how it is in
order to write to you! I want to ask you about your needs & delicate health, because all the
kinfolk and not only the, but all of Serbdom, is proud of you and your ingenuity. May
God grant you health and success and a long life to be honored by all of mankind and
especially people of the Karst region (Lika-limestone area) and your dispersed relatives!
Bravo my dear nephew!

I know that every second is precious and that I don't waste any time and can only
be repaid in gold, however to let you know I began this letter in the strong hope that you
will, if it is possible, honor my request.

I and my brother-in-Law Dane Zoric formed a large factory complex in Brivno, i.e. a
sawmill, steam operated and making bricks and finally above all when we had everything in
place and began to function, we had a very low cash flow where we spent the last amount
of money and all our assets are used up. We had to turn to a stranger with difficulty built the
large enterprise and now when it is ready to produce, we don't have the funds; in fact
we put our families at the edge of disaster.

My dear nephew we make bricks in small production and abandoned steam power for the sawmill
and little by little it will get bigger and what should we do but remove the machines.

PAGE 138

For all of the possible factory demands I had to borrow a large amount of money (15,000 Forints)
(30,000 Kr.) and pay high interest to Steklis in Gospic. It is necessary for us however
to solve the very high interest rate and we are not in a position so we ask a loan from you
of 20,000 Forints and will repay you in a short time and the other 5,000 F. to use for
large scale production.

True, it is a large amount, but, you will not lose your money because you can in the first
order & first place all our savings books recorded which is about 150,000 F (300,000 Kr)
because in Likait is worth much more which you had seen as a child to evaluate.

The earth is good for bricks as examined in Graz; it is more in surface area. We have
a whole mountain that extends about 20 Km in area and the mills could be useful for
7-8 counties and it is milled. We await your reply. We shall endeavor to send you
latest data and geography of the land and steam machine's schematic and whatever else you
want.

PAGE 144
very thankful and I remain eternally grateful for the generosity and support of my
thanks- In Gracac, Lika. Diocese Lika, Croatia, 1908.

Dear Nephew Nikola:

It is all of 5 months that I am looking for you without success and turned to the
editorship of Serb Patriots, to tell him where you are. I send you a letter. Not a
word or trace from you and I am sure you have received the farashino wine from Zadar
and I wait for a word from you and greet you. You sad little, Travn.

PAGE 145 written in Latin script

Stevo Budisavljevic
cousin

Zadar, Italy (now Yugoslavia)
April 1, 1908

Dear Cousin:

I see by the newspapers that the architect society of Vienna elected you as a corresponding
member. In this act they honor and recognize your work as the highest in the electro-
technical field. From the bottom of my heart and with the kinfolk in Zadar, I congratulate
you and do hope that you continue your successful work and continue the creativity of your
mind.

Who in the world does not know Nikola Tesla? It gives me so much pride that I your relative
wrote this letter.

I am the son of the late Mane Budisavljevic, palace advisor and brother of great
Governor Buda in Zagreb. I am married and am 41 years old; I have two children, Maria
and Nevenka. I graduated from Law School and am the secretary of the Postal & Telegraph
office in Zadar. My only brother Vladimir is an advisor of our government in Kotor
(married with 2 children). My mother is a widow and lives here with 2 unmarried daughters.
My late father's sister also lives here (Kata, 73) with 3 unmarried daughters. Whenever I
find something about you in our newspapers, I read it to all the relatives and we are
all proud. Why not?

I would like and our kinfolk for you to send some notes in whatever language about
your life & inventions with which you are occupied now. I would be eternally grateful
and I would insert it in our newspapers so our people would be proud of their son.

Please do not take offense, my dear kin, I am prepared with my weak situation to pay
you back, now or whenever you want me to, if you could send a photograph of yourself.

Are you married? Do you have children? Excuse me for taking the liberty to ask you.
I am in hope of hearing from you. Greetings from all of us.

Your Relative

Stevo Budisavljevic

Economic Sec., Postal & Telegraph Office, Zadar

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 146 147
Trivun Mandic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Uncle

Gracac, Croatia
April 4, 1908

My Beloved Nephew Nephew Nikola

I have already written four letters and not one of them was answered. The last letter I sent with Jovo Tomanovic, a banker and steamship agent at 561 Eleventh Avenue in New York and I asked him as a friend if he knows our address and the letter I sent was about the surprising and sad death of my brother Petar (Archbishop Nikola) of Sarajevo and Dabro Bosna who passed away in Abbazia (Opatija) on the beach of a heart attack.

The judge needs your power of attorney to settle the estate which will take place in Gracac. We all paid 8 kronen, 80 filers in the national news in Zagreb and no word or trace of you. Jovo Tomanovic replied to my last letter the 29th of February and said the following as a reply to your letter respectfully.

JOVO TOMANOVIC

If this is true what Jovo Tomanovic writes, then I cannot know what is the cause that you did not want to write at this tragic moment.

PAGE 147

Please don't abandon brotherly love that I have to go to Tomanovic again and give him this letter if you did not sign a power of attorney or a letter to authorize settlement so that the unlucky inheritors can be satisfied and discuss the sad event that bothers me the most.

Now I conclude and ask you dear nephew for a reply before we have to wait another year. I hope that this sad letter gets into your hands and it finds you in good health and I would be happy to know where you live and other matters.

In Anticipation and most Gracious Greet you Love Always, Uncle Trivun (Trifun)

DTovun Tefur Mandic N. Tesla

Nenad Mandic of HBNM Chem-Great grandfather

Gracac, Lika Croatia

Dec 7, 1908

My Dearest Nephew Nikola!

On August 2 of this year I will be a year since our forgotten brother Metropolitan Nikolai Petar died of a stroke (Opatovac/Abbazia Italy). I immediately wrote to many cities in America to find out your address so that you could send us your power of attorney or a letter of approval to settle the estate of my late brother finally I haven't succeeded and finally went to an Editor of a Serbian newspaper in New York Jovo Tomanovic and pleaded with him if he knows your address and that he mails my address to you. He replied with his letter on Feb 29 '908 the following.

"Mr. Trivun Mandic, Gracac, Lika"

Respectful Sir!

As a reply to your letter I personally gave Nikola Tesla [] which will surely fulfill your wish. He replied to me and this is what he said:

Respectful Jovo Tomanovic:

How was I able to find out from no where your address? then this settlement through the court was a year old which was given to me in January the date expired and even if you received this letter - you have to send me a power of attorney form if you oppose the will to go to the person it was intended. I cannot believe Tomanovic's letter that you received my letter and found out the sad news of our Beloved Brother's and my uncle and a benefactor to the people of Sarajevo and not allow those manipulators to change the last will and testament.

Page 149

I shall write of the burial of the deceased and if I get a reply to this letter, then, I shall write in detail only if you judge our unlucky kinfolk positively.

The late one knew as I did that the inheritors are impoverished, he had life insurance with the Greschnam Society for 10 000 Kronen at [] 4,000 Kronen, the Savings Library-5 000 Kr. The expenses were 12,000. Now a nice tombstone can be purchased. The funeral was divine there is no Orthodox cemetery in Rijeka to bury him there. We took the body to Sarajevo and buried Metropolitan Nikolaj there.

Being that the deceased expressed to live and did not want to die in Sarajevo, because, he was seriously offended there and finally when he completed the statutes for priests & pensions, then they finally those same torturers praised him to the sky.

I am for this that the body be buried at his birthplace and the inheritors agree and all the people will mention him until eternity. If my letter is accepted and if God wills it and if you reply to me and if you mention you love toward the deceased that the body be transferred to Gracac and anticipate erecting a stone and expenses for transportation can be assumed by the descendants if the estate funds are not sufficient. It would be a small sum for each. If I get a reply, I shall write in more detail about everything and this will be our conversation since we cannot do it personally. I wish that this letter which I write under pressure reaches you and wish you good health and I greet You. Love from Uncle Trivun

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives Page 149 cont'd
TRIVUN

Page 150

Mr. Trivun Mandic, Hotel ~~Waldorf~~ Gracac
Respectful Sir: As a reply to your letter I want to tell you how I gave the assigned letter. It was
given personally to Mr. Tesla [] which will fulfill your wish completely.

Following our letters of the previous month I am sending this one to find the address your
nephew Nikola Tesla from other sources and our kin do not know. We are returning the letter so
that you can arrange for Mr. Tesla the subject matter so that maybe you will want to change
something before it is mailed.

President, N. N. Sec. N. N.
N. Tesla, Hotel Waldorf Astoria, 5th Ave & 34th St. New York
Most Egregious
Mr. Tesla, Electrical Eng.
Hotel Waldorf Astoria
5th Ave. & 34th St.
New York, NY

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives--Page 151

Angellina Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister; Wm Terbo's grandmother

Medak, Lika, Croatia
Janj 21 1910

My Dear Brother Nikola!

A long time has passed since not even one word was exchanged between you and me. Since it is known that you and I are brother and sister (and how much we like each other) then it is really strange! I shall not reproach you because I know your situation and my sisterly heart tells me that we are true brother and sister as it was when we were together.

Dear Brother, I shall report to you how I am living. My Jovo (Terbo's grandfather) a parish priest (Very Rev.) in Lika and now in Medak. I have 3 sons: Petar, Uros and Nikola (Terbo's grandfather). Uros completed law school. Petar became a monk and is now Proto-Sindjel (Monsignor) Dr. Juns in Theology. Nikola (Terbo's father) completed mechanical engineering in Budapest. I have two daughters: Manca & Milica. As you can see by the postcard, Manca is getting married. The younger Milica goes to IV... high school in Budapest. We are all well and we would be happier if we knew that you are well and content.

For this reason I write

Accept love from my children, Jovo and me and greetings
Your Sister, Angellina.

page 152

Anka Babic to N. Tesla
Tesla's cousin

Staro Selo, Croatia
Dec. 24, 1911

Dear Nikola!

You will be surprised from where this letter is coming and I shall make it clear. I am the youngest daughter of your Aunt Smiljana, the widow and am married to Ljubomir Babic, a priest.

I am writing to you to ask you one favor at my mother's request. About 15 or 16 years ago here a law was passed that any woman who marries a priest must pay 500 Forints into a widow's fund in case the husband dies. She has a right for an inheritance to the children; My mother had to pay for all of the expenses for my marriage. She always said when you have the greatest need turn to you, because, you told her of her love for you and you helped your late sister Milka.

With this dear cousin, mother and I ask of you if in any way possible to do this favor. We are now in the greatest need and by the end of the year it must be paid.

Both of us have hope if at all possible you will not let us down and you did not forget you kinfolk who never offended you. I hope the sooner the better help comes from you. Warmest of Greetings

Mother & your Cousin Anka Lj. Babic,
Staro Selo
Posta Blina, Banja, Croatia

Njegovan, Vladimir. NIKOLA TESLA - HEROJ TEHNIKE
Prosvjeta, Zagreb, 1950. Pp. 54.

Description of contents, pp. 46-50:

[Tesla always demonstrated unusual physical vigor. He would talk about living to an age of 150 years.]

[On his 70th birthday the Zagreb University conferred an honorary Doctor of Engineering degree. Prof. Calogović was to present the diploma in person. Tesla invited him to dinner at his Hotel, and stated that he could not alter his mode of life to accommodate his guest. He ordered the dinner as usual, with the food to contain the specified number of calories and vitamins. During the evening Tesla told the visitor much about himself.]

[Prof. Franjo Hanaman, whose system of electrical lighting is still in use, of the Technological Faculty of Zagreb, also visited him; also, Prof. Milan Vidmar, chess expert and author of major works in electrotechnicity. He was also regularly visited by P. Radosavljević, the professor of psychology and pedagogy.]

[p. 47: The Association of Engineers celebrated his 70th year. He expressed his thanks via radio, June 28, 1926.]

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 162
Nikola Laic to N. Tesla
Tesla's great nephew

Sarajevo, Bosnia
Sept 20, 1920

Dear Sir Grandfather,
I believe that you will be very surprised when you read these few words because it is rare to receive a letter from here. You will come and see your sister Mirka. My grandmother, left this world before this terrible war was concluded, whose consequences a little later death took her daughter my mother. I hardly remember her. I graduate this year which is later due to the war interrupting my education.
The war was on all sides in our area and we removed the German nemesis and the Austrian bayonet. The results of the war caused a lot of corruption of the State marketing system, morality in short extreme corruption. My stipend is \$20 US yearly and conditions are intolerable that one cannot live under such unstable conditions and what is worse when one has to do such work as spiritual work.

I can write a war drama which is becoming tragic and I do not want to bore you. I accept my Greeting and Love as an expression of my respect for you.
Your great nephew Nikola high school student

My address: Laic high school VIII grade, Sarajevo Yugoslavia
PAGE 163 IS IN ENGLISH PAGE 164 IS SERBIAN EQUIV..
PAGE 165

Fanika Tesla to N. Tesla
Tesla's niece

Ruma, Serbia, Yugoslavia
Feb 1, 1922

Very Respected Uncle!

I have been preparing to write for a long time. I did not know the exact address today. I have it and here I humbly write to you.

Do you remember me? or I don't know as to your fame and newspaper articles which makes you very busy and forgot me.

I am the daughter of your Cousin Milutin. My father died in these wars and left me and my mother. I would like to visit you only if you want me and confirm my coming. With my letter I am sending a picture of your cousin Milutin and his baptism papers to show you I am writing the truth.
Many Greetings from your Niece, Fanny Tesla

Ruma 1901. Milutin Tesla was born in Bjelovar, 1854, Nov. 23 died Ruma 1914-parents Manja Tesla.

PAGE 166

Angelina Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister (Vim. Terbo's mother)

Medak, Lika, Croatia
July 1926

My Dear Brother Nikolai

I haven't written to you in a long time; the reason is that you are very busy with your scientific work and articles. I follow your career in the press about every progress. I am with you in spirit my dear Nikola and I cry from happiness. May God grant you a long life and good health and it is our most desirous wish.

I am well with my 5 children, thank God that they all succeeded. Manca is well with her 3 sons. Be well brother Nikola and successful! Always thinking of you.

Love, Sister Angelina

P.S. Accept greetings & sincere wishes from Jovo and all the children.

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES PAGE 167

Manca Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Rijeka, Italy
Sept 20, 1926

My Dear Nikola

Thank you now dear brother for your address & nobility! I can say that decades have passed and I haven't more happy and encouraged when your recognition by the Engineering Society then when I received a reply from my postcard on your Name-day. I was refreshed and energized. Thank you dear Nikola a thousand thanks! I am lucky that I came in contact with you. I believe me! Sava feels the same and my sons also. I shall spend the money with your approval for my medical expenses. I came with Dragica, Milutin and Sava to Rijeka for a few days at Sava's so we can bid bon voyage to Sava who is going to America on a political mission and in the mean to congratulate you on your 50th birthday (dear Nikola). The Ministry of Social Politics, the largest national institution of National Defense, the Belgrade editors of newspapers & others and above all else everybody to greet him. He will visit many Serb colonies to see the latest situation. He looks like our late grandmother, a complete idealist like the rest of us. I beg you to accept him! He is already like a journalist & fighter-answers his questions like those that are needed here. The cult of Nikola Tesla is rising and his homeland and what is up to now passed with the beginning lectures of some scientist about you which is propagated all over to popularize your name & works. Because our nation needs and I beg of you as a sister to help our brothers in these times. I know that every minute is precious to you and do me a favor and listen to him.

Thank you very much and love your noble soul. Sister Manca
(Translator's note) Sava Kosanovic visited the U.S. and met with Tesla for the first time in New York.

PAGE 168

Sava Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's nephew

Hotel Navarre
7th & 38th St., Room #123

Noble Uncle. He used the colon, Ed note

I came from the fatherland expressively to offer greetings from the Ministry of Social Politics of National Defense and from the editors of our most respected newspapers and other Tesla worshippers-in the first place Greetings from your dearest ones. I ask of you if at all it is possible to meet me some time and if you would accept me without bothering you.
I have a letter from my mother Manca & Aunt
Your Nephew, Sava Kosanovic, Ph.D., youngest son of Manca

PAGE 169

Sava Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's nephew

New York, NY
Oct. 10, 1926

Honorable Uncle:

I am taking the liberty to tell you that on Oct. 17 I shall go to Pittsburgh where I was invited and I will be occupied for a short time.

When I return, I shall be free to see you and ask you to receive me.
With Greatest Respect, Your Nephew, Sava Kosnaovic

Page 170

Sava Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
Dec 4, 1926

Letterhead: Nikola Trbojevic, M.E.
71 Glendale Ave
Highland, MI

Dear Uncle,

On my travels across America I came to Detroit to visit Nika. He is well and is very successful.
He has a strong physique and is a speaker. He asked you and thought of you.
Share with him some Serbian recipes. I will then be in New York to return back
to our fatherland. I will be able to see you.
Please send your picture so that when I go to Europe to show our kinfolk and the
whole nation.
Respect You. High y. Greetings. Your Nephew Sava Kosanovic.

Sava Kosanovic to N Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

page 171

Hotel Navarre
7th & 38th St Rm 4405
New York, NY

letterhead

New York, NY
Dec 16, 1926

Noble Uncle

I returned today from my tour of Serb colonies. I will go to Europe Dec 23. I am at your disposal to
accept me before departure.

Greetings, Your Nephew, Sava N Kosanovic

Nikola Trbojevic to N Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

page 172

Paris France
Aug 15, 1927

postcard

Mr Nikola Tesla, Pennsylvania Hotel NY < NY USA

I am just starting for Berlin and Yugoslavia. Wish you were with me.

Yours Affectionately, Nikola Trbojevic

Nikola Trbojevic to N Tesla

page 173

POSTCARD

Berlin, Germany

Mr N Tesla, PA Hotel, NY < USA

Arrived here from Paris O.K. in a Farman airplane. Will tell you all about it when I return.

Sincerely, Nikola Trbojevic

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES PAGE 178
Telegram in English -WESTERN UNION

N Trbojevic to Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Sept 10, 1928
Detroit, MI

Nikola Tesla Hotel Pennsylvania
Hear you called will be in plant all day tomorrow, Nikola

N Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

PAGE 179

Detroit, MI
Sept 11, 1928o

Letterhead-Timken-Detroit Axle Co, Gen. Offices
100-400 Clark Ave.
Detroit MI

Dear Uncle

I am now sending \$1 000 as we had decied today on the telephone The other \$1,500 I will send as soon as I am able to
My work is going well and now I finally completed my "gear hob" that cuts spur and helical gears by a tenth of "tool cost" than before I have hope that I will be successful with this at Ford co.

How are your? Are you well? All at home are well and always ask about you in their letters
My wife went to California for a month She Greets you and your newpew hugs you, Niko

PAGE 180

Nikola Tesla to N. Trbojevic
Tesla's nephew

New York, NY
Sept 13, 1898
(may be error?) (1)

Inclosure, Copy of Resolutions of Board of Dir.
Timken Co meeting Sept 19 1928

Dearest Newpew,

With a handshake I am sending approval of our verbal understanding the manufacturers think that my instrument is something divine and will be easily sold. It looks like one can anticipate a good income

I displayed the technical designs of my helicopter plan which will be interesting to you The patents were accepted and firmed, because, similar results cannot in another wayor with the help of others be achieved The machine can be used like an automobile but let that be between us

I am happy about your success not because you are acclaimed but, you compered something that will be honorable to youand our people If it is possible to do without harm in the precession of your discovery will be very importantnot only for military use but cheaper that costs will be cheaper-they can be built in small factones where the work changes every day.

Since I telephoned you I discovered some processes of unbelievable value and I hope it will be shortly in a position to give to the world my best work i.e. Wireless Transmission of Power.

PAGE 181

I thank yhou very much for calling me immediately and I remain with Greetings.
Your Honorable Uncle

(1) Tesla's letter has Sept. 13, 1898 date . It looks like it was more like 1928.

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES PAGE 182

N Trbojevic to N Tesla
Tesla's Nephew (Wm Terbo's father)

Detroit, MI
Sept 19, 1928

Dear Uncle;

I received your letter and that approval I shall send you the balance as soon as I get things in order.

I am at the moment discussing with General Motors for a new steering gear for the Cadillac. The will be a combination of a globoid worm and helical gear sector. The worm to be made of bronze and the sector hardened steel & ground. This all goes with some of my patents and I hope to receive at least \$20,000 to \$30,000.

My work going well only that I am a little tired. You know yourself how constant worries and concentration debilitates the human organism.

I read your patents about the helicopter. Do you think the machine will have enough power to pull an aeroplane without wings i.e. when it rises? Did you do something of this up to now?

I am pleased that you again achieved something in the transmission of power without wires. That is fact your real discipline and in this you will achieve results the fastest because you are a powerful specialist in that, I am in view of experience that you work the best in one discipline.

Warmest Greetings, Your Nephew, Niko

PAGE 183

N. Tesla to N. Trbojevic
Tesla's Nephew

Hotel Pennsylvania New York, NY
Sept 20, 1928

Dear Nephew, (In Serbian the vocative or address is followed by a comma)

I received your yesterday's letter and I thank you that you are concerned about me. I need money however and please do not sacrifice yourself.

I have to explain the situation with you a few words. We received from the Waltham Watch Co., for a very limited rights for this my invention - \$160,000 and will get the same amount before the main patent runs out. The new field is much bigger and income will be greater. I am waiting at least 30 to 40 thousand dollars a year, especially, since I found one fine improvement which is easily understandable. These are two equal surfaces nearby - not in touch with each other. One moves and transmits to the other about an air path - effort is vigorously proportional in size and speed moving on the surface. I have now arranged that work³ of area can arbitrarily⁵ change and that now speed (RPM)⁶ no matter what kind, in a moment can be read on the same scale without any⁷ changes; only multiplied by two etc. That will create a sensation.

You are now⁸ in the same phase of life that I had passed. Your work has been so intensive that you think about nothing else. At one time I understood⁹ I seen¹⁰ that you have a large income and fame cannot remove that from you now¹¹ are under sail into large¹² reactions which are more powerful than than you think. One must¹³ energetically struggle¹⁴ against poisoning. Change your work; take long walks; eat the best food and all at a slower pace. It would be fine that you read light material which is humorous which does not danger your health.

PAGE 184

I Remain, Your Uncle Nikola.

1 added inserted; 2. same as 1; 3. same as 1; 4 & redrawn; 5 redrawn; 6 added; 7 redrawn; 8 & 9, same as 7; 10. added; 11. same as 11; 12 redrawn; 13 underlined; 14 redrawn.

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 186
N Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
Sept. 24, 1928

Dear Uncle:

I received your kind letter of Friday and thank you for the advice on health, diet, etc.
Your RPM motor looks very good to me. This will truly be a beautiful instrument for every ship
and especially when it is used for all speeds.
I had made a fine deal with General Motors. Last Friday we brought the deal to a head (which
is not signed but this is only a formality) with which they will complete my "steering gear" in their
Steering Gear Division, Saginaw, MI. They now have an option for no-exclusive \$100,000 and
exclusive \$200,000 or royalty which brings about \$10,000 monthly. Besides this, they pay me
\$500 monthly for "consulting" I spoke with a handshake with Mr. Seaholm, Chief Eng. of
Cadillac Motors. He knows of you.

You can see things are going well. I shall send you money in a day or so. I have \$15,000 in
cash but, I erroneously loaned all and it is difficult to collect when one needs it. I loaned money
for the Serbian Church in Detroit which was \$5,000 loan in January and they are not paying
anything. They are building now a new Church "Ravanica".
I still hold my job at Timken and will get a large sum of money from them if the new "real axle"
is used. This is a globoid gear which can be made simply and precisely. It may be that this gear
will be good for your aeroplane, and I can make with shafts at any angle from 45° to 90°.

PAGE 186

TELEGRAM WESTERN UNION; NEW YORK, NY SEPT 25, 1928

Nikola Trbojevic, Timken-Detroit Axle Co
Detroit, MI

I WARMLY CONGRATULATE YOU ON YOUR EARNED SUCCESS. I AM PROUD AND AM HAPPY THAT MY DEAR
SISTER GAVE SUCH A VALUABLE & CAPABLE SON TO THE WORLD.

PAGE 188

Nikola Trbojevic T.N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
Sept 29, 1928

Dear Uncle,

I just returned from Saginaw, MI where I worked a whole week with GM and found your
telegram. Thank you very much for remembering and will be well - if God wills it.

We had drawn a new "steering gear" for Cadillac, LaSalle & Buick Master Six and already
ordered tools & materials that are needed. As you can see we are working very fast. The new
"gear" looks very good on paper and I am completely satisfied up to now. My only worry is that
the patents can hold up under bombardment which will undoubtedly come as soon as this is
public. Be that as it may, we shall have a better steering gear up to now and I am convinced.

Alice (my wife) came back from California very tired and thin which she likes. Little Jackie is on
a farm for a few more days, then he will go to school. He was already in school (nursery school)
6 months and got a 147 IQ on an intelligence test - highest in school. It looks like he will be good.
That Lika blood of ours looks better than the Anglo-Saxon. We must be some sort of superior
beings under Mount Velebit and Mt. Kapela.

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES PAGE 198
Nikola Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
Oct. 5, 1928

My Dear Uncle:

I have just received your kind letter of Wednesday and I received your letter in English yesterday. I am so pleased to hear our inventions are coming out so well and all will be beautiful.

That article in Popular Science is very nice and I have already sent a copy to my mother in Medak, Luka and line to Marica Kosanovic, Plask, Luka.

My "globoid worm" is being cut in an ordinary hobbing machine by means of a helical cutter. I place the cutter where the work is now and the gear to be cut; the worm is now where the hob was and gear up the index & feed to produce the required twist of helix. The worm is so cut by a tangent air feed, the center distance does not change during the process of generation. This works fine and can produce a globoid worm faster, better and cheaper than the usual worm or screw. Such a worm globoid meshes with a line contact at all times with a common helical spur gear, whereas a straight worm with a point contact can do the same.

It seems to me that since I began working with you my luck has turned around and now everything goes well & beautifully. I would please me most if this happened to you, i.e. I bring you some luck. Warmest Greetings, Your Faithful, Niko

PAGE 197

N. Tesla to N. Trbojevic
Tesla's Nephew

New York, NY
Oct. 8, 1928

My Dear Nephew,

I am very happy when I read in your last letter the genial way in which you use in solving your intentions and I couldn't find a word in it even though I looked long and hard in the hope that I tell you in advance. You will achieve great renown rapidly but think what I shall get when my new process begins to form. I don't need everything more when the income from railroad rails come in—they will be much stronger, non-corrosive () and unbreakable. It develops according to laws of nature, i.e. slowly for about 6 or 7 months which are difficult and heavy. I don't like to mention it is mostly true that I am almost awaiting acceptance of the whole amount immediately, because the manufacturers want to begin production as for me it is indispensable. Necessity that I receive money from you as soon as possible. He is the clear picture of the situation and you do what you can.

Warmest Greetings, Your Uncle, Nikola

PAGE 198 IS IN ENGLISH

PAGE 199 IS IN ENGLISH

PAGE 200

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Hotel Statler, Buffalo, NY
Oct. 11, 1928

Dear Uncle:

Here I am at the Convention of American Gear Association. I shall begin work here on 2 more patents, one is a special Fellows Cutter for cutting continuous tooth hemmingbone (stylus) gears and the other is the solid worm clearances hob. You see that I work mercilessly just to penetrate or be swallowed.

Greetings, Your Faithful, Niko

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 189

I shall send your telegram to my mother. This will be dear to her and more than all the gold in the world. She loves you more than her own children and you have upset her. I look to me. What do you say that we take a nice car and take our time traveling through France, Switzerland, Italy and Yugoslavia? We can do all of this in 6 weeks or two months. We shall take Alice & the little boy! Wm. Terbo was born in 1930 - this is 1928). Many Greetings Niko

N. Tesla to N. Trbojevic
Tesla's Nephew

PAGE 190

Hotel Pennsylvania
Oct 1, 1928

Written in English

PAGE 191-192 (TRANSLATION INTO SERBIAN OF 190
page 183)

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
Oct 2, 1928

My Dear Uncle:

Here I am remitting a check for \$500. I am holding this strictly confidential and did not tell Alice nor anyone else about our business. Wish you Health & Luck, Niko

PAGE 194

N. Tesla to N. Trbojevic
Tesla's Nephew

Hotel Pennsylvania, NY
Oct. 3, 1928

My Dear Nephew,

I received your yesterday's letter & check for \$500 i.e. \$1,500 up to now. As I telephoned you not long ago I need \$2,500 for construction of the first model for sale. I began the work immediately because time is costly and therefore I need the whole sum.

This is a very good invention and could be produced in large quantities. Your income will not be less than \$10,000 per year. If everything comes out well with GM this will be "carfare" for you.

I didn't [] your letter from last Saturday which made me very happy. I wrote you a few words in English intentionally. As a correction for [] people not to expect too much. In your field (discipline) cannot be maintained some kind of completed new principles. Mechanics⁸. It is enough that you find and secure some kind of better construction. I am surprised how this glacial gear care works. It is obvious that ⁹ has a very small number of ways and it looks like that ¹⁰ good patents receive ¹¹.

I think that I didn't clearly express in view ¹² those new processes of "invaluable" value. They don't have a connection to the transmission of power without wires. They are producing all kinds of materials except metals. For example, Iron of this type can have greater ¹⁴ tensile strength and [...] it looks like silver and will be noncorrosive and it will not cost more ¹⁵. But this is nothing. You will see its great wonders. Do not speak of this.

I wish you the best of success. I Remain your Uncle, Nikola

1 inserted	2. inserted	3 instead of redrawn \$10,000	inserted	5 inserted
6 redrawn	7 inserted	8 redrawn	instead of redrawn secure	11 redrawn
12 instead of what matters		13 inserted	14 in place of	15 inserted

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES PAGE 198
Nikola Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
Oct. 5, 1928

My Dear Uncle

I have just received your kind letter of Wednesday and I received your letter in English yesterday. I am so pleased to hear our inventions are coming out so well and all will be beautiful.

That article in Popular Science is very nice and I have already sent a copy to my mother in Medak, Lika and one to Manca Kosanovic in Plasko, Lika.

My "globoid worm" is being cut in an ordinary hobbing machine by means of a helical cutter. I place the cutter where the work is now and the gear to be cut, the worm is now where the hob was and gear up the index & feed to produce the required twist of helix. The worm is so cut be a tangential feed i.e. the center distance does not change during the process of generation. This works fine and I can produce a globoid worm faster, better and cheaper than the usual worm or screw. Such a worm (globoid) meshes with a line contact at all times with a common helical spur gear whereas a straight worm (..) with a point contact can do the same.

It seems to me that since I began working with you my luck has turned around and now everything goes well & beautiful. It would please me most if this happened to you i.e. I bring you some luck. Warmest Greetings, Your Faithful, Niko

N Tesla to N Trbojevic
Tesla's Nephew

PAGE 197

New York, NY
Oct. 8, 1928

My Dear Nephew,

I am very happy when I read in your last letter the genial way in which you use in solving your intentions and I couldn't find a word in it even though I looked long and hard in the hope that I tell you in advance! You will achieve great renown rapidly but think what I shall get when my new process begins to form. I don't need everything more when the income from railroad rails come in - they will be much stronger, non-corrosive (..) and unbreakable. It develops according to laws of nature i.e. slowly for about 6 or 7 months which are difficult and heavy. I don't like to mention it is mostly true that I am (must) awaiting acceptance of the whole amount immediately, because, the manufacturers, want to begin production; as for me it is indispensable. Necessity that I receive money from you as soon as possible. He is the clear picture of the situation and you do what you can.

Warmest Greetings, Your Uncle, Nikola

PAGE 198 IS IN ENGLISH
PAGE 199 IS IN ENGLISH
PAGE 200

N Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Hotel Statler, Buffalo, NY
Oct. 11, 1928

Dear Uncle:

Here I am at the Convention of American Gear Association. I shall begin work here on 2 more patents: one is a special Fellows Cutter for cutting continuous tooth hemmingbone (stylus) gears and the other is the solid worm clearances hob. You see that I work mercilessly just to penetrate or be swallowed.

Greetings, Your Faithful, Niko

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES PAGE 201
N Trbojevic to N Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
Oct 19, 1928

LETTERHEAD TIMKEN DETROIT AXLE CO

My Dear Uncle

I received your letter of last week when I was in Buffalo at the convention
Here I am sending \$500 for our account and the other \$500 as soon as I get money fro GM
which will be probably next week
How are you? Your new metal gear and especially steel will be a colossal thing Ford Co. will
give you millions for non-corrosive steel because lost the litigation in these patents and paid a
large fine

However, uncle just hold on This will be somethin phenomenal/ Hug Your Your NIKO

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

PAGE 202

Detroit, MI
Oct 27, 1928

My Dear Uncle

Last week on Oct. 19, I sent you \$500 for your account. I don't know if you received it. Letter
was special Delivery.
How are your? I am not well and have something in my stomach I cannot eat and vomit
often. Now I have a good doctor who is examining me. hope that it is nothehing senous.,
Your Nephew, Niko

PAGE 203

WESTERN UNION TELEGRAM

N Tesla to N. Trbojevic
Tesla's Nephew

New York, NY
Oct., 29, 1928

TO, N TESLA

I couldn't recognize that great invention are incomplete Take care of your health Write to me
about the symptoms of health & life style .. Uncle

PAGE 204

LETTERHEAD TIMKEN-DETROIT AXLE CO.

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
Oct. 31, 1928

Dear Uncle

I received your telegram yesterday. Thank you with respect to health. I have an uicer the
doctor says in the stomach-one in the duodenum and analysis looks not the best. Now the
doctor put me on a strict diet with only cream, milk and strained oatmeal and calcium carbonate
night and day in addition.

I have good doctors, Prof March for internal and Dr Evans for x-ray As they tell me that I
have a good chance to not have an opeation which would be partial removal of the stomach
My work is going well. Everything at GM looks fine, but the contract is not made up and signed
as yet. At Timken, I am completing this wek a rear axle for Stutz that will be the new worm gear.
For that spur gear of mine, I have 2-3 prospects and I will sell it in due time. This week I
patented a new transmission for automobiles, sliding gear type and synchronized prior to shifting
to avoid the clasing of teeth My wife and the boy are well but-I must recognize she is a little
nervous. These international marriages are not so simple like ours and Amencan women are
difficult to satisfy Hug You, Niko

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES PAGE 205
N Tesla to N Trbojevic
Tesla's Nephew
Nov 3, 1928

Hotel Pennsylvania
New York NY

My Dear Nephew

I was really was just reading your letter of 31st of last month. Is it that you did not think it relevant? But because of this it looks that your illness is a consequence thereof¹ is a weakness and not life threatening. I did not need a doctor for 50 years, because, I cure myself alone and you can if you want to.

Because you are in the hand of specialists, it is difficult for me to advise you on the basis of my experience. Americans are good in surgery even if they ask too much. They² with respect to internal illnesses. I would have more faith in European doctors who do not give such tremendous doses.

I don't know why you need so much calcium carbonate. This does not dissolve in water when it contains CO_2 and then it converts into bi-carbonate. You have sufficient calcium in milk and this is the best form. Our waters are very hard. Many hold³ that calcium makes stone in the kidneys and offends all paths of blood flow.

The cream made here is dangerous (...) the way it is made here and does not have enough proteins and it is easily picked up and does not have bacteria.

Oatmeal makes too much acid. Milk is very good to drink as much as you want but in every pint 130-132 grams of fat
(1 gram = 15/16 grains.

Your body demands more⁴ () olive oil and I found a wonderful combination. Take celery and a capsule of same measurement then.

PAGE 206

cut up very fine and cook well with a lot of butter. Necessary⁵ proteins are best from egg whites (egg has about 60 grams of protein) and cook in the "Bain Marie" (some kind of pot, Tr. note) way. Put a pot with water and cook the white of the egg for a few minutes until it hardens. This is the easiest way to cook them and it does not make wet acids.

I hope that in view of your work all is running smoothly but health is first.
In a previous letter you surprised me that it brought you luck. That is true and I can tell you with my mechanical theory of life.

Wish you well and a fast recovery. I Remain Your Faithful Uncle Nikola
1. write across general 2 written over 3. in place of 4. in place of redrawn 5. redrawn

PAGE 207

N. Trbojevic to N Tesla
Tesla's Uncle

Detroit, MI
Nov. 8, 1928

LETTERHEAD-Timken-Detroit Axle Co.

My Dear Uncle:

I received your kind letter of Nov. 4, 1928 and thank you very much for your advice relative to my illness. It is not as dangerous one would think and the pain has ceased. The doctor says that an operation is not necessary and the ulcer will heal in 2-3 months and possibly sooner. He maintains that calcium carbonate serves as a cure against ulcers and prevents the formation of acids in the stomach. Oatmeal forms an emulsion with calcium which covers the ulcer and it heals easier. Calcium Carbonate¹ does not go into the kidneys or heart, he thinks.

Discussion with General Motors is completed and will be signed in the next 2 or 3 days. That will be fine. My wife is very nervous. She has a form of split personality and I cannot figure her out.

You don't write about your work; I hope it is going well. Warmest Greetings, Your Niko 1.
redrawn

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 208

WESTERN UNION TELEGRAM
N Tesla to N. Trbojevic
Tesla's nephew
TIMKEN DETROIT AXLE CO

New York, NY
Nov 9, 1928

Your letter made me very happy. I was afraid of the danger as followed in the letter but one must react along with local locality through blood relations to know your private address Greetings Nikola
PAGE 209

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's nephew

Highland Park, MI
Nov 18, 1928

My Dear Uncle:

I received your kind telegram a few days ago. The illness is still with me i.e. I am still on a diet, but, I feel much better. I sleep well and I am not losing any weight.

How are you? My contract with GM was signed 14th¹ but I still did not get the check for the last two months. This check is coming from the Saginaw Division and I shall immediately send you \$500.

Now it looks like I will have another deal with GM for my process of hobbing. Engines are already have been approved but I must go through the Chief Engineer of Chevrolet (Mr. Hunt) and the lawyers. At Timken things are fairly well and this new gear axle will be consummated.

Thank you very much for your interest. Now we are in the illness family - all 3 are ill. My wife has some kind of thyroid problem; poor metabolism and the little boy (Jackie) coughs and has a cold. Our life must look difficult to you and impractical. I feel fortunate and normal when I work on my problems and when I come home in the evening I get a strong depression and I feel myself² that I am in some cemetery. Write again. Warm Hugs. Your Niko
PAGE 210 IN ENGLISH

N Tesla to Alice Trbojevic

N Trbojevic's wife (Wm. Terbo's mother)

Hotel Pennsylvania,
NY Nov. 20 1928

PAGE 211 IS TRANSLATION OF 210
PAGE 212

N. Tesla to N. Trbojevic
Tesla's nephew

Hotel Pennsylvania, NY
Nov 21, 1928

My Dear Nephew

As I told you before I work continuously on those important inventions that I have forced such momentum and could not completely¹ from the left or right. One who is great must have cost me millions that² that I will have them³ become rich if I was an opportunist. In short I will meet with the powers that be - engineers⁵ to be everything in flux and find all kinds of capabilities. These people are awful known-nothings and again fear anything new to propose because⁶ they think only for their own skins. It is very difficult to find a man who has all three qualifications: knowledge, truth and unselfishness.

Much⁷ pleases me that you finally come to an agreement with GM and I think that your work at Timken will be crowned with success. With these beautiful⁸ acquisition you can build something large.

Do not neglect hygiene because your life now is important⁹ value for your discipline and you have a greater future. Only do not allow your spirit of Trbojevich's fill up¹⁰ according to capabilities and least of all the will of your wife and you can go to the limit following my formula a that¹¹ that you cannot extract an income to throw out the wind from morning to night.

Warmest Greetings, Your Honest Uncle, Nikola.

PAGE 213

1. inserted diagram 2 same as 1 3. inserted 4 inserted 5. redrawn 6. inserted 7 in place 8.
inserted 9. in place 10 inserted 11. same as 10 11 same as 10 12 same as 10.

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 214
N Trbojevic to N Tesla
Tesla's nephew

Saginaw, MI
Nov 28 1928

Dear Uncle

Here I am today in Saginaw where we are working on a steering gear for Cadillac. I received your letter last week. As you told me yesterday on the telephone and as I told you I thought that I would get the check here in Saginaw for \$1,500. But they told me that all the papers were sent to the legal department in Detroit where I shall be paid. Meanwhile those in Detroit say that I should be paid in Saginaw. Here is some confusion and as soon as I find out where my check is I shall send you \$500 immediately which will be Friday. Tomorrow is Thanksgiving Day. I feel much better now and still am on a diet and will have to be careful for a few more months. However be patient for a few days. I shall send you the money.
Now I am very busy. Love Your Niko

PAGE 215

N Trbojevic to N Tesla
LETTERHEAD

Highland Park, MI

My Dear Uncle

You will be surely surprised how I don't keep my promises about the \$500 and it still is in our account. I had hoped that I would get the money from GM long ago but somehow, it is difficult to get this check. According to our first understanding of September 21 they were to pay me \$500 monthly salary for consultation but not one cent did they pay me! Just a week ago they asked me if I would accept at least \$3,000 as an option in lieu of salary for a year. I said yes, because I need the money. The lawyer said the check would be sent immediately, but already six days have passed and still no check. You wouldn't think that the GM company would use such tricks. However, I must get this money eventually, because I have a contract, black on white. My wife & Jackie are both sick with colds & fever. My stomach is much better, but I am still on a strict diet. How are you?? I shall send you that \$500 as soon as I get it from the source.

GM had installed two of my new steering gears in their experimental cars and are test driving them. It looks good up to now and those in Saginaw think that all will be well.

Now, I have another contract (still not signed) with GM for my new gear process (hobbing). I will have to work on this about three weeks and hope to succeed. If this goes well, it will be worth \$50,000 a year or more.

PAGE 216

Now, I have another new idea for bearings, especially for crankshafts, and connecting rods. I have not patented this yet.

I also have a¹2 synchronized the shifting gear transmission which is now being tried on the Oldsmobile. The idea is a little crazy, but, it is possible that something will come out of this.

I am in trouble at Timken. I cannot produce these new worm gears accurately. Now, I am working on this feverishly, but, I am afraid that I will need new and stronger machines.

Write again how our work is coming along. Not even God would allow your steel to burn.
This would be fine. Many Greetings Your Niko

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 217
N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
Dec. 18, 1928

Dear Uncle,

Here I am sending a check for \$500 which will complete that \$2,500. Finally, I got a check from GM \$3,000 which will be in place of a \$500 monthly consultative fee. My other things are not going so well at Timken. I still did not succeed, that transmission (synchronized) is yesterday's refused by GM. My health is much better and stomach does not pain me, even though, I am still on a diet. How are You? I know that you will succeed with your big projects. Love & Greetings, Niko
1. inserted

CABLEGRAM
N. Tesla to Marica Kosanovic
Tesla's sister
TO, MARICA KOSANOVIC PLASKI, LIKA CROATIA OGULIN YUGOSLAVIA
The best of greetings-Hug you Your Brother, Nikola
PAGE 218 New York, Dec. 19, 1928

N. Tesla to N. Trbojevic
Tesla's Nephew
My Dear Nephew:
Hotel Pennsylvania, NY Dec. 22, 1928

I received both of your letters—one of 13th and one of 18th (this month) and the final \$500 and now our accounts are in order.

I am surprised that you agree at the request of that manipulative lawyer when you could have borrowed from your bank money on the contract of GM as collateral and no losses. Watch yourself in the future. I had some kind of business with these kinds of people and got out in a sly manner to pay me nothing. You will get along much better with Timken. It is one of the most credible companies in America. The fault might be in the machine in a way. Please explain to me that whether that is true.

My firm is coming along and everything is on the edge of success and everything is in the production stage. It may be that I will receive some money soon—large amounts will not come until I produce some practical but large amounts, apparatus and patents. Wishing you the Best of Health, I remain, Your Uncle Nikola 1. unknown 2. insert
PAGE 220

Olga Peruaca to N. Tesla
Tesla's Cousin

Belgrade, Karadjordjeva St
Dec. 23, 1928

My Dear Brother! (cousin)

I wrote to you last year and I did not get a reply of any kind. I thought that maybe you did not get my letter knowing your good and noble heart toward your relatives. You were here 30 years ago in Gracac and you petted me and gave me a ducat.

I know through so many years one forgets relatives and friends. I am at liberty to tell you that you are my cousin who thinks of you many times as a Great Serbian Genius.

I am Olga Mandic, daughter of the late Trivun Mandic from Gracac. He is your uncle. I was born 1883 and married 1903 to Janko Peruac, a financial clerk.

We have three children, a son Milenko, student of electrical engineering; a daughter, Branka, student in the 8th grade and a daughter Nadezda, student in the 4th year high school.

The children thanks to merciful God are well and are good students. My son Milenko is very gifted and would like to work for you. PAGE 221

Things are very expensive here and my husband was pensioned for political reasons. He has a small pension and even with the strictest of savings we cannot make ends meet.

Even if it is difficult for me I probably borrow you who is very busy. I ask you as a cousin a little monetary favor if you can buy some clothes for the children and I thank you in advance prior to the coming Christmas Holidays & New Year. Hoping that God grant you many years of good

health & satisfaction to continue to benefit the Serbian people and your kinfolk. Accept many warm greetings. Your Cousin Olga.

PAGE 222
LETTERHEAD TIMKEN-DETROIT AXLE CO.

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
Jan 25 1929

My Dear Uncle

I am sending a check here for \$250 based on today's conversation. I am sorry that you were ill watching out for your health because the evil influenza can return. My ulcers are completely cured and now my stomach is in complete order and still have acid(imitation) and some kind of cramp or "spasm" in the duodenum. The doctor says that it will go away when the stomach heals.

As I told you, I am living in a small bachelor's hotel(men). However, I visit my wife & Jackie and I pay all the expenses. You will at your convenience will understand that I was absolutely forced to make that desperate step, because, my work and life was in danger due to my nervousness. What is one to do! Now I only work & sleep and read and already ⁱⁿ gained 4 lbs. this month.

Back home they write that all are well and think about you., Your Niko

PAGE 223

N. Tesla to N. Trbojevic
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
Jan 28, 1929

My Dear¹ Nephew

I received your letter of the 25th this month with a check for \$250. I thank you very much. As soon as I get a check that I am anticipating, I shall return the loan².

I am very sorry that your domestic matters are so unsettled. That is a serious and dangerous situation because women have much power in America. Look at your wife if she falls in with an unscrupulous lawyer's hands who will fleece you and cheat her. The best would be to that somehow you solve this problem. I am afraid that with my best intention when I wrote to her under that pressure³.

Discuss with her your problems when your health is restored. You don't write anything about your work. Did you achieve your work goals?

My friends in Philadelphia are progressing very well. According to my thinking, we might need a rear axle drive.

I Greet you warmly. Your Uncle Nikola. 1 inserted 2. quota 3 inserted 4. in place of page 224

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
March 6, 1929

My Dear Uncle:

I have been talking a long time about my difficulties, as you well know. However things are much better. My wife probably likes me because she does not want a divorce. I am still staying at the hotel(because of much work and my health) and Sundays I am home and then I go with her and Jackie to the theater or for an automobile ride.

My work is going well now and only yesterday the first time produced an accurate gear for the rear axle at Timken. This gear now runs very well on the block, and now we shall make in 2 or 3 days 3 axles and put them on the dynamometer. I believe that it has 97% efficiency, because I have 400% more oil pumping action than heretofore. If this succeeds, this is an idea for new type of bearings that will compete with ball and roller bearings.

How are You? How is Your Health? Please Write. Niko

Dear Leland

1-4

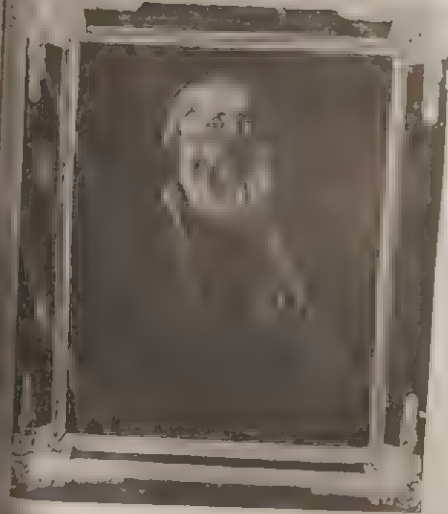
Ho, - that this will
do it. There is no
know, if anything else
I can do in this matter

пожалем
запример
их отажу

We do now, as you
know, this is for

Sincerely
- Wilkes

5. 10. 1911
6. 10. 1911
7. 10. 1911
8. 10. 1911
9. 10. 1911
10. 10. 1911
11. 10. 1911
12. 10. 1911

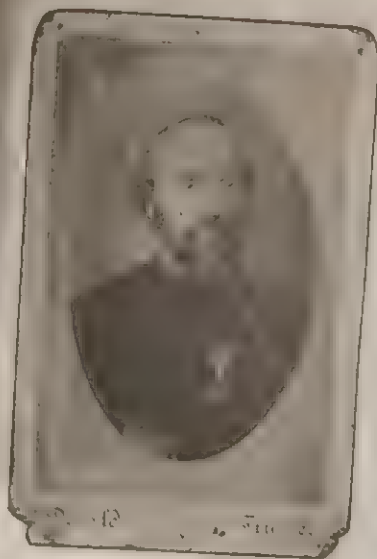


Президенту Соединенных Штатов

Ваше почтение



Смилјан, родна кућа Николе Тесле
in 1888, now of N. 1 - 1888



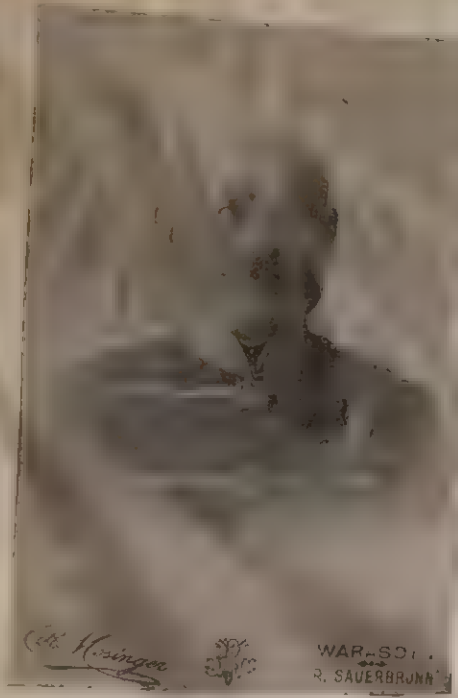
Mr. Milutin Tesla, father of N.T.
MILUTIN TESLA, Father of N.T.



Јосиф Тесла, стриј Николе Тесле
JOSEF TESLA, FIRST cousin
(brother of his father)



Петар Мандић, ујак Николе Тесле
У монаштву је примио име Николај
PETAR MANDIĆ, uncle (his father's brother)

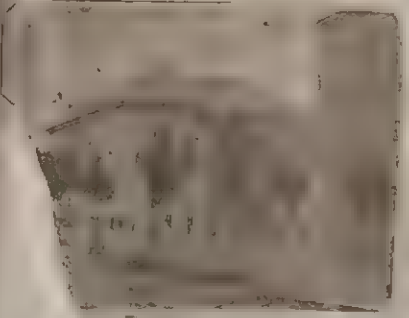


Prof. Hsingee



WAR-SO...
R. SAUERBRUNN

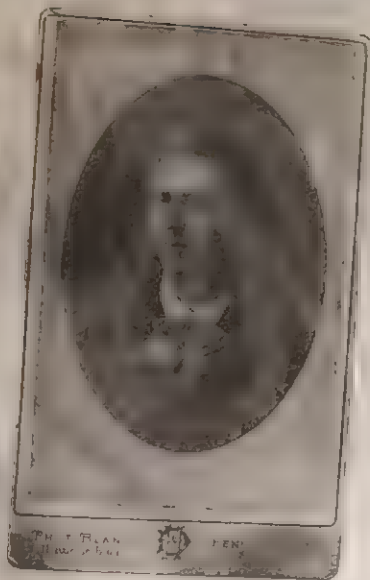
Пајо Маринић, ујако Николе Тесле
FALL 1911, Ume 2 1/11



Тесла је рођен у...
Gospić, 1856

Кућа у Госпићу где је Никола Тесла са породицом живео од 1863 г.
На полеђини фотографије, сестра Марица Косиовић, која је Тесли
предала фотографију у Америку, је написала:
"Што ћеш моја у приморју, ало
хад по теби нико штет" нема
Нар. пјесма"

House in Gospić, where N.T. & his family
lived in 1863 and after. He received this photo...



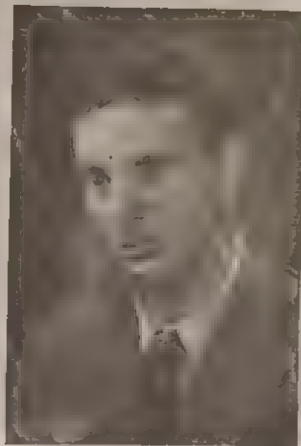
Никола Тесла из времена боранка у Паризу 1884.
N.T. in Paris -



Ангелина Трбојевић, сестра Николе Тесле
Angelina Tchejevich, sister of N.T.



Н. ронис Трбојевић син Анге и Јован Трбојевића
 PETAR TRBOJEVIĆ, son of Angeima
 de Jovan and Jovan Thibjević



Никола Трбојевић син Анге и Јован Трбојевића
 Nikola Trbojević, son of Angeima and Jovan



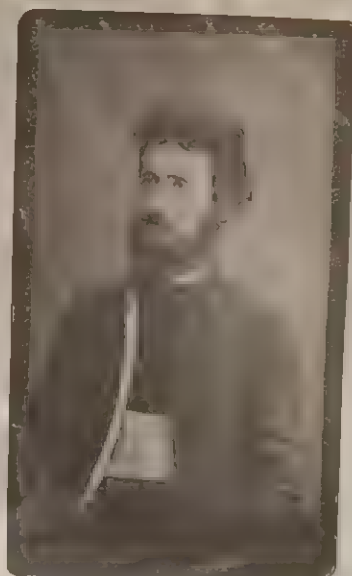
Милка Глувичин, сестра Николе Тесло
 MILKA GLUMICHIN, sister of N.T.



Gina Glumichin
 Гина Глувичин, жена Милке и Николе Тесло
 GINA GLUMICHIN, wife of MILKA GLUMICHIN
 GLUMICHIN, with her husband



Марина Косановић, Теслина сестра
 На последњим фотографије стоји "Октобра 1890. Марина"
 SARAH K. ANDERSON, 415
 on back side is date: 1890.

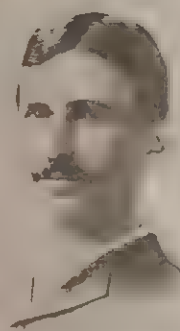


Николадин Косановић, муж Марине Косановић
 На последњим фотографије стоји "Ник. Косановић, 1889"
 NIKOLADIN KOSANOVIC, husband of MARICA
 on back side is date: NIK. K, 1889.



Сана Косановић, сестра Марине и Никола и а Косановића.
На поштоматској фотографији, Марија Косановић је сликала
"Ово је мој сестри Сана-брато" да не би чинило тако
покупи овај цитирајући

ЗАВА КРАЈЊИ С. Сестра Марине и
Н. Косановић. Ова је слика која је била у њеној соби.



Никола Тесла по доласку у Америку (након 1884 г.)

N.T. уочи његовог одласка из Београда

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES PAGE 225

N. Tesla to N. Trbojevic
Tesla's Nephew

Hotel Pennsylvania, NY
March 14, 1929

My Dear Nephew,

I wasn't able to answer your last letter immediately, because a lot of work here in Philadelphia. I was very pleased that you work with Timken which has a good outlook and that your domestic situation is improving.

I can't¹ understand why that a greater amount of oil circulation is so important. That can be easily achieved. The main thing is that it is realized² precision and that the surface is in contact which increases whatever I can be³. There is always some minority⁴ oil that gives the best results. In my turbines when the speed is more than 150 RPM⁵ it cannot be utilized much⁶. At a higher level the bearings fractionate and break down and sometimes burn.

I would like to know how are your attempts with GM turn out? It seems to me somehow that you will be more successful with Timken because these are people of a higher caliber⁷ than the others.

Your wife would love you if she understood you. Stay at the hotel because distance strengthens the desire.

In some way it is well for me and again it couldn't be worse and until I extract from some source a lot of money. I waited for that machinery-all will be well⁸.

PAGE 226

What it means I had an awful situation. My heart aches that I didn't¹⁰ send to our kinfolk some money-they are suffering¹¹ must have happened unnecessarily¹². Greetings to you. Wishing you the best of success. I remain Your Uncle Nikola

PAGE 227

Nikola Tesla to N. Trbojevic
Tesla's Nephew

Hotel Pennsylvania, NY
March 27, 1929

My Dear Nephew,

I could not figure out from your yesterday's letter that this surface $8 \times 5/2$ times greater¹ in your unit than in a normal worm gear along construction lines or only because of this that it is peripheral velocity² so much³ greater? In the first case the result will be however better because there is a specific pressure only $2/8 \times 5$ from the normal under same weight. In a similar way than what will be achieved in another case if peripheral isn't too large.

Your theory is rational but it must be expressed differently. It is direct³ cause of improving the speed but a consequence from the same⁴ you can verify this with simple calculation according to the law $mv = ft$ (Newton-Ed note).

When the skin is thin⁵ from oil breaks & forces the worm gear in metallic⁶ contact with the wheel with a very high speed according to that which penetrates is unknown and besides this skin becomes so to speak unbelievably thin before it breaks. But your idea is in common with experimental results as speed is increased 10⁷ with the moment of necessary pressure under which the skin breaks. Which is: $P = c(V)^{1/2}$ pounds ($C=8.25$). Your first pressure will be $(8 \times 5)^{1/2} / 2 = (4 \times 25)^{1/2} / 2300 / 400 = 2.06$ times greater than usual and the skin will hold up longer.

Yhay is why in all of these situations PAGE 228

oiling is necessary otherwise the components will burn up or wear out little by little. For them to last the longest one must 1) large surface v.e.⁸... small⁹ specific pressure; 2) High speed 3) precision x4 worm gear of hardest metal.



163.

Никола Трбојевић - Николи Тесли
Детройт, 23. априла 1929.

(Заглавље: The Timken - Detroit Axle Co. ...)

Сриједа, Apr 23. 1929.

Мили мој Ујаче: -

Ево Вам шаљем спецификацију од Timken Cam Gear а исти gear је и за G.M. steering gear.

Хвала Вам на интересовању, и сад ћу Вам рећи о потешкоћама са овим "worm gear".

We have a ratio 26 into 6, $5\frac{1}{4}$ " centers, 33° helix angle. The worm is bronze, the gear steel, hardened ground. Length of worm $4\frac{1}{2}$ ", length of helical tooth in the worm $8\frac{1}{2}$ "

We are getting a "bearing" in the worm through the entire length of its threads, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches in each of the 6 thds. The gear tooth has a short bearing, about 1". The errors in spacing of gear teeth are max. 0.0045" for which reason the drive is noisy at high speeds (2000 R.P.M) and has not simultaneous contact with 4 teeth at once which would be the case if the gear teeth were evenly spaced. Now I am trying to reground the gears in another machine and hope to bring the spacing errors down to 0005 which I think would be close enough.

In action, the steel gear tooth enters the hour glass worm at one end, and rides over it as if over a cam through the said distance of $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Comparing this with the conventional worm drive (in which the gear is made of bronze), the length of bronze tooth is only 2" for the same centers and ratio. So you see that I ride over bronze 4 inches faster then formerly, which ought to give me a better efficiency as



I uncover 4 times as great an oil film areas per second. At the same time $\frac{1}{\sqrt{e}}$ have an overlap of 4 teeth whereas the present gear has only 1.5 overlap. The cost of manufacture is approximately the same as formerly, perhaps even less on account of less bronze being used. At 33° helix angle the drive "coasts" very freely from which I hope that the efficiency is rather high.

Regarding the surfaces that contact, the gear \(\text{tooth}\)^2 is convex everywhere, the worm tooth is partly convex, and partly concave (in the mid portion). This may cause some trouble as convex pressing upon convex will smesh the bronze. The wear is very favourable as the gears tend to wear themselves always in a more and more accurate profile, so far as I could see it. The gear being hard steel does not wear at all, and if I had an accurate gear to start with, everything would be easy.

Пишите ми о Вашим стварима. Кад би могли или Ви или ја убрзо успијети, све би било фино за нас обадва. Али пријеме, пријеме страшно брзо пролази.

Грли нас Ваш пијерни
Нико

1 уметнути
2 уметнуто

Превод

Сриједа Април 23. 1929

Ево Вам шаљем спецификацију од Timken Can Gear а исти зупчаник је за G.M. пужасти преносник.

Хвала Вам на интересовању, и сад ћу Вам рећи о потешкоћама са мојим пужастим преносником.

165.

Никола Тесла - Николи Трбојевићу
Њујорк, 15. маја 1929.

Hotel Pennsylvania N.Y.
May 15, 1929.

My dear nephew,

Under inclosure I am returning your specification descriptive of the [hour-glass] work with some suggestions relative to the same.

You are very deep, indeed, in the gear science and must have burned a lot of midnight oil / to /¹ evolve such a device. It is evidently a very valuable invention and there is no doubt in my mind that you will secure broad claims.

The greatest advantage of your work is the relatively very small specific pressure $\left(\frac{\text{Total gear pressure lbs.}}{\text{Area of actual contact sq. inchs}} \right)$ It has a beneficial effect on lubrication and efficiency and wich greatly reduce wear which diminisher with the pressure according to an exponential function. You do not get a greater speed but only uncover a /larger/² oilfilm surface per second. The speed of the worm is the same as that of the wheel / since /³ / es /⁴ there is no slip. Nevertheless you will improve the lubrication /through the reduction of pressure/⁵. The force of adhesion is / so/⁶ great /enough/⁷ /as/⁸ to carry the oil into the pressure area at the smallest velocities but, according to my theory, the lubricant can only penetrate up to an isobaric contact line at which the pressure $p = c \cdot v$. As the coefficient c is usually not much greater then 8 it is clear that when driving the worm with /a/⁹ low speed in /engine/¹⁰ the lubricant is cut off not far from its entrance into the pressure area so that for a considerable portion of a revolution the gear runs dry. In turbine operated worms the conditions are incomparably better.

Your method of generating the teeth has /much/¹¹ impressed me. /very much/¹² Irrespective of its practical value it is a notable contribution to theoretical science. You have an almost uncanny knowledge in this field. The modification you have indicated with two worms may be useful in driving /the/¹³ twin screws of ships.



The spurgears, I understand, have no work to perform other then keeping the worms in step.

I hope that you will soon attain perfection in the manufacture of this worm drive which is [ideally skilled] for trucks and automobiles. In my opinion you will reach quicker results by making the work of Nitrogen hardened steel instead of bronze. You must remember that the life of a gear is limited to / that /¹⁴ of its smaller member and bronze is advantageous only / when /¹⁵ in /¹⁶ sliding contacts.

With best wishes for success I remain

Your devoted uncle
N Tesla

Nikola Trbojevic Esq.

The Timken Detroit Axle Co.

Clerk Avenue

Detroit, Mich.

- 1 уместо прецртаног нечитко написаног слова
- 2 налисано преко greater
- 3 уметнуто
- 4 прецртано
- 5 уметнуто
- 6 прецртано
- 7 уметнуто
- 8 прецртано
- 9 уметнуто
- 10 исправљено из engines
- 11 уметнуто
- 12 прецртано
- 13 уметнуто
- 14 уместо прецртаног the life
- 15 прецртано
- 16 уметнуто

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES PAGE 228 CONT'D

to express the idea of your improvement in English. 1) your resort to high relative speed in order that the pressure necessary to break the oil film may be greater and that thereby this is better enabled to penetrate further and get closer to the locus of maximum pressure or dry contact. 2) you employ a distinctly larger contact surface to reduce the specific pressure and to do so still further enhances the first effect.

Your theory is correct and entirely dependable. If you do not get better results than with ordinary forms of worm gear, then it must be due to some trivial cause, most likely a lack of precision in cutting and mounting the gear or use of poor metal.

Your Uncle Nikola

1) inserted; 2) same as 1; 3) in place or redrawn; 4) same as 4; 5) redrawn; 6) in place of 7; inserted; 8) redrawn; 9) corrected from small; 10) in place of

PAGE 229

letterhead IN ENGLISH

PAGE 230 IN ENGLISH

PAGE 231 IS TRANSLATION OF ENGLISH 230

PAGE 232

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
MAY 6, 1929

Dear Uncle:

Here I am giving you good news that GM again returned to my "steering gear" and we have renewed the experiments. Now we will completely abandon "bronze" and will build a worm gear of steel. I corrected the design now and hope this path will go further.

The method of cutting spur gears for transmissions by means of "solid worm" types of clearance hobs also is progressing satisfactorily and I have no good reason to believe that this job will go over big; as we already have¹ cut some gears in which the involute was to within .0015" and that is just the beginning.

How are you? I am afraid that things are not going well with you since you don't write. Please call. Your Niko. 1) inserted.

PAGE 233

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
April 23, 1929

My Dear Uncle

Here I am sending the specifications of the Timken Cam Gear and the same gear is for GM steering Gear.

Thank you for your interest; and now I shall tell you of the difficulties with the "worm gear".

We have a ratio of 26 into 8, 5 1/4" centers, 33°. The worm is bronze, the gear is steel hardened and ground. Length of worm is 4 1/2", length of helical tooth in the worm is 8 1/2".

We are getting a "bearing" in the worm through the entire length of its threads, 8 1/2" in each of the 6 threads. The gear tooth has a short bearing; about 1". The errors in spacing of gear teeth are maximum .0045" for which reason the drive at once which would be the case if the gear teeth were evenly spaced. Now, I am trying to regrind the gears in another machine and hope to bring the spacing errors down to .0005" which I think would be close enough.

In action, the steel gear tooth enters the hour glass worm at one end, and rides over it as if over a cam through the said distance of 8 1/2". Comparing this with the conventional worm drive (in which the gear is made of bronze), the length of bronze tooth is only 2" for the same centers and ratio. So you see that I ride over bronze 4" faster than formerly, which ought to give me a better efficiency as

PAGE 234 is in ENGLISH

⁵
⁶
PAGE 234 & 235 IS TRANSLATION OF PAGE 233

1) redrawn; 2) inserted; 3) inserted; 4) redrawn; 5) inserted; 6) redrawn; 7) inserted; 8) redrawn; 9) inserted; 10) incorrect engines; 11) inserted; 12) redrawn; 13) inserted; 14) insert-life; 15) redrawn; 16) inserted

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES PAGE 237

N. Tesla to N. Trbojevic

Tesla's Nephew

Hogel Pennsylvania NY Tesla's
May 16 1929

My Dear Nephew

I hope that you receive I your specifications that I sent with my recommendations. One must complete as much as possible because your patent is based on (your) important (2) company where you began this work.

You did not have to be a genius, to guess how it is with me. It isn't bad but temble. As I told you before I developed a wonderful invention a new (4) by which (5) in a completely simple way will be able to produce rays so called unlimited power. (You) (6) (can) (7) use for producing all kinds of unbelievable effects in peace and war (and that is at the greatest distances) (8) turned to my best friend in Paris to telegraph & send \$5 000 and he hoped he would (9) did not know that he was (very) (11) ill for a year and then word came back that he died from cancer. (12) was present (12) at his burial in Washington and still feel an emptiness (13) in my heart because we were like brothers for 38 years. He would have given me \$100 000 if it would be very difficult to pay back.

Now these things happened (14) in novels one reads because of other people I had business with in 1914 one of my managers messed up my bank account and it is frozen until litigation is complete.

(Again) (15) something worse, I loaned last year (16) from a bank in Philadelphia \$15 000 based on my contract with Waltham Watch Co. Not long ago the Federal Reserve announced an edict that crippled the bank and I had to pay my loan (immediately) (17) through some friends who (18) now are now in serious monetary difficulties (19).

Meanwhile the company Waltham wants to buy my patent and I promised to reduce the royalty by 1/3 if they pay me \$75,000 (20). That seemed a lot to them and the letter predicted that I will be without the money and what is worse, I am afraid that I (still) (22) some few hundred which (cleans up) (23) and send through until I settle this even with large losses.

Warmest Greeting, Your Uncle, Nikola

1) inserted 2) not made up 3) incorrect redrawn 4) inserted 5) instead redrawn 6) redrawn 7) redrawn 8) inserted 9) inserted 10) inserted 11) instead of 12) inserted 13) redrawn 14) inserted 15) instead, redrawn 16) inserted 17) redrawn 18) instead redrawn 19) instead, redrawn 20) inserted 21) redrawn 22) inserted 23) redrawn PAGE 238

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla

Tesla's Nephew LETTERHEAD TIMKEN DETROIT AXLE

Detroit, MI
May 18, 1929

My Dear Uncle,

I received your specifications yesterday with your remarks and today here is your letter. You have spent a lot of time and work and than you very much.

My work is still going along but I hope better. I am sorry that you have such unexpected monetary problems. I am also in the same situation, all of my money I loaned to friends; now I cannot even get the interest and let alone the principal! If I succeed now with anything or a check from GM, I shall help you again. Now I am working on three large projects and am completely exhausted and they are 1) steering gear for GM; 2) clearance less hob for GM 3) rear axles, single and double cam gear drive for Timken. I am about to go nuts.

Why don't you try Washington with your new rays? How is your steer? Aeroplane? Speed indicator?

I read about your notes and remarks. You are truly a master for patents. You would be able to give lectures to those so-called patent attorneys.

I am well and will write as soon as I have time

Your Niko

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES PAGE 240

N Tesla to N Trbojevic
Tesla's Nephew

Hotel Pennsylvania
May 19 1929

My /Dear/ Nephew

Now I received the sad² news that you are also in dire straits. Think about what's /going/ on with Tesla when Trbojevic is in a bad situation.

When you get a reply from the examiner, reprint the specifications with my remarks and it would be fine if I could review the amendment before you send it to Washington. It would be a shame if the patent was issued full of mistakes.

To reply /in short/ I do not have enough money to complete the speedometer, because, I had to stop work many times that⁶.

With respect to those other [...] metals the engineers want that I put everything in writing to them before there is a contract signed. I did not want to do that because I was sure that so many technicians with whom I had cultivated friendly relations break up.

I showed my aeroplane (vertical takeoff) to GM and they asked that I send the plans which I have the rights to /this⁶ I can refuse. I have very good patents of the aeroplane but I need 2 more patents² to secure an automobile that will be like a normal car that can fly in the air when /for/ needs. They don't want to /¹¹ accept the aeroplane because /¹² they say it is not their discipline and apparatus for high energy. If I did something like this it would be found out and and my goose would be cooked.

I thought much about everything and I saw that the best solution to my problems is with the Waltham Watch Co. I /can/ get enough money from Waltham Watch to pay off \$20,000 and could keep as much. My greatest difficulty now is money. I would get out of a hole. Greetings.

Nikola 1) inserted 2) to 19 in book PAGE 241

P. S. I received more complements from the Patent Office than from you.

PAGE 242

N Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
June 7, 1929

My Dear Uncle:

I received your kind letter of last week and I am sorry that you are in such a bad situation. My work is going much better—steering gears are doing fine and this time I think I will succeed. This time I employed 16 teeth in the gear and 17 teeth (one more) in the cutter to cut the marking wormgear and make suitable corrections in the head of a helixed base diameter, etc. The extra tooth serves to absorb my manufacturing error and it serves fine. Now I can take my gears just as they come from the machine and put them together without any lapping, scraping, etc. and they fit together and run smoothly.

You are surprised that the new Tesla /and/ Trbojevic people are in financial difficulties but the difference is that Tesla is in dire straits because he spent the money but also loaned to friends.

Now I am working on clearance cutter for steering gears. If this succeeds I will be able to change my contract with GM. How things stand today, they have an option for the steering gear for \$100,000 /cash/ non exclusive and \$200,000 exclusive. I would rather change this to straight royalty without options, because, royalties yield \$150,000 yearly. We shall see. My patent applications on the clearance cutter are very strong and indisputable, while, the steering gear is somewhat more vulnerable.

I will write again shortly and tell you how things are going and hope all will be well.

PAGE 243

How you wife your speedometer think would be alright That is a very big harm You had
an easy to get money fast. Greetings. Niko

TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES PAGE 244

N. Tesla to N. Trbojevic

Tesla's Nephew

Hotel Pennsylvania, NY

July 10, 1929

My! Dear Nephew

I was very please to know from your letter of the 7th of this month that you are succeeding in your work. I am sorry that I did not know the whole world angry at me. You are looking for as Diogenes with a lamp in the afternoon that you might find a man who creates imaginary thoughts with less expense than your machine. You did find. This was a real mania for me since I began working relentlessly. For the last 4 1/2 years I never made any attempt that I had not discovered or completed as is the custom. I always complete everything in my head to the smallest detail and all goes well without changes as planned. You are correct that I spent the money because you did not see the difference between Tesla and Trbojevic. Tesla loaned all over large sums and did not get the money back at all. While Trbojevic saved like his dad and every dollar will come back with interest except those that you loan to the church which is like last year's snow Die Kirche, Church, guten morgen.

You did not understand the situation with GM. They don't pay at all/royalty or buy a non-exclusive license that is why you saved at least a million dollars in fact without overtures. It is easy to get fifth gear is O.K. But note bene they will not pay you not a cent if your specifications aren't better than those that you sent me a short while ago. I was very busy and did do everything to satisfy myself according to your conditions you will get a patent of great value. I do not know what is the clearanceless cutter and would like to read of this invention.

PAGE 245

As I wrote you before I am afraid that you will not succeed with the first of bronze, because will wear away fast. It would be best liquid nitrogen hardened. This is a relatively new cold process which does not cause distortion and dispenses with the necessity of satin finish.

Not long ago I broke a rib near the heart and for 10 days I was in dreadful pain. Luckily the rib did not hit the kidneys. I will be completely cured shortly.

You don't write about matters back home and that is a good omen.

Wish you the Best, Your Uncle Nikola

1) inserted 2) inserted 3) written over specifications 4) written over

PAGE 246

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla

Tesla's Nephew

TIMKEN LETTERHEAD

Detroit, MI

July 13, 1929

My Dear Uncle:

I haven't written in a long time due to a lot of work. My steering gear for GM looks like it has passed the tests, because they have decided to go into production beginning October 1 of this year. Now we have completed models for Marquette, Olds, Oakland and Pontiac and now we are working on Cadillac and LaSalle. I have hope that this will succeed and I will make some money.

I completed a while ago at Timken three basic units for Stutz and this week will be a test for a dynamometer. They already tried to break an axle but could not break it. This is a good omen.

How are you? Did the pain in your ribs go away? About the old country, we write regularly and ask about you always especially my mother. Your Nephew, Niko

N Tesla to N. Trbojevic
Tesla's Nephew

POSTAL TELEGRAPH

New York
October 4, 1929

Nikola Trbojevic Detroit Timken Axle Co
Opponents want to get my stocks. Now I am positive that they cannot succeed. That amount has
to be paid Uncle

PAGE 248

N Trbojevic to N Tesla
Tesla's Nephew
Dear Uncle:

Detroit, MI
Oct. 4, 1929

I am sorry that they cannot help you for now and I am also in a bad situation. I did not even
get any money from GM, and if these Timken axles do not succeed I can even lose this job.
Besides that my wife is ill and a baby is coming in April (Wm H Terbojevic note). I am myself to
blame for all of this because I had enough money for myself but I opened out all over the place
and cannot get anything back. Here is \$100/Your Nephew, Niko

PAGE 249

Sofija Alagic
Tesla's Cousin

Celje, Slovenia
1929

My Only Brother (Cousins are called brother):

I think & hope that you truly call you my brother, because you dear and deceased mother with
you and your dear sister on her lap and with her motherly kindness raised me from one year of
age since I lost my mother.

After we went in different directions throughout the world and the older ones in our family
passed away only you, Angelina, Manca, your sister, I and Milka, Uncle Tomo are still alive, but
we are so far apart that even in despair or difficulty we cannot help each other.
Dear brother prior to the war everyone lived pretty well for himself, but, now after the war,
some died and some were killed and some left home and everything is turned around and the
war debilitated all and one cannot live with conditions here.

My youngest daughter was married to a priest (Orthodox) in Slovenia and three years ago she
got tuberculosis and passed away and she, poor lady was left with 5 small children in a strange
land. That is how I come to her possibly help her with my small dowry. Up to now things were
OK but this year I became ill in August and was in bed two months and the doctor and medicine
are expensive and I ran into debt and was weakened and one does not know where to turn. I
would like to return to our country (Lika) but I have no funds. Three children are in high school
and two in the elementary school and I took the liberty to ask for help so that I can pay some
debts and move to our land where there are schools while I am still alive because

PAGE 250

my daughter would not be able to go anywhere and it would be a shame. The children all are
honor students. I have aged 73 years of age and cannot help much. Dear Nikola I beg you not to
let me down and give me at least some little support and that we can leave this strange land and
have funds to go back home. We are in Celje between Maribor and Ljubljana. Believe me that
I agonized a long time before I made this step to write to you. With the Serbian custom of
sisterly love Your Sister Sofija Alagic
accept from the daughter and children a kiss of your hand
my address: Udova profesora bogoslovije, Celje, Slovenia Vrvarska Ulica.

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 251
N. Tesla to N. Trbojevic
Tesla's Nephew

Hotel Pennsylvania, NY
October 4, 1929

Dear Nephew: I had some trivial matters and so many to take care of that I could not write until today. I am still struggling with my money problems.
I am sorry to hear that your immediate situation is getting worse. With respect to GM I had predicted to you four months ago I said that they would not pay you anything for that patent as it was written. Too bad that you did not inform me sooner about it. I still not finished that work on metals so that this time I am not going into debt for a large sum that is needed to begin the project. I hope the best., Your Uncle Nikola

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

PAGE 252

Detroit MI
Nov 18, 1929

Dear Uncle:

I received your letter of Nov.. 12 with an article by you in "World magazine". My God you [...]/Edison too bad this will not help you much in your work because Edison became an American institution or symbol, like the American flag and whoever criticizes Edison he runs into a hornets nest of opposition from every American. It is a thankless job to criticize Edison in America.

I would like to cleanup that debt you owe me of \$700 that I gave you as my share immediately.¹ Send me a IOU note so that I have an acknowledgement from you.
About the \$2,500 that I gave you last year and tell me truthfully and honestly 1) Do you have a contract with Starret Tool Co? 2) Do you have a patent? 3) Do you have production? 4) Do these people know I have a 20% interest?

All my things are going slow and that is the reason I ask if you can put them in order or not. You can pay me when you are in better straits. If it is in order send me a copy of the contract and patent. If you don't have either, then, send a note for \$2,500 plus 6% interest.
Back home everything is fine. Mother asks about you and greets you. Your Nephew, Niko.

PAGE 253

N. Tesla to N. Trbojevic
Tesla's Nephew

Hotel Pennsylvania, NY
Nov. 20, 1929

I received your letter of the 18th and I gathered that things are bad with you. Do not become pessimistic, things will surely turn around.

You are wrong about Edison as an American institution. All of the propaganda does not worth one iota. My article had a big impression and you are correct it does not help me.

I think that¹ you are not normal because that you demand that honestly and openly ask how are things with Starret Tool Co /O/2 I had expressed so much about this that I don't know what else to say [...]/preliminary agreement with them and then they were very eager as of now to fabricate my old model and I did not want to agree to this because I found out later³ some things are better and cheaper and this new model would have been made quite a while ago and would have received the money right away. However the work would have been done⁴ in their factory and I watch that because I have already been burned before⁵ in their factory like you with GM Co. About patents, I did not do anything neither can I⁷ until I complete all⁶ because⁸ that is my big donkey when they mention anything prior to contract signing. About the production one cannot mention.

In these circumstances I will be¹² best that I give you an IOU for \$2,500 and same for that \$700 check which you will find in due time.

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 254 CONT'D LETTER
2

as soon as I get the money I will complete what I began. Starret has written me twice already about the situation and I had to promise not to make arrangements with other companies. I left the date open but, I believe extending the time might help-how is July 1, 1930. Hope that things are better for you and for me. Your Honest Uncle, Nikola

PAGE 255

WESTERN UNION CABLEGRAM

Received at

Nikola Tesla Hotel Pennsylvania New York City: Plaski, Lika, Dec. 18, 1929

From all of us we congratulate you on your name day. Marica (translator's note-Dec. 19th is St. Nicholas Day.)

PAGE 256

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

LETTRHEAD TIMKEN

Detroit, MI
Feb 27 1930

Dear Uncle

I have not heard from you already for 3 months and I wonder how are you. My work is very difficult and things are not going well but with luck I will hold my job at Timken. My wife is going to have a baby in 2 or 3 weeks (n.b. William H. Terbo). If it is not difficult for you, can you send some amount of your debt? I am in a difficult position because of these women's expenses, etc. And I ask you to pay whatever you can. Greetings from Your Niko

PAGE 257

N Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

LETTERHEAD TIMKEN

Detroit, MI
April 22, 1930

Dear Uncle

You did not answer my last letter and I am so sorry for you. My wife gave birth to a son who is healthy and beautiful. 10lbs 10oz and his name is Pavle (Paul). She wanted to name him William (after her father) and I did not allow it, because we did not ever have a William in our family.

My work is so so and I have a problem for money. GM is making 1,000 of my steering gears daily (for 3 cars) and I do not get money from this as yet. I now have 5 patent pendings for the steering gear, first two were "allowed", and I hope this summer all will be. Than possibly I shall receive some money from GM. I now began 12 experiments pieces for Ford Model A. I will tell you if I succeed. This gear will give a 30% longer swing (55° vs 41°) and will be 500% stronger than the present steering gear. I am still at Timken and don't know how long. Many Greetings. Your Niko

P. S. How are you? Did you make any progress with your steel, etc.?

I just now heard that my "steering gear" was accepted as a standard for the 16 cylinder Cadillac car.

PAGE 258

WESTERN UNION CABLEGRAM

FROM: Manca Kosanovic Fiume, Italy

May 5, 1930

Nikola Tesla Hotel Pennsylvania, New York City. Congratulate you on St. George's Day from sister, Manca

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 259

RADIOGRAM

Manca Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Plaski, Lika Croatia
Dec 18, 1930

received at 264 Fifth Ave, New York, NY
We are happy with your progress and Greet you on your name day
Manca Kosanovic

Fanika Tesla to N. Tesla
Tesla's Cousin

PAGE 260

Ruma, Serbia
June 9 1931

Dear Cousin

Seeing that you are in good stead and in comfortable circumstances to my relative, a great man and namesake I greet you.

I am the daughter of your late cousin Milutin Tesla and son of Josip Tesla, captain your father's brother and Marija Tesla nee Mandic.

My father Milutin was a railroad representative in Ruma and mamed and died in 1914

He left three daughters of which two mamed and I the youngest remained with mother

I am a representative at the royal circurt court in Ruma. I try to hold my own with my small salary to support my mother and myself.

How would be very happy that my letter reaches you and understand my plight.

Be true and it comforts my to take this opportunity to congratulate you and honored with the name of Tesla

Your Neice, Fanika Tesla

PAGE 261

WESTERN UNION TELEGRAM

N Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
July 17, 1931

Governor Clinto Hotel

Your sister Anngelina passed away day before yesterday.

PAGE 262

Uros Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Zagreb, Croatia

STAMPED Dr. Uros Trbojevic, Attorney, boskoviceva 3 II

Dear Uncle:

I am sending you a picture of my dear mother nd your sister Angelina. This is her last photograph

My late mother liked you nght up to the end with unusual sisterly love. It was a more intensive love than motherly love.

This love for you was handed down to her children. We, dear uncle, love you; our love, respec and pride is unlimited.

Accept greetings from all of us, a mostly from your true newpew.

Uros

page 263

Postal Telegraph

Manca Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's sister

Plaski, Croatia
Dec. 18, 1931

to Governor Clinton Hotel New York, NY

I think of you continually wishing you health alway and a lot of optimism
Manca Hugs you

Tesla's Correspondence with Rlaives PAGE 268
Sava Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Susak, Yugoslavia
Oct 6, 1935

Dear Uncle

I know how much worry you have for mother and how concerned about knowing about her and I take the liberty to write to you about her

As you had said once to me about mother and for yourself, that large earthquakes have to happen to disturb you. It really is so. The death of our Uncle Sava, whom you liked very much upset mother and she went to Susak in a villa. She is now two months here and it is very beautiful. The home is very comfortable, there is much greenery around it and room for a park, and across the street is the sea, with a terrace and from the window a heavenly view of Kvarner Bay. City comfort with all its amenities. Mother always liked the city and the sea, and here she feels in her milieu, especially when she is in her own home. Her first wish was to, as soon as she came in her home to write you a detailed letter. Meanwhile she had an accident; she slipped on a rock here and broke the radius of her right hand. Now, after five weeks she healed completely and is now beginning to exercise. Because of this, she is not writing and is hardly waiting to write to you. Everyone of your dispatches were energized with animated anticipation and worry about you. Otherwise she is well. She is full of spirit. She heroically accepts life's attacks and she gives all of us strength in battle. An unusual intelligence and alert, she likes humor in her own element. She works hard physically always and does not want to do otherwise. A real sister of Tesla's. Every word about you is like an elixir for her and then feels that she is corrected. The three of us always gather around her, and not one had ignored her. We are proud that she is this kind of mother. In Plaski the home is very well repaired. Mother did all of this and even there behind Kapela mountain it is beautiful, like her by the sea.

PAGE 269

Mother jokes and uses your [...] non fuen in capite-still they tell me that I am impractical and I have 2 homes

Uncle's death had shook us up, but there was no help. For his physical strength he lived a long life. He died at our home in Plaski where his heart had always pointed and received our deepest love that he deserved who was such a noble character. He was bedridden for a few months and died of (Slaga-diabetes)) of which there is enough in our family. He died giving benediction to mother and us, who were in his life the closest. Your telegram, which we received 10 days prior to his death and said that Tesla's dispatches had prolonged my life more than those injections. The situation here with us is normalizing which means so much to our family and it is about seven years since we touched base and felt honored that I am your nephew.

Your telegram to mother was received, but without news. Brother Dragisa received a letter from Tomic? Mother will tell you what he said and she will write as soon as she can. Don't worry about her she is well and please try to write to her.

Mother sends her most Greetings and kisses and says, that when you see this letter 'thank God that this one doesn't reply often'

With Respect and Greetings. Yours Truly, Nephew Sava Kosanovic

1) Susak is a city next to Fiume under Yugoslavia. It is a resort town.

Translator's note: Dr. Sava Kosanovic was the leader of the Serbian Democratic Party in Croatia prior to WW II. He was a member of the Royal Government in Exile in London.
After WWII, he became the first post war Yugoslav ambassador to Washington, DC.

[He continued to work a great deal on his 80th birthday. He received congratulations from all over the world.]

[He spoke to the Yugoslavs in America in 1942 . Excerpts from other talks are given.]

[p. 48: Tesla's residence was 2 rooms on the 33rd floor of the New Yorker Hotel. The notice on the door stated, "No admission without permission." He was receiving a pension of \$ 600.00 from "our" state treasury.]

[The automobile accident in 1939 resulted in 3 broken ribs. His nephew, Sava Kosanović, found him in poor condition. Tesla refused doctor's attention, insisting he knew his own constitution best and what was good for him. During his illness he was of clear mind and talked of Hitler and Mussolini, and in 1941 believed in the inevitable victory of Soviet Russia. He found the Ustasni crimes revolting and expressed himself about the necessity of a Serbo-Croatian-Slovenian union.]

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 270
WESTERN UNION

Manca Kosanovic to N Tesla
Tesla's sister

Susak, Yugoslavia
Oct. 23, 1935

SENT TO HOTEL NEW YORKER, NEW ORK CITY
Here your nght hand loves you, Sister Manca.
PAGE 271

WESTERN UNION

N. Tesla to Manca Kosanovic
Tesla's sister

October 24, 1931
New York, NY

SENT TO ISTARSKA ST. SUSAK, YUGOSLAVIA

HAPPILY AND HAPPY I SEND BROTHERLY GREETINGS., NIKOLA
PAGE 272

WESERN UNION CABLEGRAM

Manca Kosnaovic to N. Tesla
TESLA'S SISTER

January 6, 1936
SUSAK, YUGOSLAVIA'

With sisterly love I greet you on the New Year and your nameday
Sister Manca
PAGE 273

western union telegram

N Tesla to Marica Kosanovic
Tesla's sister

New York, NY
May 25, 1936

Sent to Istarska St. , Susak, Yugoslavia
Again you made me happy all is weel only that they don't send me up to heaven., Nikola
PAGE 274

POSTAL TELEGRAPH

Manca Kosanovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Sister

Belgrade, Yugoslavia
May 31, 1936

SENT TO HOTEL NEW YORKER

Wesnt to a great Dedication in Belgrde and I represented you. Ljubisa greets you, Sister
Manca
PAGE 275

N Tesla to Manca Kosanovic
Tesla's Sister

New York, NY
June 1, 1936

Never a better representative andand your brother thanks you. Nikola
PAGE 276

COMMERCIAL CABLEGRAM

Manca Kosanovic to N Tesla
Tesla's Sister

Susak, Yugoslavia
Set. 29, 1936

I am completely cured with my tuberculosis and further for my great brother my 50 year battle
and honor to Boksan. Will write more. Love Manca Sister

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 277
COMMERCIAL CABLE

N. Tesla to Manca Kosanovic
Tesla's Sister

New York, NY
Oct. 29, 1936

SENT TO SUSAK, YUGOSLAVIA ISTARSKA 39

Representing me was too much for you. I am pleased to hear that you are well again. Take care
of your health. I am very happy of a relative who helped me in a difficult struggle that the country
and the government survive. Love you Brother Nikola

PAGE 278

Nikola Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's nephew

Detroit, MI
Sept. 10, 1937

Dear Uncle-L

I am giving you sad and sorrowful news that our older son Jackie 13 years of age last Saturday
fell from a high tree, broke his neck and died on the spot. The crushed Alice and me so
much that it is difficult to write about it. We gave him a very beautiful burial last Tuesday. He
had two requiem services, one in Serbian and one in Episcopalian. The whole procession was
full of flowers from strangers whom we did not even know and a Boy Scout troop were the pall
bearers. I have now somewhat overcome it, but my wife is completely shattered and throws up
every day ten times.

How are you? Please write at least a few words. They write from home that in Yugoslavia
people are saying that you may receive the Nobel Award this year. May God help you.
I was recently working on a new type of tooth wheel, i.e. a combination of spiral bevel gear and
globoid worm and I made a few. It looks very good and can 'back lash' successfully.
At home all are well and they are in great fear of a war. Uncle Petar send his Greetings. Yours

PAGE 279

Truly nephew Nikola
Nikola Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
Oct. 4, 1937

Dear Uncle-L

I wrote you two weeks ago about the catastrophe that had happened to us about our Jackie
falling from a tree and died. I don't know if you received that letter. We moved to a new
address 1530 Edison Ave. This home is in a very beautiful neighborhood. It has 10 rooms, 9
bedrooms, air conditioning and have enough space, two radios, a good car, etc.
When you intend to move with us and live in peace and satisfaction in your older days, Alice
and I hold you in deep respect and would comfort you. Think about it and let us know.
My things are not going so well, but, however I think that shortly I will break out of this lethargy
and work again.

Hug You Your Nephew, Niko.

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 280

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
1938

Dear Uncle

Please do not mind said things that my dear uncle Nikola Tesla passed away
Please do not mind my books and things that I have now we see that one day we are gone. Now
he made some things that I have now a great family tree will pass away
Why do you always ask with a word or two how are you? They write from home and ask
about you and I don't say anything. I am still not enough for me here but hope to swim out of
it. My stomach always bothers me. Please answer with a few words
Your Nephew Greets you. Niko

PAGE 281

WESTERN UNION PRESS MESSAGE

Nikola Tesla to N. Trbojevic
Tesla's Nephew

New York, NY
no date

Nikola Trbojevic 338 Woodward Ave Detroit MI

do not need your help. When I was in most dire straits you did not help. I cannot forget that you
denigrate my integrity. I had two wishes one that after my death that you get my bust by
Mestrovic and that you write a book about wheels. Mestrovic gladly agreed but Detroit would
die before you write a book. You have crazy luck that your uncle I know outstanding scientists
who speak all of the major languages and a competent technician a doctor of literature can be
your secretary and co-worker one must gather all the sources that you would do at these book
stores interpret it technically and that the first book be in English and the Tesla Institute could
translate it and set it in our language and the work could be translated into other languages and
complete your recommendations and we anticipate that you become a useful Serb and write to
me soon. Don't worry about my illness, I am still working. Uncle Nikola
(translator's note: Ivan Mestrovic was a world renowned sculptor and friend of Tesla's)

PAGE 282

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit MI
Nov 16 1938

Dear Uncle

Your telegram I just received thank you. Concerning the book and wheels I would for now put
off and am now completing and completed three new things that will help me financially they are.
1 Front Wheel Drive (also Rear Wheel if the engine is in the rear) I do not use the
conventional constant velocity universal joint which is expensive but a specially constructed
oscillating bearing pivoted right in the axle will send you blueprints as soon as I have some
good ones. A basic patent of this idea already allowed

2 Steering gear 3 Hour glass worm for rear axles

If this succeeds then I will be able to help you. Uncle Petar (Trbojevic) the judge is gravely ill
All at home are well but in great fear of a war

Many Greetings Nephew Niko

P.S. What kind of characterstic you mentioned? All of mine are from "hand to head"



206.

Никола Трбојевић - Управни хотела Њујоркер
Детроит, 25. августа 1939.

Знајте да:

Nikola Trbojevich
7338 Woodward Avenue
Detroit, Michigan

Telephones
Madison 4529 office
Townsend 8 - 5669 home

Hotel New Yorker
Attention of the Manager
New York

Aug. 25, 1939

Gentleman: -

Regarding Mr. Nikola Tesla who resides in your hotel, please notify me in the case it would be necessary for me to go there to see him

I am Mr. Tesla's nearest relative in this country, his nephew, and I am daily receiving letters from my sisters in Yugoslavia telling me that Mr. Tesla is seriously ill according to the rumors and notices which appeared in Yugoslav newspapers.

I wrote to Mr. Tesla some time ago but he did not answer, please find out from him if I could be of any help.

Yours very truly,

Nikola Trbojevich

Reference: Member Soc. Auto Eng'n's, etc.



Канцеларија Управника хотела - Николи Тесли
Њујорк, 26. августа 1939.

Hotel New Yorker
Thirty - Fourth Street at Eighth Avenue, New York
Office of Leo A. Molony, resident manager

Mr. Nikola Tesla
Room 3327
Hotel New Yorker

August 26, 1939

Dear Mr. Tesla:

We received the enclosed letter from Mr. Nikola Trbojevic, who states he is your nephew.

We are sending this letter to you so you may take whatever action you deem necessary or desirable.

With kind regards, we remain

Cordially yours,
Leo A. Molony

LAM: EM

Encl.

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 283

N Trbojevic to N Tesla

Letterhead

July 14 1939

Tesla's Nephew

Nikola Trbojevic

338 Woodward Avenue

Detroit MI

Dear uncle

heard that you are ill How are you? Would you like to move to Detroit? Let me know how you are

My work was slow up to now but I just completed a good "universal joint" and "front wheel drive" I think that I will sell this patent by this summer

PAGE 284

N. Trbojevic to Hotel New Yorker Manager

Aug 25, 1939

Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI

IN ENGLISH

PAGE 285 TRANS OF 284

Office of Hotel New Yorker

Mr N Tesla

Room 3327 Hotel New Yorker

PAGE 286

Aug 26, 1939

Dear Mr Tesla

We received the enclosed letter from Mr. Nikola Trbojevic, who states he is your newpnew. We are sending this letter to you so you may take whatever action you deem necessary or desirable

With Kind Regards, we remain
Cordially Yours, Leo A. Molony

PAGE 287 TRANS OF PAGE 286
PAGE 288

N. Trbojevic to N Tesla

Tesla's nephew

Detroit, MI

Sept. 1, 1939

Dear Uncle

I received your telegram and all of the data, I was so pleased, that you are alive and well. I don't know who is spreading the news of your so called illness; sister Milica says that it was reported in the newspaper "VREME"

I am now in trouble and of concern I have many patents and cannot sell not one. I just did my last one "constant velocity universal joint" which is run by taper rollers. It can increase the torque 2 1/2 more than present ones with wheels. This would be excellent for "front wheel drives", etc

I think that I can sell this, but nothing is sure in this America

What do you think of Hitler in war? It is catastrophic for all sides.

Love, Niko

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 291
Mara Mucovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's great niece

Sarajevo, Bosna
July 29, 1939

My Dear Granfather:

Think about why I am now writing, and I would have written according to me a long time ago I felt that I would be an intruder if I wrote to you as an orphan of a priest

Today since I have married with a husband in good standing, I can write to you. I am the daughter of the late Gina and the late very Rev. Petar Lalic. You recognize her as an only child of your late sister and my Grandmother, Milka. The late grandmother Milka lived with my mother and father and where my father was a priest in Pazanca and now all of the three may God save their souls deceased.

I have one brother Nikola, and he received this name from my Grandmother-your sister the late Milka as a reminder of you the only brother. My brother received a Ph.D. in Philosophy and suffered without parents and finally became employed as a Journalist in the Zagreb Press Bureau. For his intelligence this is not the best of jobs.

I married an Appellate Court Judge Simo Mucovic who was born in Reinje, Hercegovian and am happily married because my husband is good and the same luck as my brother. He for his ability and years of service should be president of the Judicial court and not what he is today. You know that what people say: Give birth to me lucky mother and throw me into the water so that I can swim out of it.

As I look behind me I say: Your Dear God gave us what we already have.

PAGE 292

My dear grandfather you are my oldest relative and the closest and I would be happy if I can touch base with you and know how you are.

Thinking of you and I kiss your hand, Your Greatniece, Mara

PAGE 293

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
Aug. 20, 1940

Dear Uncle

Here, now my luck has turned for the better since I received a good contract from Spicer Mfg Co. in Toledo, Ohio. I shall work (and an agreement) two of my inventions which I think are good and will have a significant input in the construction of automobile trucks, gyrosopes, etc. The first is the constant velocity universal joint which contains of 4 pieces from which two are screws. The other is a new type of hypoid gear that will be cut at Fellows Gear Shaper. When there is progress if my stomach or some other catastrophe hits, I will tell you about it.

I had a lot of suffering until I had these two problems solved. About the universal joint I worked six years and tried all possible (like Edison) things until I saw clearly the truth.

How are you? How is your health? I am very concerned about the war and ours at home who are in serious danger.

Please write from time to time. I will have this office for a time until I see how things go. They (Spicer) pay me very well and have a possibility of good royalties.

Hug you you Nephew, Niko.

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 298

March 4, 1942

Western Union

N Tesla to Sava Kosanovic

New York, NY

March 2, 1941

Poor with words I still didn't explain it enough it would be necessary to increase up to twelve stations eight for Croatia each of the same construction like at Wardendlyffe and only 20 meters a ball five meters in diameter the station would be using diesel oil for energy with mechanical action my air turbines steam powered, electrically or other manner and transformed into electrical alternating current on pressure sixty billion volts without danger. I am waiting for Governor Subasic select one station on top of Mt Lovcen¹ There will not be any light electrical energy will deliver particles through space with the speed of 118837370000 centimeters per second. This is 394579 the speed of light. As I said about airplanes it can be used for tanks, trucks, automobiles, various machines in factories, wheels with hydro electrical and unlimited other machines. The particles can be larger than that of the diameter of an Hydrogen atom and with them metals and all kinds of materials send to all distances and good results in war and bring about peace. Particles are practical with neutrons, because 3723 times lighter than electricity or electrons

PAGE 299

that cannot penetrate space for great distances. In my attempts with 20 effective million volts electrons carried 40 times more electricity than normally and penetrated two meters in depth and terrible damage in a moment each pipe I have to finish because that I give you a fresh view Warmly Greetings. I remain your Uncle, Nikola

PAGE 300

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

letterhead

Toledo, Ohio

June 16, 1941

Nikola Trbojevic
Mechanical Engineer
4100 Bennett Road
Toledo, Ohio, Spicer Eng. Co.

Dear Uncle:

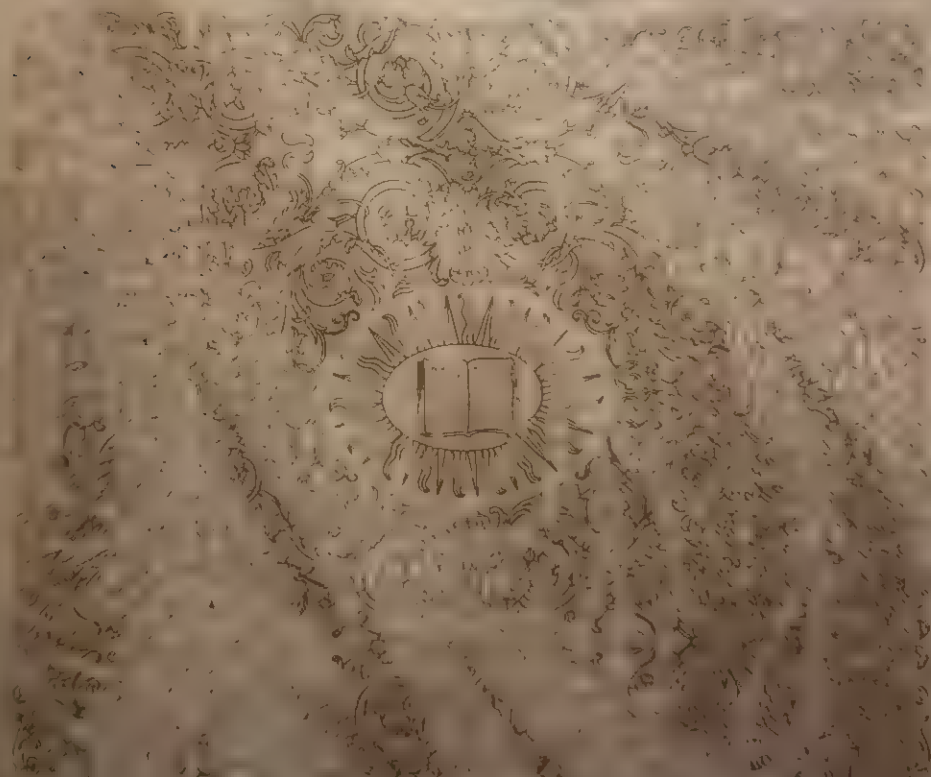
Your telegram of last Saturday I received this morning. (Monday) We do not work Sunday's I go here with my real name and not Terbo I am surprised about your article that you are planning for Srbobran. You are too late for this, because our poor Yugoslavia is no more. Our Lika and Dalmatia are now under Italy. It is now the best to keep quiet and bear it. I have been very fortunate with my invention because I received "interference" at the Patent Office, and don't know what it is and will not know for a month. The wife's operation was not too successful and now she has complications. I am sending you a check for \$50,000 that is all I can put together. What are your difficulties? Did you lose your income?

I still have two more inventions besides this Universal Joint, Will see you. Your Niko

1) Mt Lovcen is the highest peak in Montenegro.

BEGINNING "ACROSS ASIA ON A BICYCLE"
VOL XLVII MAY 1904 No.

THE CENTURY ILLUSTRATED MONTHLY MAGAZINE



M D C C C X C I V
THE CENTURY CO. UNION SQUARE NEW YORK
T. FISHER UNWIN PATERNOSTER SQ. LONDON

ZMIL JOVAN JOVANOVIĆ

THE CHIEF OF THE SERBIAN



ARDIA, the first of the Serbian heroes, who met with a glorious death in the battle of Kosovo, the day when the Turks, under the leadership of Sultan Murat II, defeated the Christian army. The story of this battle is one of the most important in Serbian history, and it is the basis of the Serbian national myth. The hero who led the Serbian army in this battle was Zmilo Jovan Jovanović, a man of great courage and nobility. He was killed in the battle, but his name lives on in the hearts of the Serbian people. The story of his life and death is a testament to the bravery and sacrifice of the Serbian people.

It was at the Kosovo Polje that Milosh Obilich, the noblest of Serbian heroes, died, after killing the Sultan Murat II, in the very midst of his great army. Were it not that it is a historical fact, one would be apt to consider this a mere myth, evolved by contact with the Latin and Greek races. For in Milosh we see both Marius and Leonidas, and, more than this, a martyr, for he does not die in easy death on the battle field, like the Greek, but pays for his daring deed with a death of fearful torture. It is not astonishing that the poetry of a nation capable of producing such heroes should be pervaded with a spirit of nobility and chivalry. Even the indomitable Marko Kraljević, the later incarnation of Serbian heroism, when vanquishing Musa, the Moslem chief, exclaims, "Woe unto me, for I have killed a better man than myself!"

From the fatal battle until a recent period, the Serbian black night for the Serbian with but a faint light in the firmament — Montenegro. In this gloom, there was no hope for science, culture, art, or industry. What could they do? They were a people, have to keep up the war with the oppressor? And this they did bravely, though the odds were twenty to one. Yet this bravely satisfied their will and honor. There was one more thing they could do, and that is the noble feat of their ancestors, to save the souls of those who fell in the struggle. For this, they embodied in immortal song. These circumstances and innate qualities made the Serbian a nation of thinkers and poets, and thus, gradually, were evolved their magnificent national poems, which were first collected by

the Serbian people, and which are now the basis of the Serbian national identity.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

At the time of the Serbian Revolution, the Serbian people were united in their desire for independence and a better future for their nation.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

The Serbian people, who have lived in the shadow of the Ottoman Empire for centuries, have a deep sense of their own history and a strong desire for freedom.

Ivor
the
an
tl
1863
in
est
cir
do
1861
no
no
nisl
2 h
s
nt
hi
36
Zm
r
in
vil
pal
ly
d
s
f
k
he
x
mar

VOI LX

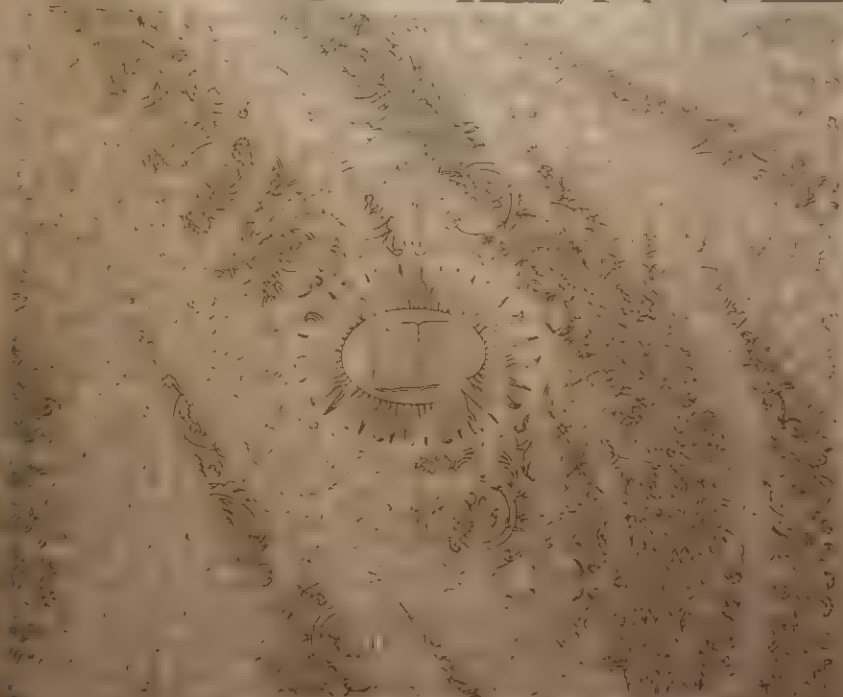
Recent Discoveries by Nikola Tesla.

VOI LX, N°

JUNE

PRICE 10 CENTS

THE CENTURY ILLUSTRATED MONTHLY MAGAZINE



MCM

THE CENTURY CO. LTD. ST. MARTIN'S ST. LONDON
THE CENTURY CO. UNION SQUARE NEW YORK

THE PROBLEM OF INCREASING HUMAN ENERGY WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE HARNESSING OF THE SUN'S ENERGY

BY NIKOLA TESLA

OF DOWNEY MOVING
ENERGY OF THE SUN
WAYS OF INCREASING

OF
OF
OF

There is no doubt a forgotten of the 20th
future

OF all the endless variety of phenomena which nature presents to our senses, there is none that fills our minds with greater wonder than that inconceivably complex movement which, in its entirety, we designate as human life. Its mysterious origin is veiled in the forever impenetrable mist of the past, its character is rendered incomprehensible by its infinite intricacy, and its destination is hidden in the unfathomable depths of the future. Whence does it come? What is it? Whither does it tend? are the great questions which the sages of all times have endeavored to answer.

Modern science says: The sun is the past, the earth is the present, the moon is the future. From an incandescent mass we have originated, and into a frozen mass we shall turn. Merciless is the law of nature, and rapidly and irresistibly we are drawn to our doom. Lord Kelvin, in his profound meditations, allows us only a short span of life, something like six million years, after which time the sun's bright light will have ceased to shine, and its life-giving heat will have ebbed away, and our own earth will be a lump of ice, hurrying on through the eternal night. But do not let us despair. There still is left on it a glimmering spark of life, and there will be a chance to kindle a new fire in some distant far. This wonderful possibility seems, indeed, to exist, judging from Professor Dewar's beautiful experiment with liquid air, which show that germs of organic life are not destroyed by cold, no matter how intense, consequently they may be transplanted through the interstellar space. Meanwhile the cheering lights of science and art, ever increasing in intensity, illuminate our path, and the marvels they disclose, and the enjoyments they offer,

There is no doubt a forgotten of the 20th
future

Though we may never be able to comprehend human life, we know certainly that it is a movement, a movement that is never at rest. The existence of a movement may hardly imply a cause which is being moved and a force which is moving it. Hence, wherever there is life, there must be a force. All mass possesses inertia, and force tends to persist. Owing to this universal property and condition, a body, be it at rest or in motion, tends to remain in the same state, and a force, manifesting itself anywhere and through whatever cause, produces an equivalent opposing force, and as an absolute necessity of this it follows that every movement in nature must be rhythmic. Long ago this simple truth was clearly pointed out by Herbert Spencer, who arrived at it through a somewhat different process of reasoning. It is borne out in everything we perceive in the movement of a planet, in the surging and ebbing of the tide, in the reverberations of the air, the swinging of a pendulum, the oscillations of an electric current, and in the infinitely varied phenomena of organic life. Does not the whole of human life attest it? Birth, growth, old age, and death of an individual, family, race, or nation, what is it all but a rhythm? All life-manifestation, then, even in its most intricate form, as exemplified in man, however involved and inscrutable, is only a movement, to which the same general laws of movement which govern the ghostly physical universe must be applicable.

When we speak of man, we have a conception of humanity as a whole, and before applying scientific methods to the investigation of his movement, we must accept this as a physical fact. But can any one to-day find that all the million of individuals and all the innumerable types and characters constitute an entity as such? Though free to



think and act, we are held together, like the stars in the firmament, with ties inseparable. These ties we cannot see, but we can feel them. I cut myself in the finger, and it pains me: this finger is a part of me. I see a friend hurt, and it hurts me, too: my friend and I are one. And now I see stricken down a enemy, a lump of matter which, of all the lumps of matter in the universe, I care least for, till it grieves me. Does this not show that each of us is only a part of a

whole? This idea has been proclaimed in the consummately wise teachings of religion, probably not alone as a means of insuring peace and harmony among men, but as a deeply founded truth. The Buddhist expresses it in one way, the Christian in another, but both say the same thing. One. Metaphysical proof is not needed. The only ones which we need to bring forth in support of this idea are, first, too, recognizes this connectedness of individuals, though not quite in the same sense as it admits that the sun, planets, and moons of a constellation are one body, and there can be no doubt that it will be experimentally confirmed in times to come. When our means and methods for investigating psychical and other states and phenomena shall have been brought to great perfection. Still more: this one human being lives on and on. The individual is ephemeral, races and nations come and pass away, but man remains. Therein lies the profound difference between the individual and the whole. Therein, too, is to be found the partial explanation of many of those marvelous phenomena of heredity which are the result of countless centuries of feeble but persistent influence.

Conceive, then, man as a mass urged on by a force. Though this movement is not of a transitory character, implying change of place, yet the general laws of mechanical motion are applicable to it, and the energy associated with this mass can be measured, in accordance with well-known principles, by half the product of the mass with the square of a certain velocity. So, for instance, a cannon ball which is at rest possesses a certain amount of energy in the form of heat, which we measure in a different way. We imagine it to consist of an innumerable minute particles of hot atoms or molecules, which vibrate or whirl around one another. We determine their masses and velocities, and find them the energy of each of these minute systems, and adding them all together, we get

an idea of the total heat-energy contained in the ball, which is only seemingly at rest. In this purely theoretical estimate this energy may then be calculated by multiplying half of the total mass—that is, half of the sum of all the small masses—with the square of a velocity which is determined from the velocities of the separate particles. In like manner we may conceive of human energy being measured by half the human mass multiplied with the square of a velocity which we are not yet able to compute. But our deficiency in this knowledge will not vitiate the truth of the deductions I shall draw, which rest on the firm basis that the same laws of mass and force govern throughout nature.

Man, however, is not an ordinary mass, consisting of spinning atoms and molecules, and containing merely heat-energy. He is a mass possessed of certain higher qualities by reason of the creative principle of life with which he is endowed. His mass, as the water in an ocean wave, is being continuously exchanged, now taking the place of the old. Not only this, but he grows, parturges, and dies, thus altering his mass independently, both in quantity and quality. What is most wonderful of all, he is capable of increasing or diminishing his velocity of movement by the mysterious power to possess of appropriating more or less energy from other substance, and turning it into motive energy. But, any given moment we may ignore these slow changes and assume that human energy is measured by half the product of man's mass with the square of a certain hypothetical velocity. However we may compute this velocity, and whatever we may take as the standard of its measure, we must, in harmony with this conception, connect the conclusion, at the great problem of science is, and always will be, to increase the energy thus defined. Many years ago, stimulated by the perusal of that deeply interesting work, Draper's "History of the Intellectual Development of Europe," depicting so vividly human movement, I recognized that to solve the eternal problem must ever be the chief task of the man of science. Some results of my own efforts to this end I shall endeavor briefly to describe here.

Let then, in diagram *a*, *M* represent the mass of man. This mass is impelled in one direction by a force *F* which is resisted by another partly frictional and partly negative force *R*, acting in a direction exactly opposite, and retarding the movement of the mass. Such an antagonistic force is present

mind and body, and the highest efficiency of performance, is, of course, a prime requisite. The above examples show that the most important result to be obtained is the sanitation, or the increase of the "velocity" of the mass newly added.

Conversely, it is already need be that everything that is against the tendency of increasing the laws of hygiene is being used to increase the mass. We say "being used" to accustom to other such things as the shortening of the hours of day, and ought to be used with moderation. But I do not think that rigorous measures of suppression of habits followed through many generations are commendable. It is wiser to preach moderation than a cure. We have become accustomed to these stimulants, and if such reforms are to be effected, they must be slow and gradual. Those who are devoting their energies to such things could make themselves far more useful by turning their efforts in other directions, as, for instance, toward providing pure water.

For every person who perishes from the effects of a stimulant, at least a thousand die from the consequences of drinking impure water. This precious fluid, which daily infuses new life into us, is likewise the chief vehicle through which disease and death enter our bodies. The germs of destruction it conveys are enemies all the more terrible as they perform their fatal work unperceived. They seal our doom while we live and enjoy. The majority of people are so ignorant or careless in drinking water, and the consequences of this are so disastrous, that a philanthropist can scarcely use his efforts better than by endeavoring to enlighten those who are thus injuring themselves. By systematic purification and sterilization of the drinking water the human mass would be very considerably increased. It should be made a rigid rule which might be enforced by law to boil or to sterilize otherwise the drinking-water in every household and public place. The mere filtering does not afford sufficient security against infection. All ice for internal uses should be carefully prepared from water thoroughly sterilized. The importance of eliminating germs of disease from the city water is generally recognized, but little is being done to improve the existing conditions, as no satisfactory method of sterilizing great quantities of water has as yet been brought forward. By improved electrical appliances we are now enabled to produce ozone cheaply and in large amounts, and this ideal disin-

fectant seems to offer a happy solution of the important question.

Glamor, glibness, rush, and excitement, particularly on the exchange, are causes of such mental reduction as the more energetic individuals concerned represent units of higher value. Incapacity of observation is the best symptom of an illness, and is neglected. It is an important factor of mental health. Every new sign of approaching danger is being conscientiously, even, for a short time, to avert it, we are not only neglecting the laws of hygiene in the interest of health, being and the success of our labor, but we are also complying with a vague, non-duty. Every one should consider his body as a priceless gift from one whom he loves above all as a marvelous work of art, of delicate beauty and mastery beyond human conception, and so delicate and frail, that a word, a breath, a look, nay, a thought, may injure it. Uncleanliness, which breeds disease and death, is not only a self-destructive but a highly immoral habit. In keeping our bodies free from infection, healthful, and pure, we are expressing our reverence for the high principle with which they are endowed. He who follows the precepts of hygiene in this spirit is proving himself, so far, truly religious. Laxity of morals is a terrible evil, which poisons both mind and body, and which is responsible for a great reduction of the human mass in some countries. Many of the present customs and tendencies are productive of similar hurtful results. For example, the society life, modern education and pursuits of women, tending to draw them away from their household duties and make men out of them, must needs detract from the elevating ideal they represent, diminish the artistic creative power, and cause sterility and a general weakening of the race. A thousand other evils might be mentioned, but all put to rest, in their bearing upon the problem under discussion, they would not equal a single one, the want of food, brought on by poverty, destitution, and famine. Millions of individuals die yearly for want of food, thus keeping down the mass. Even in a enlightened community, and notwithstanding the many charitable efforts, this is still in all probability, the chief evil. I do not mean here absolute want of food, but want of healthful nutriment.

How to provide good and plentiful food is, therefore, a most important question of the day. On general principles the raising of cattle as a means of providing food is

mind and body, and the highest efficiency of performance, is, of course, a prime requirement. The above example shows that the most important result to be obtained is the education, or the increase of the "velocity" of the mass newly added.

Conversely, it is a deadly need to be stated that everything that is against the teachings of hygiene and the laws of hygiene is to be vigorously opposed. We know, when, for instance, we see the shortening of the lives of the young, and ought to be used with moderation. But I do not think that rigorous measures of suppression of habits followed through many generations are commendable. It is wiser to preach moderation than abstinence. We have become accustomed to these stimulants, and if such reforms are to be effected, they must be slow and gradual. Those who are devoting their energies to such ends could make themselves far more useful by turning their efforts in other directions, as, for instance, toward providing pure water.

For every person who perishes from the effects of a stimulant, at least a thousand die from the consequences of drinking impure water. This precious fluid, which daily infuses new life into us, is likewise the chief vehicle through which disease and death enter our bodies. The germs of destruction it conveys are enemies all the more terrible as they perform their fatal work unperceived. They seal our doom while we live and enjoy. The majority of people are so ignorant or careless in drinking water, and the consequences of this are so disastrous, that a philanthropist can scarcely use his efforts better than by endeavoring to enlighten those who are thus injuring themselves. By systematic purification and sterilization of the drinking-water the human mass would be very considerably increased. It should be made a rigid rule which might be enforced by law to boil or to sterilize otherwise the drinking-water in every household and public place. The mere filtering does not afford sufficient security against infection. All use for internal uses should be of already prepared from water thoroughly sterilized. The importance of eliminating causes of disease from the city water is generally recognized, but little is being done to improve the existing conditions, as no satisfactory method of sterilizing great quantities of water has as yet been brought forward. By improved electrical appliances we are now enabled to produce ozone cheaply and in large amounts, and this ideal disin-

fectant seems to offer a happy solution of the important question.

Glimmering, business rash, and excitement, particularly on the exchanges, are causes of much mass reaction and the "velocity" of the individual concerned represents units of a given value. Frequency of observing the last symptom of an illness, and careless neglect of the signs of important factors of mortality. In every country every new sign of approaching danger is making conscientious study of the effort to avert it, we are not following the laws of hygiene in the interest of health being and the success of our nation that we are also complying with a higher morality. Every one should consider his body as a priceless gift from one whom he loves above all, as a marvelous work of art of infinite beauty and mastery beyond human conception, and so delicate and frail that a word, a breath, a look, nay, a thought, may injure it. Uncleanliness, which breeds disease and death, is not only a self-destructive but a highly immoral habit. In keeping our bodies free from infection, healthful, and pure, we are expressing our reverence for the high principle with which they are endowed. He who follows the precepts of hygiene in this spirit is proving himself, so far, truly religious. Laxity of morals is a terrible evil, which poisons both mind and body, and which is responsible for a great reduction of the human mass in some countries. Many of the present customs and tendencies are productive of similar harmful results. For example, the society life, modern education and pursuits of women, tending to draw them away from their household duties and make men out of them, must needs detract from the elevating ideas they represent, diminish the artistic creative power, and cause sterility and a general weakening of the race. A thousand other evils might be mentioned, but all put together, in their bearing upon the problem under discussion, they would not equal a single one, the want of food, brought on by poverty, destitution, and famine. Millions of individuals die yearly for want of food, thus keeping down the mass. Even in our enlightened communities, and notwithstanding the many charitable efforts, this is still in all probability, the chief evil. I do not mean here absolute want of food, but want of hearty, nutritious food.

How to provide good and plentiful food is, therefore, a most important question of the day. On general principles the raising of cattle as a means of providing food is

THE CENTURY MAGAZINE.

to, and one can take preven-
light in advance, and
is vice into an
row, and never can
the enemy do, and
as with a mass,
by the hand
At the same time, it always implies
a high one,
which is possible to
directionless,
would the loss,
and general answer
is that all negative
action and reduce all
force.

It is no doubt that, of all the
the one that most
is ignorance. Not
that man of wisdom,
is the greatest evil in
the nation, which results from
and which is greatly increased
from various languages and nation-
be reduced only by the spread
age and the unification of the het-
erogeneous elements of humanity. No effort
better spent. But however igno-
may have retarded the onward move-
ment of man in times past, it is certain that,
negative forces have become of
greater importance. Among these there is
one of far greater moment than any other.
It is organized warfare. When we
consider the millions of individuals, often
the best in mind and body, the flower of
youth, who are compelled to a life of
inactivity and unproductiveness, the im-
mense sums of money daily required for the
maintenance of armies and war apparatus,
the effort endlessly spent in the produc-
tion of arms and the dependence of destruction,
the loss of life and the fostering of a bar-
baric spirit, we are appalled at the irre-
versible loss to mankind which the existence
of these conditions must involve.
What can we do to combat this great
evil?

Law and order absolutely require the
maintenance of a *garrison force*. No com-
munity can exist and prosper without rigid
discipline. Every country must be able to
defend itself, and this necessarily arises. The
conditions of today are not the result of
yesterday, and a radical change cannot be
effected to-morrow. If the nation would not
once disarm, it is more than likely that a state
of things worse than war itself would follow.

Universal peace is a beautiful dream,
not at once realizable. We must ac-
cently that even the noblest of men
invested with the greatest powers
has been virtually without effect.
wonder, for the establishment of
peace is, for the time being, a
possibility. War is a regular
cannot be turned in a positive
without passing through the
phases. It is the problem of
rotating one way, but in the
tion without slowing it down
and speeding it up again.

It has been argued that the per-
gins of great destructive power
warfare. So I myself thought for a
time, but now I believe this to be a
mistake. Such developments will
modify, but not arrest it. On the
I think that every new arm, that is,
every new departure that is made
direction, merely invites new talent
engages new effort, offers a new
and so only gives a fresh impetus to
development. Think of the use of
powder. Can we conceive of any more
departure than was effected by this
tion? Let us imagine ourselves
that period: would we not have thought
that warfare was at an end, when the
of the knight became an object of
when bodily strength and skill were
much before, became of comparatively
value? Yet gunpowder did not stop
quite the opposite—it acted as a most
erful incentive. Nor do I believe that
fare can ever be arrested by any
or ideal development, so long as simi-
lars exist. To those now prevailing ex-
war has itself become a science, and be-
cause war involves some of the most sacred
sentiments of which man is capable,
it is doubtful whether men who
be ready to fight for a high price, or
be good for anything at all. It is not
mind which makes man, nor is it
it is mind and body. Our virtues and
failings are inseparable, like force and
matter. When they separate, man is a
monster.

Another argument, which carries con-
siderable force, is frequently made, namely,
that war must soon become impossible be-
cause the means of defense are outstripping
the means of attack. This is only an argu-
ment with a fundamental law which may be
expressed by the statement that it is easier
to destroy than to build. This law governs
human capacities and human conduct.

THE 1900
... that it w
... man
... we
... could do th
... good. Do
... over
... me, car
... imp
... by
... meetin
... if w
... opine
... wo
... and
... for i
... could st
... mpen
... the world
... thought
... to h
... ba
... countrie
... led
... mach
... to
... w.
... and
... remain th
... see to reason w
... Britain, mig
... sed.
... record
... say that
... ment of a
... not be fa
... then wi
... ment
... lead
... energy
... ve ener
... nser. In
... need to maintain
... much
... more
... secun
... invas on
... on the absolute
... magnitude
... every country
... in the same
... main unalter
... ment with the
... w
... still
... is a

THE CENTURY MAGAZINE.

to, and one can take preventive measures, can enlighten, convince, and possibly direct him, turn his vice into virtue. But one does not know, and never can know, what one may do, and what one may do with a mass, which is led by the mad element. A mad element always implies a high one, which is possible to lead without loss. Evidently, then, the third general answer to the above question is that all negative forces must be directed and reduce all to a common force.

There can be no doubt that, of all the forces, the one that most retards human movement is ignorance. Not only said that man of wisdom, Ignorance is the greatest evil in the world. The friction which results from ignorance which is greatly increased by numerous languages and nationalities can be reduced only by the spread of knowledge and the unification of the elements of humanity. No effort has been better spent. But however ignorant man may have retarded the onward movement of man in times past, it is certain that, in the future, negative forces have become of greater importance. Among these there is one of far greater moment than any other. It is called organized warfare. When we consider the millions of individuals, often the best in mind and body, the flower of humanity, who are compelled to a life of idleness and unproductiveness, the immense sums of money daily required for the maintenance of armies and war apparatus, the effort as lessly spent in the production of arms and implements of destruction, the loss of life and the fostering of a barbarous spirit, we are appalled at the inevitable loss to mankind when the existence of these negative conditions must involve. What can we do to combat this great evil?

Law and order absolutely require the maintenance of organized force. No community can exist and prosper without rigid discipline. Every country must be able to defend itself, should a crisis arise. The conditions of today are not the result of yesterday, and a radical change cannot be effected to-morrow. If the nations would at once disarm, it is more than likely that a state of things worse than war itself would follow.

Universal peace is a beautiful ideal, not at once realizable. We have recently that even the noblest of men have been virtually without peace, for the time being, peace is, for the time being, a possibility. War is a necessary evil, cannot be turned into a good without passing through the same phases. It is the problem of the future, rotating one way, turning the other, and speeding it up again, the same.

It has been argued that the progress of great destructive power in warfare. So I myself thought for time, but now I believe this to be a mistake. Such developments will modify, but not arrest it. On the contrary, I think that every new arm, that is, every new departure that is made in direction, merely invites new talent, engages new effort, offers a new development. Think of the discovery of powder. Can we conceive of a more important departure than was effected by the discovery of gunpowder? Let us imagine ourselves in that period: would we not have thought that warfare was at an end, that the era of the knight became an era of the knight when bodily strength and skill were of much before, became of comparative value? Yet gunpowder did not stop warfare. Quite the opposite—it acted as a powerful incentive. Nor do I believe that warfare can ever be arrested by any social or ideal development, so long as similar conditions to those now prevailing exist, because war has itself become a science, and the cause war involves some of the most sacred sentiments of which man is capable. It is doubtful whether men who are ready to fight for a high principle will be good for anything at all. It is the mind which makes man, nor is it the body. It is mind and body. Our virtues and failings are inseparable, like force and matter. When they separate, man is gone.

Another argument, which carries considerable force, is frequently made, namely, that war must soon become impossible, because the means of defense are outstripping the means of attack. This is only an illusion, expressed by the statement that it is easier to destroy than to build. This law, which governs human capacities and human conditions,

THE PRO-
some that it w
someday man
and we are
countous are
could do th
god. Do
age over
me, car
incip
imp
not by
questin
if w
opme
I wo
and
for i
at
impe
the world
ought
the col
the ba
countrie
counten
the dig-mach
the P. is, to
new.
and
remain th
see to reason w
Great Britain, mig
sea.
record
say that
establishment of a
not be fa
men wi
teat, ev
mately lead
energy
passive ener
enser. In
could be maintain
be much
As regards the secu
the foreign invasion
that it depends on
in the absolute
do or magnitude
of every country
force in the san
and remain unalte
not with the
country I have
present still
warrior is a

THE PROBLEM OF INCREASING HUMAN ENERGY

187

Were it not that it would be easy to find the technical step
which would lead to the solution of the problem, the
solution of the problem would be a matter of time.
The solution of the problem would be a matter of time.
The solution of the problem would be a matter of time.

At the same time, it is not only the technical step
which would lead to the solution of the problem, but
the human factor is also of great importance.
The human factor is also of great importance.
The human factor is also of great importance.

It is not only the technical step which would lead to the solution of the problem, but the human factor is also of great importance. The human factor is also of great importance. The human factor is also of great importance.

Again, it is contended by some that the advent of the flying machine must bring a universal peace. This, too, I believe to be an entirely erroneous view. The flying machine is certainly coming, and very soon, but the conditions will remain the same as before. In fact, I see no reason why a ruling power, like Great Britain, might not govern the air as well as the sea. With it wishing to put myself on record as a prophet, I do not hesitate to say that the next years will see the establishment of an "air-power," and its center may not be far from New York. For all that, men will fight on merely.

The ideal development of the war principle will ultimately lead to the transformation of the whole energy of war into purely explosive energy, like that of an atomic bomb. In this form, the war principle can be maintained without effort, and it will be much more in amount, and much more effective.

As regards the security of a country, it is interesting to note that it depends only on the relative number of the absolute number of the population. Every country should reduce the number of its population, the security would be maintained. An international agreement for the reduction of the population, which, in view of the present state of protection of the masses, is absolutely indispensable, would, no matter to what degree of perfection rapid-

But now, what is the next phase in the evolution? Not peace as yet, by any means. The next change in the world naturally follows from modern developments. It will be the continuous diminution of the number of individuals engaged in battle. The number of individuals will be of specifically great power, but only a few individuals will be required to operate it. This evolution will bring about a more into prominence a machine mechanism with the few individuals as an element of warfare, and the absolutely unavoidable consequence of this will be the abandonment of large, clumsy, slow-moving, and unmanageable units. Greatest possible speed and maximum rate of energy delivery by the war apparatus will be the main object. The loss of life will become smaller and smaller and finally, the number of the individuals will be diminishing, merely maintaining an active contest with out bloodshed, the nation being simply interested, and its spectators. When this happy condition is reached, peace will be assured. But, no matter to what degree of perfection rapid-



FIG. 1. THE FIRST PRACTICAL TEL. AUTOMATON.

A machine having all its bodily or transitory movements and the operations of the interior mechanism controlled from a distance without wires. The mechanism shown in the photograph contains its own motive power, propelling and steering machinery, and numerous other accessories, all of which are controlled by transmitting from a fixed base, without wires, electric impulses to a circuit formed by the sea and adjusted to respond only to the oscillations

spoken. As to the capacity for propagation, it could likewise be left out of consideration, for in the mechanical model it merely signified a process of manufacture. Whether the automaton be of flesh and bone, or of wood and steel, it mattered little, provided it could perform all the duties required of it like an intelligent being. To do so, it had to have an element corresponding to the mind, which

would effect the control of all its movements and operations, and cause it to act, in any unforeseen case that might present itself, with knowledge, reason, judgment, and experience. But this element I could easily embody in it by conveying to it my own intelligence, my own understanding. So this invention was evolved, and so a new art came into existence, for which the name



AT TO ILLUSTRATE THE SUPPLYING
ENERGY THROUGH A SINGLE
WITHOUT RETURN.

A neon lamp, connected with one of the terminals to the wire forming the upper part of the coil shown in the photograph, is lighted by electric vibrations conveyed to it through the coil from an electric oscillator, which is worked only to one fifth of one per cent. of its full capacity.

"teleautomatics" has been suggested, which means the art of controlling the movements and operations of distant automatons.

This principle evidently was applicable to any kind of machine that moves on land or in the water or in the air. In applying it practically for the first time, I selected a boat (see Fig. 2). A storage battery placed within it furnished the motive power. The propeller, driven by a motor, represented the locomotive organs. The rudder, controlled by another motor likewise driven by the battery, took the place of the directive organs. As to the sensitive organ, obviously the first thought was to utilize a device responsive to rays of light, like a selenium cell, to represent the human eye. But upon closer inquiry I found that, owing to experimental and other difficulties, no thoroughly satisfactory control of the automaton could be effected by light, radiant heat, Hertzian radiations, or by rays in general, that is, distances which pass in straight lines through space. One of the reasons was that any obstacle coming between the operator and the distant automaton would place it beyond his control. Another reason was that the sensitive device representing the eye would have to be in a definite position with respect to the distant controlling apparatus, and this necessity would impose great limitations in the control. Still another and very important reason was that, in using rays, it would be difficult, if not impossible, to give to the automaton individual features or characteristics, distinguishing it from other machines of this kind. Evidently the automaton should respond only to a individual call, as a person responds to a name. Such considerations led me to conclude that the sensitive device of the machine should

correspond to the call of a human being. It could be controlled by means of vibrating obstacles, responsive to the distant control, and, last, but not least, it should be unresponsive, like a human being, to all calls but that of its own kind. The requirements made it impossible for the control of the automaton by light- or other rays, which propagate in all directions through space, like sound, or which, at least resistance, however great, the result aimed at by means of a circuit placed within the boat, and or "tuned," exactly to electrical vibrations of the proper kind transmitted to it.

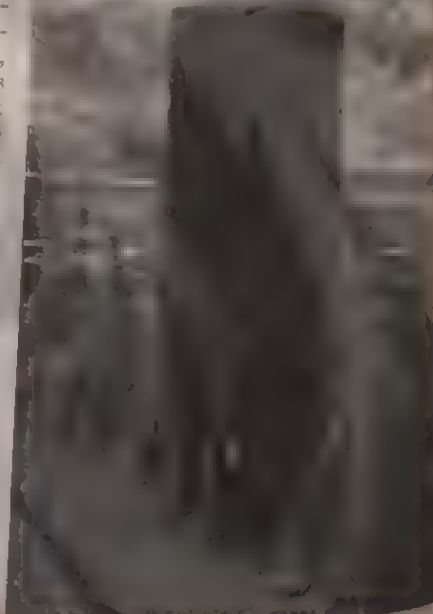


FIG. 2. AUTOMATON IN THE BOAT. THE BOAT IS A SMALL VESSEL OF PLASTER OF PARIS, WITH A MOTOR AND BATTERY WITHIN.

The coil shown in the photograph is connected to the terminals of the oscillator, which is worked only to one fifth of one per cent. of its full capacity. The coil is connected to the terminals of the oscillator, which is worked only to one fifth of one per cent. of its full capacity.



FIG. 3. PHOTO

shows a small boat, with a motor and battery within, connected to the terminals of the oscillator, which is worked only to one fifth of one per cent. of its full capacity.

The coil shown in the photograph is connected to the terminals of the oscillator, which is worked only to one fifth of one per cent. of its full capacity. The coil is connected to the terminals of the oscillator, which is worked only to one fifth of one per cent. of its full capacity.



The first thing I noticed when I stepped out of the car was the cold, crisp air. It was a relief after the warm, humid air of the city. I walked towards the building, my eyes scanning the street for any sign of life. The street was empty, the only sound being the distant hum of traffic. I felt a sense of isolation, a feeling that I was the only person in the world. I walked on, my feet hitting the cold pavement, my mind racing with thoughts of the future. I was alone, but I was not lost. I was on my way.

... collector." It is not
... or foolish to train
... mag and
... the need of
... of the
... operations

I have not been able to find out
 what the exact nature of the
 work is, but I have been told
 that it is a very important
 one, and that it is being
 done in a very secret
 way. I have been told
 that it is being done in
 a very secret way, and
 that it is being done in
 a very secret way.

The "intelligence" of the constructed bird
is not a single peak, as each
of the birds that operate
independently is intelligent on its
own terms. For example, I have
seen a bird that, however, impossible it
may be, it may be con-
sidered as "acting on its own mind,"
and as I mean that it will be able, in-
dependently of any operator, left entirely to
itself, to perform in response to external

influences affective, cognitive, or conative, or a great variety of acts. I hope to be able to tell you more about this in a moment. It is, however, not only what I had not or have not done, but also what I have not been capable of doing, that I regret. It is not so much that I have not done what I ought to have done, but that I have not been able to make a complete or otherwise stated record of my impressions when well enough affected to make intelligent actions. In fact, I have already covered a great deal.

Although I evolved this five time impy years ago and explained it to my visitors, I still proudly in my laboratory, because that time I was not until much later, long after I had perfected it, that it became known, was not really enough, to give rise to much discussion and to an international report. But the true importance of this new art was not grasped by my countrymen was the need to need to understand, to be phrenologized. A nearly real could not be found in the mind, in common with when they appeared, the result I had of time were considered, a false hypothesis. I then knew who were supposed to admit the possibility of the

THE PROBLEM OF INCREASING HUMAN ENERGY

religion is a shall be identical with religion when there shall be one language, one end, then the dream will have some reality.

THE THIRD PROBLEM: HOW TO INCREASE
SOCIETAL ACCELERATION, THE HUMAN
TAP HARVESTING OF THE SUN'S EN

Of the three possible solutions of the problem of increasing human energy, the most

determine the movement of humanity. In order to proceed systematically, we would be obliged to

for me to dwell on a
which have guided me from the outset
efforts to arrive at a solution, and
I have led me, step by step, to the re-
sults I now describe. As a preliminary
of the problem an analytical inves-
tigation such as I have made, of the chief
which determine the onward mov-

Imagine the superintendent of a factory, he who reasons, calculates, or determines in advance, carefully applies his efforts so that when coming into effect it will be in the direction of the movement, making it thus most efficient, and in this knowledge and ability lies the secret of his success. Every new fact discovered, every new experience or new element added to our knowledge and entering into the domain of reason, affects the same and, therefore, changes





FIG. 9. EXPERIMENT TO ILLUSTRATE THE CAPACITY OF THE OSCILLATOR FOR CREATING A GREAT ELECTRICAL MOVEMENT.

The ball shown in the photograph, covered with a polished metallic coating of twenty square feet of surface, represents a large reservoir of electricity, and the inverted tin pan underneath, with a sharp rim, is an opening through which the electricity can escape, before filling the reservoir. The quantity of electricity which can be stored in the ball is so great that although most of it escapes through the rim of the pan, the quantity provided, the ball or reservoir is nevertheless alternately emptied and filled to over 100,000 volts per second from the discharge escaping on the top of the ball one hundred and fifty times per second.

the direction of the movement, which, however, must always take place along the resultant of all those efforts which, at that time, we designate as reasonable, that is, self-reserving, useful, profitable, or practical. These efforts concern our daily life, our necessities and comforts, our work and business, and it is these which drive man onward.

But looking at all this busy world about us, on all this complex pass as it daily throbs and moves, what is it but an immense clock-work driven by a spring? In the morning, when we rise, we cannot fail to note that all the objects about us are manufactured by machinery: the water we use is lifted by

steam-power; the trains bring our breakfast from distant localities; the elevators in our dwelling and in our office building, the cars that carry us there, are all driven by power; in all our daily errands, and in our very life-pursuit, we depend upon it; all the objects we see tell us of it; and when we return to our machine-made dwelling, at night, lest we should forget it, all the material comforts of our home, our cheering stove and lamp, remind us how much we depend on power. And when there is an accidental stoppage of the machinery, when the city is slow-bound, or the life-sustaining movement otherwise temporarily arrested, we are startled to realize



FIG. 10. PHOTOGRAPH OF AN EXPERIMENT TO ILLUSTRATE AN EFFECT OF INCREASING
DISTRIBUTING ENERGY AT A RATE OF SEVENTY-ONE THOUSAND H.P. PER

The discharge creating a strong draft owing to the heating at the top is carried upward through
roof of the building. The greatest width across is nearly seventy feet. The lowest cross over the
vents, and the current alternates one hundred and thirty thousand times per second.

how impossible it would be for us to live the
life we live without motive power. Motive
power means work. To increase the force
accelerating human movement means, there-
fore, to perform more work.

So we find that the three possible
tions of the great problem of existence
human energy are a sacred three
words: food, power, work. Many & many
have thought and pondered, lost mys-

... to be the
reasoning. Work, un
cumulative, with p
aining at hig
and ever-recurri
spired both by
our utmo
ance of m
pro
now specifically consider.

SOURCE OF HUMAN WAYS OF DRAWING E

... Whence c
What is the
We see the ocean
wind, rain, b
as the trains
we eat the rat
voices from th
taste, and we
this movement, f
city ocean to that
turned in our thought
rise. All this ener
single center, one sin
The sun is the sprin
The sun maintains all hu
all human energy. Ar
To increase the force
different means to cu
Vol. LX.-23.

THE PROBLEM OF INEQUALITY

[illegible]

THE SOURCE OF HUMAN ENERGY BY THE
THE WAYS OF DRAWING ENERGY FROM
THE SUN.

[illegible][illegible]

EXONUMMATA LACONIAE IN LIBRARIIS
MUSEI HISTORICO-NATURALIS BEROLINENSIS

the industry, I proposed to decompose the water by electrolysis, and to use the hydrogen and oxygen thus obtained for the smelting of the ore. The hydrogen, when separated, but in contact with the atmosphere, is a very nearly perfect electrical energy used up in the decomposition of the water would be recovered in the form of heat resulting from the recombination of the hydrogen. This heat was to be applied to the smelting of the ore. The oxygen gained as a by-product in the decomposition of the water I intended to use for certain other industrial purposes, which would probably yield good financial returns, inasmuch as this is the cheapest way of obtaining this gas in large quantities. In any event, it could be employed to burn all kinds of refuse, cheap hydrocarbon, or coal of the most inferior quality which could not be burned in air or be otherwise utilized to advantage, and thus again a considerable amount of heat would be made available for the smelting of the ore. To increase the economy of the process I contemplated, furthermore, using an arrangement such that the hot metal and the products of combustion coming out of the furnace, would give up their heat upon the cold ore going into the furnace, so that comparatively little of the heat-energy would be lost in the smelting. I calculated that probably forty per cent of iron could be produced per ton of ore per annum by this method. Losses, however, were made for those quantities which are unavoidable, the above quantity being but half of that theoretically obtainable. Relying on this estimate, and on practical data and reference to a certain case of iron smelting in Japan, I was encouraged to begin at the Great Lakes, I found that a similar process, and in fact, I found that a similar process, iron could be produced at a cost much cheaper than that of the adoption of the blast furnace. This result will be attained, of course, only if the oxygen obtained from the water instead of being used for smelting the ore, is assumed,

[illegible]

It is true that at present I have not been able to make any progress in the practical electrolysis of water. I have been able to make a few small quantities of hydrogen and oxygen, but I have not been able to make any more. I have been able to make a few small quantities of hydrogen and oxygen, but I have not been able to make any more. I have been able to make a few small quantities of hydrogen and oxygen, but I have not been able to make any more.

14

of humanity, though the solution
er could not be a permanent one.
the exhaustion of efforts to
system could are
to directing
by producing
as. In both of
had already been

system of electric power transmission marks an epoch in the economy of energy available to man from coal. Evidently all electrical energy is derived from a waterfall, saving so far as it is a gain to mankind, which is a most effective as it is secured with little expenditure of human effort, and as it is the most perfect of all known methods of deriving energy from the sun contrivances in many ways to the advancement of civilization. But electricity enables us also to get from coal much more energy than was practicable in the old ways. Instead of transporting the coal to distant places of consumption, we burn it near the mine, develop electricity in the dynamos, and transmit the current to remote localities, thus effecting a considerable saving. Instead of moving the machinery in a factory in the old wasteful way by belts and shafting, we generate electricity by steam-power and operate electric motors. In this manner it is not uncommon to obtain two or three times as much effective motive power from the fuel, besides securing many other important advantages. It is in this field as much as in the transmission of energy to great distances that the alternating system, with its ideally simple machinery, is bringing about an industrial revolution. But in many respects this progress has not yet been felt. For example, steamers and trans are still being propelled by the direct application of steam power to shafts or axles. A much greater percentage of the heat-energy of the fuel could be transformed in motive energy by using in place of the adopted marine engine and locomotives, dynamos driven by primary or ignited high pressure steam- or gas engines, and by utilizing the electricity generated for the propulsion. A gain of fifty to one hundred per cent. in the effective energy derived from the coal could be secured in this manner. It is difficult to understand why a fact so plain and obvious is not receiving more attention from engineers. In coal, steam, such an improvement would be particularly desirable, as it

would do away with noise and increase
terribly the speed and the carrying
of the liners.

Still, more energy is now being derived from coal by the latest improved processes, the economy of which is probably twice that of the best steam. The introduction of the gas engine is much facilitated by the new gas engine industry. With the increasing electric light more and more gas is utilized for heating and motive purposes. In many instances gas is produced close to the coal-mines and carried to distant places of consumption, thus saving both in the cost of transport and in utilization of the energy of the gas being thus effected. In the present state of the mechanical and electrical arts there is a rational way of deriving energy from coal, evidently to manufacture gas close to the coal store, and to utilize it, either on the spot, or elsewhere, to generate electricity for industrial uses in dynamos, driven by gas engines. The commercial success of this plant is largely dependent upon the introduction of gas-engines of great power, which, judging from the recent progress in this field, will soon be forthcoming. Instead of consuming coal merely as a fuel, it should be manufactured from it, and turned to economize energy.

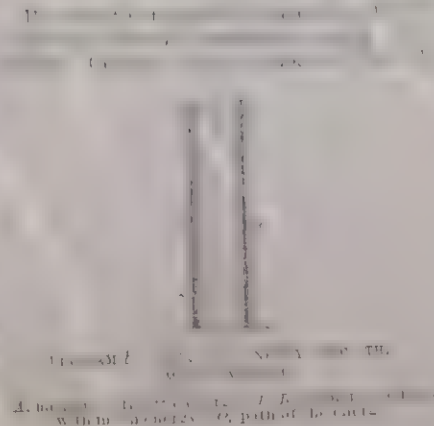
But all such improvements are better than passing phases in the evolution of something far more perfect. For we must succeed in obtaining energy from coal in a more direct way, with great loss of its heat-energy. Whether it can be oxidized by a cold process is a question. Its combination with oxygen always evolves heat, and whether the heat of the combination of the carbon with other element can be turned directly into electrical energy has not yet been determined. Under certain conditions it will burn the carbon, generating a current, but the solution does not exist. Other means of oxidizing carbon have been proposed, but they have often proved of leading to an efficient process. My own lack of success has come through persistent attempts to couple it with one who have benefited the battery. The problem is not to find the chemical process, but to find the physicist who determines what is the maximum efficiency, when the expenditure is not too great. Chemistry is a science, does not yet admit of a science.

THE PROBLEM OF INCREASING HUMAN ENERGY.

to me for the first time, though I was then unacquainted with a number of the scientific details of a survey of the energy of the universe. I then came to the conclusion that to derive the maximum energy from the medium of the universe was a very satisfactory practical problem. I then began to think of the method of the engine driven by heat energy. The engine driven by heat energy is the most efficient of all engines. Some new way had to be found which would enable us to get the energy from the heat energy of the universe, but only a small part of it was available for the operation of an engine of the way then known. Besides, the energy was obtainable only at a very slow rate. Clearly, then, the problem was to discover some new method which would make it possible both to utilize more of the heat-energy of the medium and also to draw it away from the same at a more rapid rate.

I was vainly endeavoring to form an idea of how this might be accomplished, when I read some statements from Carnot and Lord Kelvin (then Sir William Thomson), which meant virtually that it is impossible for an inanimate mechanism or self-acting machine to cool a portion of the medium below the temperature of the surrounding, and operate by the heat abstracted. These statements interested me intensely. Evidently a living being could do this very thing, and since the experiences of my early life which I have related had convinced me that a living being is only an automaton, or, otherwise stated, a "self-acting engine," I came to the conclusion that it was possible to construct a machine which would do the same. As the first step toward this realization I conceived the following mechanism. Imagine a thermopile consisting of a number of bars of metal extending from the earth to the outer space beyond the atmosphere. The heat from below, conducted upward along these metal bars, would cool the earth or the sea or the air, according to the location of the lower parts of the bars, and the result, as is well known, would be an electric current circulating in these bars. The two terminals of the thermopile could now be joined through an electric motor, and, theoretically, this motor would run on, and on, until the medium below would be cooled down to the temperature of the outer space. This would be an inanimate engine which, to all evidence, would be cooling a portion of the medium below the temperature of the surrounding, and operating by the heat abstracted.

VOL. LX.—21 25.



tion, an inclosure *Z*, as illustrated in diagram *b*, such that energy could not be transferred across it except through a channel or path *O*, and that, by some means or other, in this inclosure a medium were maintained which would have little energy, and that on the outer side of the same there would be the ordinary ambient medium with much energy. Under these assumptions the energy would flow through the path *O*, as indicated by the arrow, and might then be converted on its passage into some other form of energy. The question was, Could such a condition be attained? Could we produce artificially such a "sink" for the energy of the ambient medium to flow in? Suppose that an extremely low temperature could be maintained by some process in a given space; the surrounding medium would then be compelled to give off heat, which could be converted into mechanical or other form of energy, and utilized. By realizing such a plan, we should be enabled to get at any point of the globe a continuous supply of energy, day and night. More than this, reasoning in the abstract, it would seem possible to cause a quick circulation of the medium, and thus draw the energy at a very rapid rate.

Here, then, was an idea which, if realizable, afforded a happy solution of the problem of getting energy from the medium. But was it realizable? I convinced myself that it was so in a number of ways, of which one is the following. As regards heat, we are at a high level, which may be represented by the surface of a mountain lake considerably above the sea, the level of which may mark the absolute zero of temperature existing in the interstellar space. Heat, like water, flows

THE PROBLEM OF SOLID HUMAN ENERGY

restoration of the principle of conservation of energy, now a well established fact, it will not be a great surprise to find that a machine is ordinarily expected to be a perfect converter of energy. A device which takes heat from a source and converts it into mechanical energy, or vice versa, is called a heat engine. Some of the earliest examples of such machines were the steam engines of the eighteenth century. But any conversion of energy into a particular kind could be made more perfect than the first attempts. A perfect converter, then, is one which would be idealizable and I have been engaged in the development of such a machine, the primary object of which was to secure the greatest economy of transformation of heat into mechanical energy. A characteristic feature of the engine was that the work performing piston was not connected with anything else, but was perfectly free to vibrate at an enormous rate. The mechanical difficulties encountered in the construction of this engine were greater than I had anticipated, and I made slow progress. This work was continued until early in 1892, when I went to London where I saw Professor Dewar's admirable experiments with liquefied gases. Others had liquefied gases before, and I met, say, Ozolewski and Pictet, but I performed creditable early experiments in this line, but there was such a vigor about the work of Dewar that even the old appeared new. His experiments showed, though in a way different from that I had imagined, that it was possible to reach a very low temperature by transforming heat into mechanical work, and I returned deeply impressed with what I had seen, and more than ever convinced that my plan was practicable. The work temporarily interrupted was taken up anew, and so on I have a fair state of perfection the engine which I have named "the mechanical oscillator." In this machine I succeeded in doing away with all packings, valves, and friction, and in producing so rapid a vibration of the piston that shifts of forged steel, fastened to the frame and vibrating tangentially, were forced apart. By considering this change in the dynamics of special design, I produced a most efficient electric generator, capable of producing currents as high as 100,000 amperes and of maintaining a constant rate of oscillation, although the piston vibrated several times of the frequency of the electric current. I have named this machine "the Electric Oscillator." It was first exhibited in Chicago during the summer of 1893, in a lecture which, on

the subject of "Solid Human Energy," I gave at the University of Chicago. It was the first time that the work was presented in Germany, and at the electrical congress at London, 1893, I had completed these two elements of the combination, and the project of a apparatus for compressing air, which would be a pressure, incomparably higher than that of the first two, and more efficient than the first two. I was then engaged in work on the third element, which together with the first two would give a refrigerating machine of exceptional efficiency and simplicity, when a misfortune befell me in the burning of my laboratory, which crippled my labors and delayed me. Shortly after, and Dr. Carl Lande announced the liquefaction of air by a self-cooling process, mentioning that it was practicable to proceed with the cooling until liquefaction of the air took place. This was the only experimental proof which I was still waiting that energy was obtainable from the medium in the manner contemplated by me.

The liquefaction of air by a self-cooling process was not, as popularly believed, an accidental discovery, but a scientific result which could not have been delayed much longer, and which, in all probability, could not have escaped Dewar. This fact, notwithstanding, I believe, is largely due to the powerful work of this great Scotchman. Nevertheless, Lande's is an important achievement. The manufacture of liquid air has been carried on for four years in Germany, on a scale much larger than in any other country, and the strange product has been applied for a variety of purposes. Much was expected of it, but so far it has been a disappointment. By the use of such a process as I am describing, it is not only possible to produce liquid air, but even to produce it in great quantities, and the question of its commercial success will be ques-

THE PROBLEM

It was, I think, the first time I had ever seen a vacuum tube. I had heard of them, but I had never seen one. I was very much interested in it, and I was very much surprised to find that it was so simple. I had heard that it was very complicated, but I found that it was very simple. I was very much interested in it, and I was very much surprised to find that it was so simple. I had heard that it was very complicated, but I found that it was very simple.

Another observation was that by means of such oscillations light could be produced in a novel and more economical manner, which promised to lead to an ideal system of electric illumination by vacuum-tubes, dispensing with the necessity of renewal of lamps or incandescent filaments, and possibly also with the use of wires in the interior of buildings. The efficiency of this light is high in proportion to the rate of the oscillations, and its commercial success is, therefore, dependent on the economical production of electrical vibrations of transcendently high frequency. In this direction I have met with considerable success of late, and the practical realization of this new system of illumination is not far off.

The investigations led to many other valuable observations and results, one of the more important of which was the demonstration of the practicality of supplying electrical energy through the wire without return. At first I was able to transmit in this novel

method of transmitting electrical energy through the wire without return. I was very much interested in it, and I was very much surprised to find that it was so simple. I had heard that it was very complicated, but I found that it was very simple. I was very much interested in it, and I was very much surprised to find that it was so simple. I had heard that it was very complicated, but I found that it was very simple.

When I first saw the vacuum tube, I was very much interested in it, and I was very much surprised to find that it was so simple. I had heard that it was very complicated, but I found that it was very simple. I was very much interested in it, and I was very much surprised to find that it was so simple. I had heard that it was very complicated, but I found that it was very simple.

"WIRELESS" TELEGRAPHY—THE SEVENTH OF THE SERIES IN THE HARTMAN SYSTEM—AS A READER OF WONDERFUL SENSITIVENESS.

As the first of the series of experiments in this system, the system of transmitting without wires resulted in a very successful two

THE CENTURY MAGAZINE

... which I will ...
... employed, for I ...
... electrical ...
... for that special pur-
... to the solution of other
... fact human
... was communication, to
... it was possible by its
... the transmission of en-
... counts, the turning of the
... the production of an
... and many other results
... scientific and industrial value
... however I had the satisfaction of
... the task undertaken by the
... use of a new principle, the virtue of which
... is based on the marvelous properties of the
... electrical condenser. One of these is that
... an discharge or explode its stored energy
... in an inconceivably short time. Owing to
... it is unequalled in explosive violence.
... The explosion of dynamite is only the breath
... of a consumptive compared with its dis-
... charge. It is the means of producing the
... strongest current, the highest electrical
... pressure, the greatest commotion in the
... medium. Another of its properties, equally
... valuable, is that its discharge may vibrate
... at any rate desired up to many millions per
... second.

I had arrived at the limit of rates obtain-
able in other ways when the happy idea
presented itself to me to resort to the con-
denser. I arranged such an instrument so as
to be charged and discharged alternately in
rapid succession through a coil with a few
turns of stout wire, forming the primary of
a transformer or induction coil. Each time
the condenser was discharged the current
"quivered" in the primary wire and induce
corresponding oscillations in the secondary.
Thus a transformer or induction coil on new
principles was evolved, which I have called
"the electrical oscillator," partaking of
those unique qualities which characterize
the condenser and enabling results to be
attained impossible by other means. Elec-
trical effects of any desired character and
of intensities un dreamed of before are now
easily producible by perfected apparatus of
this kind, to which frequent reference has
been made, and the essential parts of which
are shown in Fig. 6 (p. 188). For certain pur-

... for a long ...
... for a long ...
... of vibration ...
... other ...
... movements are ...
... formed with ...
... illustrate ...
... idea of ...
... ally produced ...
... of the figures ...
... description of ...
... However ...
... may appear, they are ...
... with a loss ...
... designed on these ...
... produced ...
... path of wire ...
... ally more than ...
... it would not be ...
... hundred times ...
... electrical ...
... of approxi-
... horse-power, but ...
... million horse-power are ...
... In these ...
... incomparably ...
... duced by human ...
... sults are but an ...

That communication ...
point of the globe is ...
apparatus would ...
but through a discovery ...
tained absolute certai ...
plained, it is exactly ...
the voice and hear an ...
know that the sound of ...
have reached a distant ...
and must have been reflec ...
same. Exactly, the sound ...
wave is reflected, and the ...
which is afforded by an echo ...
electrical phenomenon known ...
ary" wave - that is, a wave ...
and ventral rigors. Instad ...
sound vibrations toward ...
have sent electrical vibra ...
remote boundaries of the earth ...
of the wall the earth ...
of an echo I have ...
critical wave, a wave ...

Stationary waves ...
thing more than ...
wires to any distance ...
to attain many importan ...
impossible by other me ...
use we may produce at wil ...
station, an electrica ...

THE PROBLEM

... we may ...
... course of ...
... at seg ...
... in its ...
... and a way ...
... we de ...
... night ...
... ments ...
... at an ...
... cess ...
... v ...
... need ...
... are no ...
... spaces ...
... es c ...
... no ...
... tramer ...
... for ...
... m ...
... ly ...
... tion ...
... the ...
... Not a ...
... communi ...
... not ...
... method ...
... so me ...
... is, lating ...
... arrived, an ...
... secured ...
... above ...
... distance ...
... mass ...
... to the pow ...
... of th ...
... effecting ...
... Nor is this ...
... relations ha ...
... e to p ...
... use of these ...
... of suc ...
... the slightest do ...
... as Venus and Mars ...
... planetary interplaneta ...
... entered the stag ...
... in fact, that we ca ...
... effect on one of the ...
... manner, namely, by d ...
... condition of the ear ...
... This way of effecti ...
... as others which have ...
... instances on y a ...
... total energy reacti ...
... met so it would be ...

strong induction of
er the greatest in
er after an excite
ation or extension
other objects. The
ints are necessary
T, S, M, and
with such a
e some of the
of the material
uced. The com
gues refer to
on of them un
er extraordinary
ear, they are but
le which are attan
on, these some
electrical waves
which, from the
than one last
not be difficult
lim, as great
movements occur
imately are
er, but rate of
rise-power are
periment effects
ly greater than
human agencies
at an embryo
communication
le globe is pro
would need to
h a discovery
olute control
is exactly the
and hear a
the sound of
ed a distant
have been re
ly as these
ected, and the
dedly an
phenomena
that is, a wave
regions. In
ions toward
electrical vibra
ares of the
at earth has
ave star-das
we reflected
in the com
me tele
a re. The
the. The

THE PROBLEM OF INCREASING HUMAN ENERGY

9

portion of the globe, we may find a
to have a side effect of a
as far as it is possible
by the speed of
waves, it is a rate we desire
a fact up to lighting
W. These developments
to be a rate of a
most le-graphic
will be transmitted
for that instance we need a
te, which, which
tors. The greater the
the more rational
with wires. The cable
drilled and easy
as it is of trans
a certain electrical
its construction. A
for effecting com
ought to have many
city of a cable, wh
parably less expense
pass, I believe, be
will become obsole
ing by this new m
cheaper, but also
safer. By using
some new means
what I have contr
privacy can be se
I have observed the
only up to a limi
hundred miles, b
virtually no limit
variations produc
with such an osc
I feel quite confid
such a plant for
communication. N
statements and cal
have shown that
it is perfectly pra
globe, by the use
electrical movement
that without the
be perceptible on
facts, as Venus and
Thus from
interplanetary com
has entered the stage
In fact, that we
effect on one of
the planets, namely
by disturbing the
of the earth, is
possible. This way
method is, however
from all others wh
have so far been
propounded by sci
vious instances o
only a minute fr
the total energy
reaching the planet
as much as it would
be possible to concentrate

of the globe, we may find a
to have a side effect of a
as far as it is possible
by the speed of
waves, it is a rate we desire
a fact up to lighting
W. These developments
to be a rate of a
most le-graphic
will be transmitted
for that instance we need a
te, which, which
tors. The greater the
the more rational
with wires. The cable
drilled and easy
as it is of trans
a certain electrical
its construction. A
for effecting com
ought to have many
city of a cable, wh
parably less expense
pass, I believe, be
will become obsole
ing by this new m
cheaper, but also
safer. By using
some new means
what I have contr
privacy can be se
I have observed the
only up to a limi
hundred miles, b
virtually no limit
variations produc
with such an osc
I feel quite confid
such a plant for
communication. N
statements and cal
have shown that
it is perfectly pra
globe, by the use
electrical movement
that without the
be perceptible on
facts, as Venus and
Thus from
interplanetary com
has entered the stage
In fact, that we
effect on one of
the planets, namely
by disturbing the
of the earth, is
possible. This way
method is, however
from all others wh
have so far been
propounded by sci
vious instances o
only a minute fr
the total energy
reaching the planet
as much as it would
be possible to concentrate
THE most valuable observation made in
the course of these investigations was the
extraordinary behavior of the atmosphere
toward electric impulses of excessive elec
tromotive force. The experiments showed
that the air at the ordinary pressure be
came distinctly conducting and this opened
up the wonderful prospect of transmit
ting large amounts of electrical energy
for industrial purposes to great distances
without wires, a possibility which, up to that
time, was thought of only as a scientific
dream. Further investigation revealed the
important fact that the conductivity im
parted to the air by these electrical impulses
of many millions of volts increased very
rapidly with the degree of refraction, so
that air strata at very moderate altitudes,
which are easily accessible, offer, to all ex
perimental evidence, a perfect conducting
path, better than a copper wire, for currents
of this character.
Thus the discovery of these new prop
erties of the atmosphere not only opened up
the possibility of transmitting, without
wires, energy in large amounts, but, what
was still more significant, it afforded the
certitude that energy could be transmitted
in this manner economically. In this new
system it matters little—in fact, almost

I am here to tell you
that I have been thinking about
you a lot lately.
I hope you are well.
I have been very busy,
but I always find time
to think of my friends.
Please write back soon.
With love,
John Doe

No more dreaming.

BY THOMAS CONNELLEY

[illegible]

11/11/11
Titles for Chapters.

1. The Onward Movement of Man. - The Forces and Laws Governing the Movement. - The Energy of the Movement. The Three Ways of Increasing Human Energy.
2. The first Problem: How to Increase the Living Mass. The Burning of Atmospheric Nitrogen. - The Second Problem: How to Reduce the Force Retarding the Living Mass. The Art of Telautomatics. - The Third Problem: How to Increase the Force Accelerating the Living Mass. The Harnessing of the Sun's Energy.
3. Man's first Act of Scientific Philanthropy. The Three Great Possibilities in the Utilization of the Sun's Energy: Burning Coal in a Battery; obtaining Energy from the Natural Medium; transmitting Energy through the Natural Medium.
4. Advances in Electrical Energy Transmission. The Rotating Magnetic Field. Transmission through a Single Wire without Return. Transmission through the Earth Alone. System of "Wireless" Telegraphy.
5. The Wonderful Features of the Electrical Condenser. Perfection of the Electrical Oscillator. Production of Oscillations of Great Power. Practicability of Trans-Oceanic "Wireless" Telegraphy Demonstrated. New Principle Offering Possibility of Interplanetary Communication.
6. Production of Extreme Electrical Pressures. Discovery of Conducting Properties of the Atmosphere. Difficulties Overcome and Results Attained. Electrical Power Transmission to any Distance without Wires the Best Way of Harnessing the Sun's Energy.

[illegible]

× × × × ×

attenuated are not necessary for the highest efficiency.

Third, by virtue of the peculiar nature of Mr. Tesla's transformer, he is enabled to produce a certain tonnage of product with such a small amount of apparatus and a consequently reasonable investment as to multiply a thousand-fold, the capacity efficiency of his plant. This item is of vast importance in connection with this subject. Many experimenters have produced nitric acid from the atmosphere and there are now some very large plants engaged in this industry, especially in Norway, that involves upwards of \$50,000,000, and which will absorb some 200,000 horse power when it is fully expanded, but without exception all these efforts have resulted in a first cost of apparatus so great that the interest and maintenance alone thereof puts a fixed charge upon each ton of the product, that has heretofore rendered the business indifferently attractive to capital. Ignoring, therefore, ~~for the moment~~, the increased efficiency claimed by Mr. Tesla, or his novel method of burning the atmosphere, ^{namely resulting from the use of} and ^{proceeding} ~~only that he shall burn it as it has been done before by activated~~ ^{that his laws are applied to the old process, the commercial} ~~fact, it will be readily seen that it can reduce the cost of the~~ ^{advantage for secured will still be such as to make the process} ~~apparatus from \$100 per ton of output to \$2, or less, it simply~~ ^{of the process absolutely certain if there can be had at a reasonable price, for} ~~remains to get power at a sufficiently reasonable price to make~~ ^{the process absolutely certain, pure nitric acid} ~~the cost of the product absolutely certain. Pure nitric acid~~ ^{the plant, instead of costing \$50,000,000 per ton of annual product, will only cost for an} ~~the plant, instead of costing \$50,000,000 per ton of annual product, will only cost for an~~ ^{and its salts (and all nitrates) prepared from the atmosphere} ~~and its salts (and all nitrates) prepared from the atmosphere~~ ^{are pure, sold from \$200 to \$250 per ton, and even the crude} ~~are pure, sold from \$200 to \$250 per ton, and even the crude~~ ^{the nitric acid and its salts thus prepared are of great purity and sold at} ~~the nitric acid and its salts thus prepared are of great purity and sold at~~ ^{of \$200 per ton, such as the Chile salt going with 6% of} ~~of \$200 per ton, such as the Chile salt going with 6% of~~ ^{impurities, sold for \$65, and better. The cost of the plant} ~~impurities, sold for \$65, and better. The cost of the plant~~ ^{on each ton of product is less than \$10, or \$15 per ton of put-} ~~on each ton of product is less than \$10, or \$15 per ton of put-~~ ^{put becomes.} ~~put becomes.~~ ^{The operation of these plants, like those of modern} ~~The operation of these plants, like those of modern~~ ^{of electric installations, require but little labor.} ~~of electric installations, require but little labor.~~ ^{There is no essential} ~~There is no essential~~

[illegible]

The Torb apparatus may be likened to a turbine
 running at a stupendous speed, while that ~~one~~
~~apparatus~~ ~~now~~ employed is comparable to
 an old fashioned engine turning slowly. For
 the same performance the latter is ever so much
 more cumbersome and expensive. ~~There is~~
~~a great saving in the cost of the Torb~~

4 This is of vital importance to the enterprise reducing as it does, to a minimum the first cost and ^{the burden of} fixed charges. To Chestnut, ~~namely that~~ disregarding xx (other side)

part of the plant
fact, most of it is ~~good for one hundred years~~ subject to rapid ~~deterioration~~ in
principally of brick ~~buildings~~ ^{and paved and} ~~transferred~~ ^{good for centuries} brick or tile com-
bination chambers and ~~equipping powers or their equivalent~~. The
process is a continuous one and once started requires no manual
labor, ~~the electricity~~ ^{electricity} continuing to burn the atmosphere into
nitric fumes, which in turn combine with water to make nitric
acid, and this goes on until the ~~electric~~ current is switched off,
and immediately recommences when the ~~current~~ ^{current} is ~~again~~ switched on.
There is no loss upon the discontinuing of the process for an
hour, a day, a month or a year, ~~except that~~ ^{the plant} due to plant
lying idle and carrying ~~its burden~~ ^{no small} of interest. It is obvious,
therefore, that it ~~only remains to obtain power at a sufficiently~~
~~reasonable price to make an almost unlimited industry of this~~
~~can be built up~~ ^{by the use of this revolutionary process a cost}
with a very reasonable investment of capital yielding
annually a return many times the first cost.

The Tesla Nitrates Company owns the exclusive rights
under the United States patents granted to ~~Mr.~~ ^{and} Tesla, applicable
to the manufacture of nitrates from the atmosphere, ~~which are the following:~~
~~It is also his future improvements when they shall be made, relative~~
~~to this subject, and will get the benefit of his own science and advice.~~
~~It is proposed to immediately make a demonstration of the~~
~~on the commercial magnitude in the immediate vicinity of New York~~
City, where experts and investors may see ~~for themselves~~ the
practical application of ~~these~~ ^{his} inventions, ~~in a full sized unit~~
~~apparatus.~~ ^{and judge for themselves of their value.} In making this test, ~~Mr. Tesla~~ ^{he} will have at his
disposal, a plant that has already cost over \$200,000, a large
part of which will be immediately available. It is estimated that
this ~~will~~ ^{will} involve an expenditure of \$25,000 ~~for the test~~
~~which~~ ^{will be ample to run}

ishing of the additional apparatus, partly for attendance and
all expenses in this connection. Doubtless this plan will serve
operation and partly for the very full and exhaustive demonstra-
the important purpose of extensively testing the latest improvements
tion which it is proposed to be made.
prior to their application on the large scale contemplated.

XXXX ~~off~~ Tesler is now devoting himself to
the perfection of plans for ~~an~~ ^{installation} large plant
being erected in this and by ~~some~~ ^{some} ~~means~~
procured of international ^{repute} ~~the~~ ^{best} ~~team~~ ^{for} ~~the~~ ^{long} ~~the~~
~~his~~ ^a long experience in the fixation of nitrogen
by the old method and in thoroughly familiar
with all ~~the~~ ^{the} facts pertaining to the manufacture
and sale of the products, and the ~~mean~~
have X.X.

NIKOLA TESLA
PRESIDENT

COLUMB

Spec

TESLA NITRATES COMPANY

165 BROADWAY

Tesla,
New
To C
a.l.

NEW YORK

Oct. 13 1904

40032E

My dear L. Scherff

The T. Electro-Therapeutic Co. and the T. Population
Co. will be incorporated next week
by our company in London in Bridgeport
it is found a great thing. The results seems
a immense revolution in mechanics. In them
is scarcely a department which was not be-
forehandly offered. We expect to come and
we look this week and we are keeping an
eye on work by it right.

Yours

N. Tesla

NIKOLA TESLA
PRESIDENT

TESLA NITRATES COMPANY

140 BROADWAY

NEW YORK

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 298
 March 4, 1942 Western Union
 N. Tesla to Sava Kosanovic

New York, NY
 March 2, 1941

Poor with words I still didn't explain it enough it would be necessary to increase up to twelve stations eight for Croatia each of the same construction like at Wardenclyffe and only 20 meters a ball five meters in diameter the station would be using diesel oil for energy with mechanical action my air turbines steam powered, electrically or other manner and transformed into electrical alternating current or pressure sixty billion volts without danger. I am waiting for Governor Subasic select one station on top of Mt. Lovcen¹ There will not be any light, electrical energy will deliver particles through space with the speed of 118837370000 centimeters per second This is 394579 the speed of light As I said about airplanes it can be used for tanks trucks, automobiles, various machines in factories, wheels with hydro electrical and unlimited other machines The particles can be larger than that of the diameter of an Hydrogen atom and with them metals of all kinds of materials send to all distances and good results in war and bring about peace Particles are practical with neutrons, because 3723 times lighter than electricity or electrons

PAGE 299

that cannot penetrate space for great distances. In my attempts with 20 effective million volts electrons carried 40 times more electricity than normally and penetrated two meters in depth and terrible damage in a moment each pipe have to finish because that I give you a fresh view Warmly Greetings I remain your Uncle, Nikola

PAGE 300

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
 Tesla's Nephew

letterhead

Toledo, Ohio

June 18, 1941

Nikola Trbojevic
 Mechanical Engineer
 4100 Bennett Road
 Toledo, Ohio, Spicer Eng. Co.

Dear Uncle:

Your telegram of last Saturday I received this morning (Monday) We do not work Sunday's I go here with my real name and not Terbo I am surprised about your article that you are planning for Srbobran I You are too late for this, because our poor Yugoslavia is no more. Our Lika and Dalmatia are now under Italy It is now the best to keep quiet and bear it

I have been very fortunate with my invention because I received "interference" at the Patent Office and don't know what it is and will not know for a months. The wife's operation was not too successful and now she has complications

I am sending you a check for \$50,000 that is all I can put together What are your difficulties? Did you lose your income?

I still have two more inventions besides this Universal Joint, Will see you., Your Niko

1) Mt. Lovcen is the highest peak in Montenegro

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 283
N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Letterhead

Nikola Trbojevic

July 14 1939

1338 Woodward Avenue
Detroit, MI

Dear Uncle

I heard that you are ill - how are you? Would you like to move to Detroit? Let me know how you are

My work was slow up to now, but I just completed a good "universal joint" and "front wheel drive" I think that I will sell this patent by this summer

PAGE 284

N. Trbojevic to Hotel New Yorker Manager
Tesla's Nephew

Aug 25 1939

Detroit, MI

N ENGLISH

PAGE 285 TRANS. OF 284

Office of Hotel New Yorker

Mr. N. Tesla

Room 3327, Hotel New Yorker

PAGE 286

Aug 26 1939

Dear Mr. Tesla:

We received the enclosed letter from Mr. Nikola Trbojevic, who states he is your nephew. We are sending this letter to you so you may take whatever action you deem necessary or desirable.

With Kind Regards, we remain
Cordially Yours, Hotel New Yorker

PAGE 287 TRANS OF PAGE 286
PAGE 288

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's nephew

Detroit, MI

Sept. 1, 1939

Dear Uncle:

I received your telegram and all of the data, I was so pleased, that you are alive and well. I don't know who is spreading the news of your so called illness; sister Milica says that it was reported in the newspaper "VREME"

I am now in trouble and of concern. I have many patents and cannot sell not one. I just did my last one "constant velocity universal joint" which is run by taper rollers. It can increase the torque 2 1/2 more than present ones with wheels. This would be excellent for "front wheel drive", etc

I think that I can sell this, but nothing is sure in this America

What do you think of Hitler in war? It is catastrophic for all sides.

Love, Niko

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 283

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla

Letterhead

July 14, 1939

Tesla's Nephew

Nikola Trbojevic
7338 Woodward Avenue
Detroit, MI

Dear Uncle:

I heard that you are ill. How are you? Would you like to move to Detroit? Let me know how you are.

My work was slow up to now, but I just completed a good "universal joint" and "front wheel drive". I think that I will sell this patent by this summer.

PAGE 284

N. Trbojevic to Hotel New Yorker Manager
Tesla's Nephew

Aug. 25, 1939
Detroit, MI

IN ENGLISH

PAGE 285 TRANS. OF 284

Office of Hotel New Yorker

Mr. N. Tesla

Room 3327, Hotel New Yorker

PAGE 286

Aug. 26, 1939

Dear Mr. Tesla:

We received the enclosed letter from Mr. Nikola Trbojevic, who states he is your nephew.

We are sending this letter to you so you may take whatever action you deem necessary or desirable.

With Kind Regards, we remain

Cordially Yours, J. Edgar Hoover

PAGE 287 TRANS OF PAGE 286

PAGE 288

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's nephew

Detroit, MI
Sept. 1, 1939

Dear Uncle:

I received your telegram and all of the data, I was so pleased, that you are alive and well. I don't know who is spreading the news of your so called illness; sister Milica says that it was reported in the newspaper "VREME"

I am now in trouble and of concern. I have many patents and cannot sell not one. I just did my last one "constant velocity universal joint" which is run by taper rollers. It can increase the torque 2 1/2 more than present ones with wheels. This would be excellent for "front wheel drives", etc

I think that I can sell this, but nothing is sure in this America

What do you think of Hitler in war? It is catastrophic for all sides.

Love, Niko

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 291
Mara Mucovic to N. Tesla
Tesla's great niece

Sarajevo, Bosna
July 29, 1939

My Dear Granfather

Think about why I am now writing and I would have written according to me a long time ago I felt that I would be an intruder if I wrote to you as an orphan of a priest

Today since I have married with a husband in good standing, I can write to you I am the daughter of the late Gina and the late very Rev. Petar Lalic. You recognize her as an only child of your late sister and my Grandmother Milka. The late grandmother Milka lived with my mother and father and where my father was a priest in Pazanica and now all of the three may God save their souls deceased.

I have one brother Nikola, and he received this name from my Grandmother-your sister the late Milka as a reminder of you the only brother. My brother received a Ph.D. in Philosophy and suffered without parents and finally became employed as a Journalist in the Zagreb Press Bureau. For his intelligence this is not the best of jobs.

I married an Appellate Court Judge Simo Mucovic who was born in Reinje, Hercegovian and am happily married because my husband is good and the same luck as my brother. He for his ability and years of service should be president of the Judicial Court and not what he is today. You know that what people say. Give birth to me lucky mother and throw me into the water so that I can swim out of it.

As I look behind me I say: Your Dear God gave us what we already have.

PAGE 292

My dear grandfather you are my oldest relative and the closest and I would be happy if I can touch base with you and know how you are.

Thinking of you and I kiss your hand, Your Greatniece, Mara

PAGE 293

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
Aug. 20, 1940

Dear Uncle

Now, now my luck has turned for the better since I received a good contract from Spicer Mfg. Co. in Toledo, Ohio. I shall work (and an agreement) two of my ideas which I think are good and will have a significant input in the construction of automobile trucks, gyrosopes, etc. The first is the constant velocity universal joint, which contains of 4 pieces from which two are screws. The other is a new type of hypoid gear that will be cut at Fellows Gear Shaper. When there is progress if my stomach or some other catastrophe hits, I will tell you about it.

I had a lot of suffering until I had these two problems solved. About the universal joint I worked six years and tried all possible (like Edison) things until I saw clearly the truth.

How are you? How is your health? I am very concerned about the war and ours at home who are in serious danger.

Please write from time to time. I will have this office for a time until I see how things go. They (Spicer) pay me very well and have a possibility of good royalties.

Hug you you Nephew, Niko.

New York NY
March 2 1941

PAGE 200

Pt 7-10-1968 N 7510
T 1540 1000

2000

1949

Akola, Nigeria
Mentoring
4th Grade
Togo

Dear ()

You are planning to visit Saturday or evening on Monday. We do not work Sundays. I go there with my daughter and not to be with my sister. See about your article that you are planning for Saturday. I have to write for this because our paper publishes no more. Our Lika and Dalmatian now do this. It is something to be afraid of. I have been very careful with my work because we're not 'interference' at the Patent Office and we know what it means. It's a warning. The wife's operation was not too successful. I know she has a very good one.

I am sending you a check for \$50.00. But I can't do together. What are your difficulties? I don't see your home?

You have two more inventions besides this universal joint. Will see you. Your Niko

Mr. Lovcen's the highest peak in Montenegro



So you will hear from me again. How are you and how are your things moving?

With kindest regards
yours sincerely
Nikola

P.S. I am also enclosing a reprint with notations.

Превод:

Драги господине Тесла: —

СТИГАО САМ ОВДЕ ПРОШЛЕ НЕДЕЉЕ У ДОБРОМ СТАЊУ И ЗАТЕКАО АЛИСУ И МАЛОГ ЦЕКИЈА ИСТО ТАКО ДОБРО. МОЈ ПОСАО КОД TIMKEN НИЈЕ ТАКО ДОБРО, ПОШТО ОНИ НИСУ НИШТА УРАДИЛИ НА МОЈ РАДУ ДОК САМ БИО ОТСУТАН, ТАКО ДА САМ ИЗГУБИО ЦЕЛА ДВА МЕСЕЦА. ВИ И САМИ ЗНАТЕ КАКО ЈЕ ТО. ЧИМ ИЗАЋЕТЕ ИЗ ФАБРИКЕ ОНИ ПРЕСТАЈУ ДА РАДЕ НА ВАШЕМ ПЛАЊУ УЗ НАЈМАЊЕ ИЗПЊЕЊЕ.

ПОСЛАЋУ ВАМ ДОКУМЕНТА ПАТЕНТА И ТД. ЧИМ БУДЕМ ИМАО МАЛО ВИШЕ ВРЕМЕНА И ЧИМ ИХ ДОБИЈЕМ. ШАЋЕМ ВАМ ПОШТОМ ДВЕ ФОТОГРАФИЈЕ НА КОЈИМА ЈЕ ЦЕКИ. ФОТОГРАФ ЈЕ НАПРАВИО НЕКИХ 19 ЊЕГОВИХ ФОТОГРАФИЈА И МОЛИО ЗА ДОЗВОЛУ ДА КОРИСТИ СЛИКЕ ЗА РЕКЛАМУ. ФОТОГРАФ ЈЕ РЕКАО ДА ЈЕ ЦЕКИ НАЈЛЕПША БЕБА ОД 700 БЕБА КОЈЕ СУ УЧЕСТВОВАЛЕ НА НЕКОЈ ПРЕСТИЖНОЈ ТАКМИЧЕЊА. МОГУЋЕ ЈЕ ДА ЋЕТЕ ВИДЕТИ УСКОРО ЊЕГОВУ СЛИКУ У "Sat. Evening Post"

ПРЕГЛЕДАО САМ СИТУАЦИЈУ РЕЗНИХ АЛАТА И ИЗГЛЕДА ДА ЋЕ БИТИ ТЕШКО УРАДИТИ БИЛО ШТА У ТОМ ПРАВЦУ, ПОШТО СУ САДАШЊИ АЛАТИ ЗА ОБРАДУ МЕТАЛА ЧУДО ПЕРФЕКЦИЈЕ И НЕКОЛИКО СУ СТОТИНА ПУТА БОЉИ ОД ОНИХ ОД ПРЕ ПЕТ ГОДИНА. СА ДРУГЕ СТРАНЕ, ЈА ИМАМ ДОБРЕ ИЗГЛЕДЕ СА СВОЈИМ ВАЉКАСТИМ ГЛОДАЛОМ ЗА ЗУПЧАНИКЕ КОЈЕ ЋЕ ОСЕТНО СМАЊИТИ ТРОШКОВЕ АЛАТА



226.

Никола Трбојевић – Николи Тесли
Детроит, 14. октобра

The Timken Detroit Axle Co.
General Office
104 400 Clark Avenue
Detroit, Michigan

Oct. 14. . .

Dear Mr. Tesla: –

I arrived here last week in good order and found Alice and the little Jackie also well. My job here at Timken's is not so good as they did not do a thing on my work while I was away, so I lost the two months completely. You know yourself how it is: as soon as you step outside of the plant they stop working on your proposition as the slightest excuse.

I will send you those patent papers etc. as soon as I will have a little more time and as soon as I got them. Now I am mailing you two photos of Jackie's. The photographer took some 19 pictures of him and asked the permission to use the pictures for advertising. The photographer said Jackie was the best looking baby of 700 that participated in some sort of contest. It is possible that soon you will be able to see his picture in the Sat. Evening Post, etc.

I was looking over the tap situation and it seems it will be difficult to do anything in that line as the present taps are the marvels of perfection and are several hundred per cent better then they used to be only five years ago. On the other hand, I have a fair chance with my new gear hob that is going to cut down the tool cost quite considerably.

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 305
WESTERN UNION TELEGRAM

N Tesla to Sava Kosanovic

Tesla's Nephew

To: Belgrade Yugoslavia

New York, NY

Dec. 26, 1941

I have discovered not long ago a new main transmission of unlimited power for the complete defense of our dear homeland. This force that I practically showed will give Yugoslavia unusual power, because she will be able to destroy all gunpower, etc. I will explain everything through me representative. I have worked out means for this difficult job and please send me by telegraph \$500 at least to Hotel New Yorker. I am very happy that I can help our homeland. Greetings from Your Uncle Nikola Tesla

PAGE 306

Sava Kosanovic to N. Tesla

Tesla's Nephew

Yugoslav Minister of State

April 2, 1942

New York, NY

Dear Uncle

I beg of you kindly to send this telegram

Bad people in Pittsburgh are using your name evilly, and together with the Bishop Verinac announced as the Honorary President of Serbian National Defense, whose objective is to fight against Yugoslavia, against the Croats, against the Government in London, and I don't have to tell you what they say about me

The Bishop and Verinac (SNF president) refused to accept our telegram. It would be better if you sent it. I respect You and Greet you, Your Nephew Sava N. Kosanovic

PAGE 307

Sava Kosanovic to N. Tesla

Tesla's Nephew

Minister of State

April 26, 1942

New York, NY

Most Respectful Uncle:

I was yesterday in Washington, D C could not answer immediately I

I ask you please to sign your fine name so that we can publish it with your signature.

Signed: I ask you to send it down to the Informant of your hotel addressed to my name. I shall come myself to pick it up. Your Nephew, Sava N. Kosanovic

PAGE 308

Manca Kosanovic to N Tesla

Tesla sister

POSTAL TELEGRAPH

Plaski, Lika Yugoslavia

Sent to: Hotel Pennsylvania, New York

I send Love and Greetings from your old sister, Manca Kosanovic

WESTERN UNION CABLEGRAM PAGE 309

Sava Kosanovic to N Tesla from Zagreb

no date

Sent to Hotel New Yorker to N Tesla

To my Dear Uncle Birthday Greetings

I hope that you realize some of your great ideas that can help mankind

Sava Kosanovic

PAGE 310 IS IN ENGLISH

PAGE 311 IS TRANSLATION OF 310

PAGE 312 IS " " "

Tesla's Correspondence with Relatives PAGE 314
N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla
Tesla's Nephew

Detroit, MI
April 19 no year

Dear Uncle:

I cannot understand why all of my letters at least even one was not answered?

My job is going badly. I have so many patents but all are very thin.

I met with A. H. Starret from Athol, Mass. They ask about you and wonder if you completed that tachometer or abandoned it. They say if you have any data that they would accept it. I don't hear much from the old country, there must be a severe depression there.

Write at least a few words I am so afraid I why you are so quiet.

Greetings. Your Niko

PAGE 315 LAST LETTER

N. Trbojevic to N. Tesla

Hyde Park, no date

My Dear Uncle:

I just now received your dear letter in which I am replying immediately. I am sorry that you are in such dire straits. I understand fully what that is from my own experiences.

My wife and child are well and things are about the same, for now. At GM I failed with my steering gear because it fell apart after 8,000 miles and while I expected 100,000 miles. We shall try again with harder steel and more exact measurements. I am afraid they will reject it before they try it.

At Timken I am going this week to work on a dynamometer with 3 axes and will let you know how it comes out.

As to oil pumping action, this is the situation - rest of letter is in English.

END OF LETTERS

[On Jan. 7, 1943, Kosinović, upon coming into Tesla's room with a friend, found him dead.]

[He was given an imposing funeral. Cremation followed; his ashes were placed in a temporary grave until a permanent place is decided upon. La Guardia read the funeral obituary prepared by Louis Adamic.]

НИКОЛА ТЕСЛА

ПРЕПИСКА СА РОДБИНОМ

МУЗЕЈ НИКОЛЕ ТЕСЛЕ

Београд 1993.

Tesla Memorial Society, Inc. Newsletter

Fall Issue 1993

LELAND I. ANDERSON, one of the most knowledgeable Tesla buffs has a list of books and periodicals for sale. Address Leland I. Anderson, 2525 S Meade Street, Denver CO 80219

A NEW BOOK titled "The God Particle" by Lederman and Weinberg mentions 'Rudger Boskovich' as among the great scientists of the world. Boskovich's "Theory of Natural Philosophy" was the philosophical precursor to the "Theory of Relativity."

Tesla called him the "Father of that theory."

MEMBERS WHO ARE INTERESTED in the Tesla Coil and some of the construction problems, we recommend "Tesla Coil Builders Association." Mr. Harry Goldman, editor of a quarterly magazine has many articles of input for coil building, etc. Address is 3 Amy Lane, Queensbury, NY 12808

Nikola Tesla Subject of National Public Radio Program

THE TALK OF THE NATION. Thursday, November 11, 1993. A one hour broadcast. Participants were Bill Wysock, Margaret Cheney, Charles Ruch of Westinghouse and Wm. H. Terbo. Audio cassette can be purchased at NPR, 2025 M St NW, Washington, DC 20036 \$12.50

A MEMBER OF TMS, INC. by the name of Countess is the founder of Tesla Pathfinders. Her address is PO Box 464, Palm Beach FL 33480. She recently held a seminar with 35 people present. She is a poet and we will print some of her works in ensuing issues.

A Letter from a New Member from Puerto Rico

CARLOS J. CANGGIANO, an attorney from San Juan, Puerto Rico wrote this letter to us:

Dear Mr. Kosanovich

I am pleased to join the Tesla Society. I perceive with great joy a renewed interest in the figure of our admired Dr. Tesla. Should it be that the Establishment has a necessity for his recognition, or a belated remorse for his bolivia? I enclose a photocopy of an article titled "Nicola Tesla - Creator del Siglo XX" featured in "Enigma" magazine #53 - published in 1992 in Puerto Rico. This article stressed the reality of conspiracy of oblivion. I include also an intriguing article published in "Enigma" #39 - about an obscure Russian scientist Mikhail Mihajovich Filipov, who seems to be a contemporary of Dr. Tesla. My Curriculum Vitae is enclosed with photo."

Cordially,

Carlos J. Canggiano

He is now our Correspondent for Puerto Rico.

Letter from MIT

Dear Sirs,

I am planning to prepare an exhibit for the MIT infinitesimal corridor which will highlight Nikola Tesla, a famous rugged American inventor. I have already made two displays in the MIT Science and Engineering Libraries, but for this next one, I need more materials. I would appreciate if you could send me data, etc.

Sincerely,

Dragica Majumovic, Sr. Proc. Asst. MIT Science Library, Rm 145-336, Cambridge MA 02139

Our Society has the following videotapes for sale:

1. Tesla: The Genius Who Lit the World. 30 minutes. \$19.95 plus postage.
2. Belgrade: 6,000 Years of History. 30 minutes. \$19.95 plus postage.
3. Kingdom of Montenegro (Color). 1 hour. Vintage film. \$24.95.
4. Rudger Boskovich: Scientist, philosopher, etc. His theory of Natural Philosophy is precursor of relativity. 90 minutes. \$29.95.

The following books are available:

1. Tesla: Man Out of Time. M. Cheney. Paperback. \$5.00 plus \$1.00 postage.
2. My Inventions (Autobiography). Editor: B. Johnston. \$7.95.
3. Prodigal Genius. O'Neill. Paperback. \$8.95.
4. Colorado Springs Notes. \$100.00. Leatherbound. Tesla's Colorado exp.
5. Tribute to Nicola Tesla. \$75.00.
6. Nature of Tesla's Inventions. Bilingual. \$4.00 plus \$1.00 postage.
7. Photos of Tesla. 4x6. \$1.00 each. Colorado Springs, Facade of Bldg., etc. Wardenclyffe Tower.
8. Love Letters. Albert Einstein-Mileva Maric. \$19.95. Hardcover.

The Tesla Museum in Belgrade has most of the documents and data in detail about this great man. The address is: Muzej, Nikole Tesle, Dr. A. S. Marincic, Dir. Bulevaru Brigada 51, 11000 Belgrade, Serbia, Yugoslavia.

There are more than 100,000 pieces of correspondence with some of the greatest men in science and technology at the time.

If there are other detailed questions, please request them.

IV International Nikola Tesla Symposium

135TH ANNIVERSARY of Nikola Tesla's birth. An anthology of 40 technical papers are available at \$32.50. Sponsored by the Serbian Academy.

We have separate papers from the 1991 International Tesla Symposium held in Belgrade, 1991. They are \$2.00 plus postage. Please advise if you want specifics on these papers.

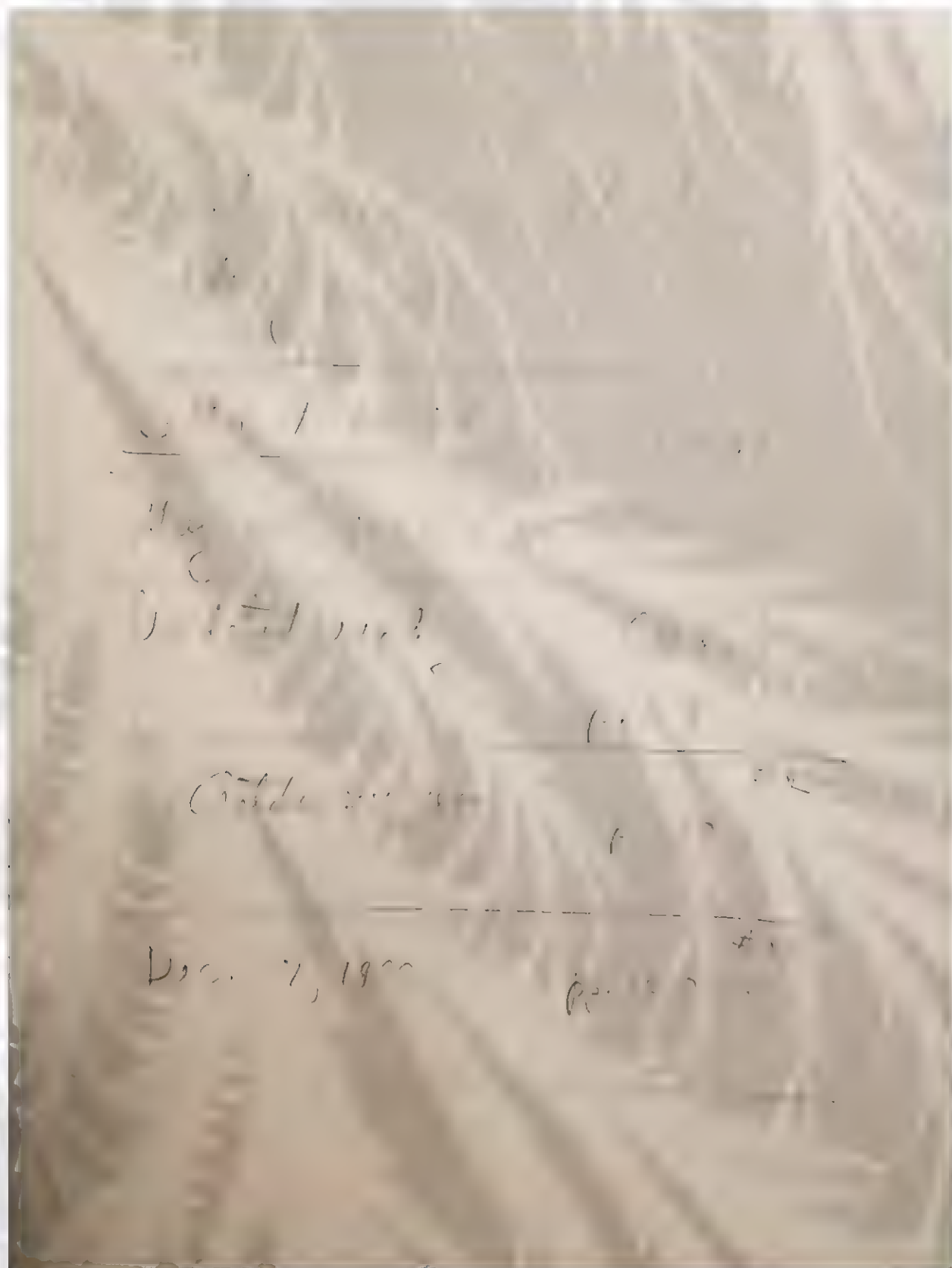
New

THE TESLA MUSEUM IN BELGRADE just printed a book of correspondence with Nikola Tesla and his relatives. We have ordered 50 copies. It is in Serbian-Croatian with Cyrillic and Latin alphabets.

The Tesla Memorial Society, Inc. has been given the rights to have a English translation. Please advise if you are interested. We need a minimum of 2,000 copies to print them. The book is for \$19.95 plus postage. Orders can be sent now.

COLOR PHOTOS OF PUPIN LAB AT
COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY ARE FOR SALE FOR
\$1 PLUS 50 CENTS POSTAGE

A REMINDER:
ANNUAL DUES ARE DUE IN JUNE



TESLA'S CORRESPONDENCE WITH RELATIVES
TRANSLATOR, NICHOLAS KOSANOVICH

PREFACE BY DR. A.S. MARINCIC, DIRECTOR TESLA MUSEUM

There are about 70,000 letters of correspondence and about 7,000 correspondents. This book contains the original letters to his relatives and those letters received by him-including telegrams. These letters were written during a 60 year period from 1882 to 1942. It is logical that there are about seven times more letters written to him than by him to others. A large number of correspondence to Tesla were from other sources and even up to the present a small number of his descendants gave few copies to the **Nikola Tesla Museum**. Tesla himself did not replicate his correspondence to others.

Most likely the reader will see no replies to letters about interesting questions or discussions from the letters that can be anticipated by any collection of this type of correspondence. In fact, we should be most grateful that Dr. Tesla preserved all of these letters which were precious memories to him and they were spiritual ties with his sisters and close relatives with whom he corresponded. Undoubtedly, this correspondence had significant historical value to the personal life of Tesla and for a better understanding of his views about human problems and of his close relatives and friend.

A very huge effort was demanded to prepare this collection of Tesla correspondence from the phase of collating, deciphering handwritten letters to preparing documents that enabled us to identify the people in Tesla's family tree of both his father and mother up to the phase of comments and compilation the register of names, geographic locations and correspondence. The workers at the Nikola Tesla Museum deserve a special appreciation of gratitude for its diligent work. A special thanks to **Dubravka Smiljanic and Zorica Civric who is also the Curator of the Museum**. We would like to remind the reader that this is the first of its kind of anthology in Yugoslavia and the world. The staff prepared this with professional presence and enthusiasm.

This anthology of correspondence was published in the year that was proclaimed-"Year of Nikola Tesla in Yugoslavia and marks the 50th anniversary of his death-one of the great engineers of all time-1993. It is also a significant anniversary-100th Anniversary of the Chicago Exposition where Tesla's polyphase system began its triumphant application to the world. Only 100 years ago electrification of Serbia was introduced in Belgrade 1892. The world was the beneficiary from many of Tesla's inventions; many are still utilized today, and most likely in the future.

Tesla's correspondence in this collection is only a portion of his rich legacy which is in the **Nikola Tesla museum** for posterity. This museum will publish more books in the future. To everyone who assisted in this endeavor-in the first place the **Electrical Industry of Serbia** and the tireless inspiration and organization by **Radmila Ivankovic** and those engineers, Also the donors who helped fund the cost of this book. We hope that she will be a participant in the next publishing effort by the Nikola Tesla Museum. We owe much to one of the greatest Serb cosmopolites who was an inspiration to many in the past and those in the future.

BELGRADE, JUNE 1993

PROFESSOR DR. ALEKSANDAR S. MARINCIC
BELGRADE UNIVERSITY
DIRECTOR, TESLA MUSEUM

Leland the could
also be of some
small interest to
you. H.

This letter is very interesting and is just being published in Kujic's most
It was sent to his uncle, before his Niagara work, and he sent me letter
that if this experiment succeeds, my Muskies could also be used there too.
This will bring more money with which I could help my family...

Svet knjige

DRAGAN KOLUNDŽIJA

Moja kuća u Istri

Kuća u kojoj sam voleo Hrvatsku,
Šta je sa njom?

Je li moja?

Znam veliki rad majstora na njoj

Znam odricanje

Znam sve što sam ovdje

I u dva maha u Francuskoj

Za nju izdvoji,

Uštedeo,

Ali o tome neću ništa reći

I to me ne muči

(Nad mladim zaustavljenim životima
svetima)

A pevati da mi ne bi sve uzeli

IZ TESLINE PREPISKE

Najgore je što nema vina

„Književnost“, 9. 10. 1993.

Nikola Tesla Papi Manuila
Muzak 20. oktobra 1893

Dragi ušać,

Vale puno od 25 sept dobio sam ima dva di tri dana
te radiš, sanas vrcina 4. Vam sa nekoliko riječi od
govorim

It is my k milu kad sam doznao da ste ostavili službu
da ste se odveli na m rat i vol sa Vašom obitelji. Tim
ste njima dno udini a, srb samom jer tamo sad se
gleda kao da će tja buk a V bogme niste već mladje
akopren se usocate. Spisateljig Mene bi neizmerno
radovao da ste osamotili da vidne čikašku rliotbu
na dobro. Vas je u ak ritar savdovao. et b to je ovdje
velika masa i tja va ne gersa nsted toga koliz a na te
krmicima svaki nat a spti finacipalna partika da tako
ve pa Amerika tuc vidila. Sad sve bolje izgleda i pu avoj
prihod ubojanje će bit stano nu trebati će najmanje
dvije do tri godine da k se ičke ranc koje su indusriji
zadane zahjete i pove cni savim povrat. Imao bi Vam
mnogo kuješta da javu Na zahcv mnogje znanaca
držao sam pred znanstven kon kongresom predavanje a
ko m sam pokazao moje pronalask na kojima sad ra
diti. Ti si nove parne i električne mašine od kojih



BORRA

TIME

SEPTEMBER 25, 11 1993

Because I prefer quality and not quantity. The editors
Made Tittle out of this shit.

COPY WITH NO ATTACH



RELATIVE MERITS OF
THE LUGAN METHOD OF PROSPECTING BY DETONATIONS OF EXPLOSIVE COMPOUNDS
AND OF
THE TESLA METHOD OF PROSPECTING BY ISOCHRONOUS OSCILLATIONS
THEORETICALLY CONSIDERED

[1930]



I.

REACTIVE FORCE OBTAINABLE BY NITROGLYCERINE AND DYNAMITE

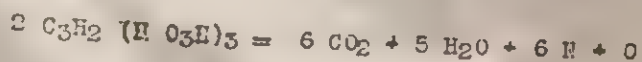
In prospecting for valuable underground deposits, as mineral ores and oil, explosives are now employed producing shocks in the earth which can be detected, at some distance, by seismographic instruments and from which some useful inference as to the character of the subterranean strata can be gained. The method is inefficient and uncertain but has, nevertheless, yielded good results in many instances. There are, however, practical difficulties in its application which often prove unsurmountable. Permits must be obtained from the local authorities and owners of the land, various charges defrayed, interests sacrificed and guarantees given against damage to persons and property. Moreover, the handling of explosives requires extreme care and their cost and preparatory work involve considerable outlay.

There are very many dynamites now in use, some being compounds of great complexity, and the effects obtainable vary accordingly in energy and power, but the chief object in all of them is to secure the maximum shattering action. The original dynamites of Nobel, consisting of nitroglycerine and a pulverized neutral body, like kieselguhr, excel in this feature and, being stable to a remarkable degree, they are resorted to most generally. In such a mixture all the heat



developed in the explosion is furnished by nitroglycerine, and the theoretical determination of the result is comparatively simple.

According to Berthelot, the chemical process taking place in the combustion of this substance is symbolically expressed by the equation



The heat liberated:

At constant pressure, (water liquid) $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} (1570 \text{ Cal. per kilogram;} \\ \text{or} \\ (6217 \text{ B.T.U. per pound;} \end{array} \right.$

At constant volume, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} (1579 \text{ Cal. per kilogram;} \\ \text{or} \\ (6255 \text{ B.T.U. per pound.} \end{array} \right.$

The volume of the gases at temperature t

$407 \left(1 + \frac{t}{273} \right)$ litres per kilogram, or $\left. \begin{array}{l} 7.4206 \left(1 + \frac{t}{273} \right) \text{ cubic feet per pound} \end{array} \right\} \text{ water liquid;}$

$713 \left(1 + \frac{t}{273} \right)$ litres per kilogram, or $\left. \begin{array}{l} 11.42 \left(1 + \frac{t}{273} \right) \text{ cubic feet per pound} \end{array} \right\} \text{ water gaseous.}$

In making the calculations the latter relation should be adopted as the water is always in the state of steam.

The theoretical temperature, determined under the usual assumptions, is

$$\frac{335600}{48} = 6980 \text{ Centigrade, or } 12596 \text{ Fahrenheit.}$$

As a test of the correctness of this value, the calculation may be performed by the aid of my table of specific heats

Dr. Al.
Contents of
The theory
wrapped in pur-
and people look for a.

$$= \underline{6.67^\circ\text{C}}$$

$= 6.67^{\circ}\text{C}$
 Note: Volume of the solution is 100 ml.

Dec 1



based on the theory of linear relation between this constant and the temperature and checked by practical data. I find that the specific heat of the combustion products at constant pressure is

$$c_p = 0.212168 + 0.0000233345 t.$$

Thus, for one pound of nitroglycerine $c_p \times t = 6217$ B.T.U., i.e.

$$c_p \times t = 0.212868 t + 0.0000233345 t^2 = 6217.$$

The solution of this equation gives

$$t = -4561 + 16948 = 6864 \text{ Centigrade or } 12387 \text{ Fahrenheit.}$$

Considering now a 70% dynamite, that is, one composed of 70% nitroglycerine and 30% inert matter, it is evident that the heat disengaged, the temperature of the gases and their volume, will be about 70% of the values found for the first named substance. Hence the quantities will be as follows:

Heat liberated per kilogram $0.7 \times 1570 = 1099$ Calories; or

" " " pound $1099 \times 3.96 = 4352$ B.T.U.;

Temperature of the gases $0.7 \times 6980 = 4886^\circ \text{ C.}, \text{ or } 8827^\circ \text{ F.};$

Volume of gases per kilogram $0.7 \times 713 \left(1 + \frac{4886}{273}\right) = 9432$ litres;

" " " " pound $\frac{9.432 \times 35.3148}{2.2046} = 151.09$ cubic feet.

Investigations have shown that the work of the expanding products of combustion is only 44% of the potential energy of the explosive, so that, per pound of this compound but $0.44 \times 4352 = 1915$ B.T.U. are theoreticall available for the production of mechanical effects. If there were no other drawbacks the gases would attain a velocity given by the equation



$$1915 \times 778 = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{32} \times v^2$$

which is satisfied when

$$v = \sqrt{64 \times 1915 \times 778} = 9765 \text{ feet per second.}$$

But in actual experiments through expanding nozzles not more than 8000 feet per second are obtainable, and it is certain that, in such applications as prospecting, the velocity will be much smaller. Assuming the maximum realizable, the force of reaction per pound of this dynamite would be

$$f = \frac{m v}{t_1} = \frac{8000}{32 t_1} \text{ pounds,}$$

t_1 being the time consumed in the escape of the gases from the container. Let the latter be a cube with the topside open then, since the specific gravity of the compound is 1.5 and a pound of water takes up $\frac{1}{62.425}$ of a cubic foot, a pound of dynamite will occupy

$$\frac{1}{62.425 \times 1.5} = \frac{1}{93.6375} = 0.01068 \text{ of a cubic foot.}$$

The side of the cube will be

$$a = \sqrt[3]{0.01068} = 0.22 \text{ of a foot, and}$$

the opening at the top will thus have an area

$$A_0 = 0.22 \times 0.22 = 0.0484 \text{ of a square foot}$$

so that, at the velocity of 8000 feet, $8000 \times 0.0484 = 387.2$ cubic feet of gas would escape in one second. The actual



volume being 151.09 cubic feet

$$t_1 = \frac{151.09}{387.2} = 0.39 \text{ of a second.}$$

Consequently, the force of reaction

$$f = \frac{8000}{32 \times 0.39} = 641 \text{ pounds per pound of 70\% dynamite.}$$

But this is far above any result obtainable in practice. In the first place, the energy radiated per second at the absolute temperature of $8827 + 461 = 9288^\circ$ F. and from a surface $6 A_0 = 6 \times 0.0484 = 0.2904$ of a square foot is

$$\frac{0.16 \times 0.2904}{3600} \times \left(\frac{9288}{100} \right)^4 = 960.6 \text{ B.T.U.}$$

and during 0.39 of a second would be about 375 B.T.U. Although the radiation diminishes rapidly with the fall of temperature the loss is considerable. Then again, the unavoidable yielding of the enclosure of the charge detracts from the useful effect. The chief economic disadvantage, however, is due to the fact that the explosion develops an immense force in a very short time interval in consequence of which most of the energy of the shock is lost in heat, so that comparatively little of it remains for the production of mechanical effects at distance. Undoubtedly, if the opening for the escape of the gases, instead of being $A_0 = 0.0484$ of a square foot, as assumed, were greatly reduced so as to prolong the discharge correspondingly, the reactive force, while smaller, would be more effective, at distance.

$$v \times t = 0.16041 \times t + 1.75 \times 10^{-4} \times t = 6253$$

$$1.75944 \times 10^{-5} t^2 + 160.13 t - 6253 = 0$$

for t ,

$$-0.160412 \pm \sqrt{0.160412^2 - 4 \times 1.75944 \times 10^{-5} \times (-6253)}$$

$$2 \times 1.75944 \times 10^{-5} = 3.51888$$

$$1.3 + 15 = 2.5 - 5.4392$$

1950-10-

This is the value of t ,
for which the value of f is (at the moment).
The value of t is 14.75 - 3.51

$$t_c = \frac{1}{9} (14.75 - 3.51)$$

$$= 8326.79^\circ\text{C}$$



Suppose the time were lengthened to one second, the force of reaction would be $8000/32 = 250$ pounds per pound of dynamite and that is, in all probability, more than can be realized in practice. Some prospecting companies employ charges of 150 pounds and in such cases it is desirable to still further prolong the detonation.

Considering now the results at constant volume, according to my calculations the specific heat is

$$C_v = 0.160413 + 0.0000175844 t \text{ and}$$

$$C_v \times t = 0.160413 t + 0.0000175844 t^2 = 6253$$

The solution of this equation gives

$$t = -4561.23 + 19401.13 = 14440.8 \text{ Centigrade or } 26025.4 \text{ Fahrenheit.}$$

The greatest handicap of the Lucas method is encountered in recording the effects at distance as the ballistic instrument generally adopted is subject to one single impulse and amplification by resonance is impossible. The energy actually available for the operation of the receiver is quite insignificant.

The Lucas method has been used many years without material improvement. Some success is being attained but the experts seem to rely more on their knowledge of Geo-Physics and scientific intuition than on the graph of the recorder and the location of the underground deposit sought is, to a large extent, guesswork.

IIREACTIVE FORCE OBTAINABLE BY TESLA'S ISOCHRONOUS OSCILLATIONS

These are generated by Tele-Geo-Dynamic transmitters which are reciprocating engines of extreme simplicity adapted to impress isochronous vibrations upon the earth, thereby causing the propagation of corresponding rhythmical disturbances through the same which are, essentially, sound waves like those conveyed through the air and ether. The energy carried by such waves per square centimeter per second is

$$E = 2 R_0 \pi^2 V^3 A^2 / L_a^2$$

R_0 being the density, V the velocity, A the amplitude and L_a the wave length.

Applying this equation to different media it is found that for the same wave length and amplitude air conveys 50,000 times more energy than the ether and the earth over 20,000,000 times more than the air. Due to its great density the displacements in the earth are so minute that it behaves like a perfectly elastic body conveying the impulses to any distance without loss. This is the reason why Tele-Geo-Dynamic transmitters enable the attainment of many scientific and commercial results of inestimable value. Among others they offer the best means for prospecting, incomparably more economical and effective than any known heretofore, making possible the accurate and unmistakable location of oil, coal, sulphur, iron and other mineral deposits in the



simplest, cheapest and least objectionable manner. With a machine of this kind it will be practicable, in the differentiation of densities and aggregate states of subterranean strata and tracing of their outlines on the earth's surface, to reach a precision approximating that which is secured in the investigation of the internal structure of bodies by penetrative rays. For just as the vacuum tube projects Roentgen shadows on a fluorescent screen, so the transmitter produces on the earth's surface shadows which can be detected by acoustic devices or rendered visible by optical instruments. The receiver can be made so sensitive that prospecting may be accomplished while riding in a car and without limit of distance from the transmitter.

The experts of the Texas Company have asserted emphatically that isochronous impulses, as generated by my machine, are entirely unsuitable for locating ore deposits. But just the opposite is true for the impulses are absolutely non-interfering, each succeeding being a precise repetition of the preceding so that the whole effect on the receiver is proportionate to their number. Far from being uncertain as to direction they are greatly superior in this respect to the action of a single shock depended upon in the Lucas method of geo-physical prospecting. Several times I happened to be in the street when a powerful explosion occurred somewhere, as might be caused by the bursting of a big pipe under pressure, blowing up of a boiler or short-circuiting of the electric power mains. In each case I found it impossible

As will be readily inferred from the above energy equation any change of the amplitude and the velocity, which varies at the same rate, is accompanied by a relatively very great rise or fall of power. To illustrate, if the amplitude increased 16.7 percent the energy due to this would be augmented 33.4 percent and, owing to the rise in velocity, a further 66.8 percent so that the whole increase of energy would be $66.8 + 33.4 = 100.2$ percent, that is to say, the power supply would have to be doubled. To give another example, if the amplitude were doubled, the power supply necessary for maintaining the oscillation would be twelvefold. But it should be pointed out that this relation

is large. Larger. than that obtainable by detonating a quantity of dynamite however resonance so that their integral reaction is immensely greater a series of isochronous impulses can be enormously amplified by action of one deposits with the same changes of success. But the latter in the investigation of subterranean strata and dynamite and, except for the lack of energy, could be used like which are in every way identical with those of an explosion or of fact, each separate impulse from my machine produces effects from indicators better, by far, than single shocks. As a matter it is clear, therefore, that rapid periodic impulses are directed given makes a rough estimate of distance from the source. to form a clear idea of direction and distance. But when a





will not be true in some cases, namely, when the chambers do not permit a lengthening of the stroke of the plunger to that extent.

The task of perfecting a simple and efficient Tele-Geo-Dynamic transmitter was a very difficult one involving many years of work and great expense. During this time I developed three different types of these machines: an electrical, a composite, and one entirely mechanical. The first has certain advantages but is more complicated and further handicapped by the requirement of exactly adjusted accessories. The composite form embodies features of the electrical and mechanical in combination, is cheap, compact and convenient to operate. But the mechanical type excels the other two in all respects, is of ideal simplicity and operates with an efficiency of nearly one hundred percent. In view of this I am chiefly relying on its employment for prospecting and other ends.

A few words will be sufficient to convey a clear idea of the construction. The whole machine consists of only two parts: a stationary outer casing and a freely movable member within the same. The latter is a piston provided with ports and channels and fitted closely into the bore of an extension of the casing which has corresponding inlet and outlet openings for the admission and exhaust of the working fluid such as air. The casing contains a large accurately machined chamber divided in two airtight compartments by a fitting plunger carried on the shaft of the piston and firmly fastened to the same. One of the abutments



of the outer casing has a turned flange with bolt-holes for mounting it in vertical position on a foundation of stone, which should be bedrock if possible. Long and heavy barbed bolts are cemented in the foundation and to their protruding threaded ends the machine is solidly joined by massive checknuts.

Such a transmitter is almost perfect in the mechanical sense. It develops pressures of many tons which are necessary for the production of powerful reactions, operates without appreciable friction, requires no lubrication and is subject to no wear. When it is put in action, the rapid vibrations of the plunger alternately supply to and abstract heat from the inner walls of the chambers but owing to the quickness of these operations the absolute pressure of the gaseous medium in the chambers remains constant and the law of Mariotte, in regard to the inverse ratio of the pressures and volumes, holds rigorously true. This means that the device constitutes a frictionless indestructible spring performing absolutely isochronous oscillations, the period of which is determined by the elastic force of the gas and the mass set in motion. The power applied to the piston may alter to an extent the stroke of the plunger but can not have the slightest influence on the period. It would require a very great force to push the plunger back and forth in the chamber were it not that the impulses of the driving piston are in perfect resonance with the airspring, the plunger receiving, each time it passes the central position, a fresh push in the direction of its motion. Due to this a quite insignificant



pressure of the working fluid is sufficient to start the vibration.

The underlying principle involved in the transmission of energy by such an engine is the mutual reaction between its mobile and stationary parts and the reaction of the latter on a portion of the earth comprised within a distance equal to one-quarter of the wavelength. The displacements of the two parts and of the terrestrial region defined are inversely as the masses and since the mass of the region, compared with that of the reacting stationary part of the engine is immense, the displacements in the former are infinitesimal. Under these conditions the stresses engendered in the earth are so far below the elastic limit of the same that it behaves like a perfectly elastic medium and transmits the impressed impulses to any distance without loss. It would be impossible to impart great energy to the earth without resorting to resonance. The airspring, besides isochronizing the impulses, is a most effective means for achieving this by greatly increasing the amplitude and velocity of the mobile part of the engine. The superior efficiency of my transmitter would be, in itself, sufficient to give it a decided advantage over the means now employed but I accomplish something incomparably more important by precise adjustment of the constant of the airspring, the mass of the mobile part of the engine and the frequency or angular velocity of the impulses. In electric circuits only a moderate rise of the impressed force is realizable, but in a frictionless mechanical system as described I secure



infinite amplification which I limit by simple means to the maximum the engine can safely carry. In this way I collect in my receiving apparatus thousands of times more energy than can be derived from explosions of dynamite. The geo-physicist is thus provided with a new means of observation not unlike a microscope of transcendent resolving power which, after some experience, may yield wonderful results.

It was pointed out before that air is employed as working medium and it may be supplied under pressure to the intake of the engine, or else, suction may be applied to the exhaust of the same and the air permitted to be drawn into the intake. The latter plan has the advantage of ventilating the room enclosing the engine. However, in order to insure operation under all conditions, and also to extend the field of application of the transmitter, I provide an independent unit comprising a high speed electric motor of the "universal" type and, integral with it, a suction fan which may serve as blower, if desired. The motor can be energized by direct or alternating currents and, usually, the suction pipe of the fan will be joined to the exhaust of my engine. All the parts of the outfit work without lubricant. Of course, high speed machines produce a slight singing noise but I have devised means for securing complete silence. The scheme described permits the use of my transmitter throughout the country wherever electric current is available. Infinite amplification can be approximated in my receivers as well as transmitters and makes possible the employment of a very small unit, which may be carried in a handbag, for prospecting.

Lange, ~~Industrialist~~ (Pres. United States Steel) at ~~disposal~~, ~~disposal~~, and
~~from~~ present, United States Steel Corp. In a 17 page letter with ~~details~~ ^{dated July 26, 1931} to
 (USS) dated July 20, 1931 (sent the Trade News archives kept records of schedules
 the company) Trade describes a process for degassing, purifying, and refining steel.
 At that time Trade also made a similar proposal to the American Smelting and
 Refining Company (ASARCO) for the degassing of copper. The ~~process~~ ^{was} ~~refused~~
 by ASARCO. Imagine no interest in it, and the process was ~~refused~~ ^{was}
 called the "Trade Process." ⁹¹ It is not known what companies Trade would be there
~~metals~~ ~~refined~~ ~~at~~ metal refining method. In fact the method of
 electrolysis by electrodes oscillates, it became pulled back to that COMOCO
 and the method a number of years after Trade made the proposal to The Texas Co.

Led action

(c) June 4, 1907

Eighteenth class are, here, present. Note the legend and on page 13, "infants."
The "infants" refers last to [e and e/g/s/c]

COMMENTS ON TESLA'S TELEGEODYNAMICS PROPOSAL

Background

This proposal was submitted by Nikola Tesla to The Texas Company in 1890. It is based on his Reciprocating Engine invention, U.S. Pat. No. 514,169, Feb. 6, 1894. A story, perhaps apocryphal, tells of Tesla causing a minor earth tremor in lower Manhattan, where he had established his laboratory, by clamping a small engine of this type to an I-beam and letting it find its own sympathetic resonance (Ref.: John O'Neill's biography of Tesla, *Prodigal Genius*).

In the article, "Nikola Tesla, Dreamer" (Allan L. Benson, *World Today*, Feb. 1912), an artist's illustration appears showing the entire earth cracking in half with the caption, "Tesla claims that in a few weeks he could set the earth's crust into such a state of vibration that it would rise and fall hundreds of feet and practically destroy civilization. A continuation of his process would, he says, eventually split the earth in two."

On the occasion of Tesla's annual birthday interview by the press July 10, 1935, in his suite at the Hotel New Yorker, he announced a method of transmitting mechanical energy accurately over any terrestrial distance, including a related new means of communication, and a method of locating deposits of minerals. He recalled the 'quake' in his laboratory that brought police and ambulances during experiments with a mechanical oscillator.

After the accident in 1935 when Tesla was hit by a taxicab, John O'Neill observed that Tesla seemed to suffer increasing periods of nonrationality. He attempted to protect him by censoring "letters to the editor" which Tesla was prone to frequently communicate. O'Neill at that time was science editor of the New York Herald Tribune. ~~My concern is that this proposal may exhibit the~~ extravagant claims written during a period of nonrationality. *of this proposal may should be intended in the context.*

Comments on proposal

Note
~~My first reaction to the paper is noting~~ that calculations of chemical reactions are carried out to six significant figures ~~entirely unnecessary and meaningless. Let's examine a matter in~~ Section I of the proposal where an error occurs.

On page 3, line 9, note that a calculation is presented of the temperature of a chemical reaction at constant pressure. The equation is expressed in English units and, therefore, the resulting temperature is in Fahrenheit. However, the Centigrade value is presented first despite the fact that it is a conversion value from the Fahrenheit value following it. (The significance of this will be pointed out below.)

Reverse presentation

CONSIDERATION

proceed to page 6 where a similar calculation is presented of the temperature of a chemical reaction at constant volume. First note that a typo occurs for the coefficient of the "t" term of the equation on line 10. It should be the same as in the first term on the right side of the equation above, namely, 0.160414. In solving the quadratic equation by the well known formula, Tesla obtains an incorrect value for the radical term, namely 19002.02. The correct value is 19401.13 (keeping Tesla's same number of significant figures).

This equation is as well expressed in English units. The correct value, 19401.13, results in a temperature "t" of 14839.9 degrees Fahrenheit. However, Tesla presents the temperature resulting from his 19002.02 error first as 14440.8 degrees Centigrade (it is actually in Fahrenheit) and then provides a conversion value, as summing it was Centigrade, to 26602.5 degrees Fahrenheit. (The hottest part of a crater of a carbon arc is 25 percent of this value, certainly known to Tesla, which should have suggested an error in calculation.) The presentation sequence in reverse causes problems here as noted two paragraphs above. The correct Centigrade value is 8326.39 degrees (again, keeping Tesla's number of significant figures).

The above miscalculations are not essential to the proposal as they are provided for illustrative purposes to give an indication of the energy involved in such chemical reactions.

Lacking geophysical knowledge, this writer is incapable of evaluating the merit of Section II. The running underscore at the top of page 13 is disturbing. Claims of "infinite" anything raise credibility questions.

Leland Anderson

August 12, 1996

In Section II we are presented with a method of employing isochronous impulses for locating ore deposits is presented. In a letter ^{to Tesla} dated April 19, 1918, Gen. Schaff refers to a newspaper article mentioning efforts expended on seismographs in the county by the German "super-gen" and recalls remarks of ~~Tesla~~ ^{Tesla} that seemed to bear out what Tesla said some time before that mechanical transmitters of intelligence. On June 17, 1937, Schaff commented to Tesla the following:

[1952]

The telegraph system proposed thus suggested. [It should be noted that all ~~these~~ ^{these} methods and techniques employed by mineral exploration and refinement enterprises are highly proprietary. ^{HISTORICAL} ~~Research~~ into these subjects is therefore difficult. Tesla made significant progress to Major Taylor, ~~1918~~]

India, at 70

Message Wave

and the only new across the basement building from utter collapse the quick action of the hammer

MARCH 1900

In order to convey a clear view of the significance and revolutionary character of this discovery it is indispensable to make a brief statement regarding ELECTRICAL THERAPY.

Fifty years ago, while investigating high frequency currents developed by me at that time, I observed that they produced certain physiological effects offering new and great possibilities in medical treatment. My first announcement spread like fire and experiments were undertaken by a host of experts here and in other countries. When a famous French physician, Dr. D'Arsonval, declared that he had made the same discovery, a heated controversy relative to priority was started. The French began to honor their countryman, and made him a member of the Academy, ignoring entirely my earlier publication. In order to take steps for vindicating my claim, I went to Paris, where I met Dr. D'Arsonval. His personal charm disarmed me completely and I abandoned my intention, content to rest on the record. It shows that my disclosure antedated his and also that he used my apparatus in his demonstrations. The final judgment is left to posterity.

Since the beginning, the growth of the new art and industry has been phenomenal. Some manufacturers turning out daily hundreds of sets. Many millions are now in use throughout the world. The currents furnished by them have proved an ideal tonic for the human nerve system. They promote heart action and digestion, induce healthful sleep, rid the skin of destructive eruptions and cure colds and fever by the warmth they create. They vivify atrophied or paralyzed parts of the body, allay all kinds of suffering and save annually thousands of lives. Doctors in the profession have assured me that I have done more for humanity by this radical treatment than by all my other discoveries and inventions. So that as it may, I feel certain that the MECHANICAL THERAPY, which I am about to give to the world, will be of incomparably greater benefit. Its discovery was made accidentally under the following circumstances.



I had installed at the laboratory, 35 South Fifth Avenue, one of my mechanical oscillators with the object of using it in the exact determination of various physical constants. The machine was bolted in vertical position to a platform supported on elastic cushions and, when operated by compressed air, performed minute oscillations absolutely isochronous, that is to say, consisting rigorously equal intervals of time. So perfect was its functioning in this respect that clocks driven by it indicated the hour with an unusual precision. One day, as I was making some observations, I stepped on the platform and the vibrations imparted to it by the machine were transmitted to my body. The sensation experienced was as strange as agreeable, and I asked my assistants to try. They did so and were mystified and pleased like myself. But a few minutes later some of us, who had stayed longer on the platform, felt an unspeakable and pressing necessity which had to be promptly satisfied, and then a stupendous truth dawned upon me. Evidently, these isochronous rapid oscillations stimulated powerfully the peristaltic movements which propel the food-stuffs through the alimentary channels. A means was thus provided whereby air contents can be perfectly regulated and controlled at will, and without the use of drugs, specific regulation or internal applications whatever.

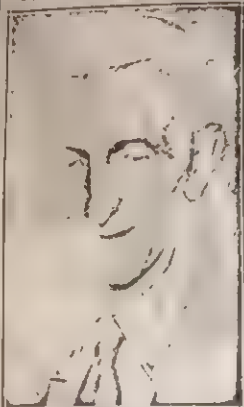
When I began to practice with my assistants MECHANICAL THERAPY we used to finish our meals quickly and rush back to the laboratory. We suffered from dyspepsia and various stomach troubles, biliousness, constipation, flatulence and other disturbances, all natural results of such irregular habit. But after only a week of application, during which I improved the technique and my assistants learned how to take the treatment to their best advantage, all those forms of sickness disappeared as by enchantment and for nearly four years, while the machine was in use, we were all in excellent health. I cured a number of people, among them my great friend

Mark Twain whose books saved my life. He came to the laboratory in the worst shape suffering from a variety of distressing and dangerous ailments but in less than two months he regained his old vigor and ability of enjoying life to the fullest extent. Shortly after, a great calamity befall me: my laboratory was destroyed by fire. Nothing was insured and the loss of priceless apparatus and records gave me a terrific shock from which I did not recover for several years. The enforced discontinuance of MECHANICAL THERAPY also caused me deep regret. I had evolved a wonderful remedy for ills of inestimable value to mankind and invented apparatus offering unbounded commercial possibilities but when I came to consider practical introduction I realized that it was entirely unsuitable. It was big, heavy and noisy, called for a continuous supply of oil, part of which was discharged in the room as fine spray; it consumed considerable power and required a number of objectionable accessories. During the succeeding years I made great improvements and finally evolved a design which leaves nothing to be desired. The machine will be very small and light, operate noiselessly without any lubricant, consume a trifling amount of energy and will be, to my knowledge, the most beautiful device ever put on the market. The intention is to exhibit it in action at the occasion of my annual reception in honor of the Press which has been, unfortunately, delayed this year, and I anticipate that it will elicit great interest and receive wide publicity. Unless I am grossly mistaken it will be introduced very extensively and, eventually, there will be one in every household.

The practical application of MECHANICAL THERAPY through my oscillators will profoundly affect human life. By insuring perfect regularity of evacuations the body will function better in every respect

and life will become
enjoyable. One of the
be the great reduction
seventy-five per cent
failures, which are
upset of the digestive
of the stomach. And the
derived from the quiet
tions of organs affected
by disease. It is a
able to expect that
ough this and other
actions ulcers and
other internal lesions
or obstructions will
be cured and relief
might be obtained
even in case of a
cancer or other
reluctant growth.
Skilled physicians
and surgeons will be
able to perform
veritable miracles
with such oscillations.
They stimulate
strongly the liver,
spleen, kidneys,
bladder and other
organs and by these
desirable actions
they must contribute
not a little to
well being. Persons
suffering from an
emia of any form
will be especially
helped by the
treatment. But
the greatest benefit
will be derived
from it by
women who will be
able to reduce
within a few
months the
tantalizing
abstinence,
privation,
sacrifice of
time and money
and torture they
have to endure.
They will improve
much in appearance,
acquire clear
eyes and
complexions and
it may be safely
predicted that
long continued
treatment will
bring forth
feminine beauty
never seen before.
It is not to
be forgotten that
the elimination of
countless drugs,
patent medicines
and specific
remedies of all
kinds taken
internally, by
which millions
of people doom
themselves to
an early grave,
will be of untold
good to
humanity.

79th Birthday for Him



Herald Tribune photo—Zerbe
Nikola Tesla

Tesla, at 79, Discovers New Message Wave

N.Y. Herald Tribune July 4, 1935
At Birthday Luncheon He Announces Machine for 1-Way Communication

Nikola Tesla announced yesterday, on his seventy-ninth birthday, the discovery of "the art of tele-geo-dynamics," or the propagation of mechanical impulses to the far ends of the earth, which can be used as an unfailing means of communication anywhere on the terrestrial globe, as a guide for ships at sea and as an indicator of where the mineral wealth of the world lies stored.

The machine by which this is accomplished was called by Dr. Tesla "my best achievement as an engineer." He spoke at a luncheon and press conference lasting six hours at the Hotel New Yorker. In addition, he disclosed his invention of an induction apparatus which provides direct current without commutators, a thing which he said "no competent engineer" would believe possible. Finally, the physicist and inventor propounded his beliefs as to cosmic rays, beliefs which were at material variance with Einsteinian physics.

The unveiling of these wonders was not done by demonstration of the machines, but by presentation of mathematical proof. Dr. Tesla made his pronouncements as of facts accomplished which would be seen within the year. When asked for a demonstration, he refused to show his models or to tell where his laboratory work was done. All he would say was that he had a wealthy backer who would soon build a plant.

Of the direct-current motor without commutators, the scientist said

While discussing the views he had on cosmic rays, Dr. Tesla engaged in a metaphorical castigation of Dr. Albert Einstein and other exponents of the theory of relativity. The theory he called "a beggar, wrapped in purple, whom ignorant people took for a king," and its exponents "scientifically-minded spinners, rather than astronomers."

When pressed for a description of the effects which make up "the art of tele-geo-dynamics," Dr. Tesla likened the waves which his machine would originate and propagate through the earth to earthquake waves, only his waves were of much smaller amplitude. These waves lost little or

(Continued on page eight)

Tesla, at 79, Discovers New Message Wave

N.Y. Herald Tribune July 4, 1935
(Continued from page one)

none of their power with distance, he said. The greatest distance to which he had lifted out the carrying power of the waves through the earth, he said, was 100 miles, but he said they would reach to any point on the terrestrial globe. He emphasized the fact that they were mechanical and not electrical impulses and that they were not intended for the transmission of power.

The first practical use which the tall, thin, almost cadaverous scientist envisioned for the waves is communication. It will matter not where a person is, on land or sea. If he is equipped with a small receiving set which he can carry in his pocket he will be able to hear messages sent from any part of the world. They are not instantaneous in passing through the earth, it requiring one hour and forty-nine minutes according to Lord Kelvin for an earthquake wave to go from one end of the earth to another. But this disadvantage is overcome by the advantage that there can be no possible interference by weather or static, Dr. Tesla said.

The second utility of the miniature earthquake waves is that they can guide a ship at sea with absolute precision. The tele-geo-dynamics machine sending out waves from a certain fixed point will resemble the center of infinite concentric circles traveling outward like the ripples in a pond where a stone has dropped. To keep on his course, the captain of a ship receiving these impulses has only to determine the angle at which the impulses strike the receiving set.

Will Spot Minerals in Earth
Thirdly the terrestrial wave machine will lay bare the physical interior of the globe, providing the means of locating whatever is of value beneath the surface, the inventor says. This is not a matter of echoes received from a dynamite blast, as used in geophysical exploration for oil and other minerals, but rather a tuned system which permits of qualitative differentiation between the various ores and elements underneath.

A supplementary use for the machine could be found in time of war, said Dr. Tesla. In setting off bombs strategically placed and equipped with a receiving device.

In the course of his exposition Dr. Tesla told of an early experiment in 1890 with a crude predecessor of tele-geo-dynamics machine in the neighborhood of 48 East Houston Street. He set the machine going and while

there was an earthquake, the Fire Department responded to an alarm. Dr. Tesla said that the machine was so powerful that it could have destroyed the building from utter collapse. The quick action of Dr. Tesla in setting the machine going and destroying his machine, he said, was a matter of chance. The machine could be a Frankenstein monster, he said, if not watched. He said he had applied with a steady hand the steady building up of resonance from the timed strokes of a five-pound hammer.

Loath to Describe Device
Dr. Tesla appeared extremely loath to describe his machine in any detail. A multitude of questions drew from him the information that it consisted of a cylinder of finest steel, suspended in midair by a type of energy which was old in principle but which had been amplified by a secret principle and a stationary part.

"I have found means for impressing upon the floating part," he said, "powerful impulses which react on the stationary part and through it, transmit energy to the earth." That was about all he would say about it.

Dr. Tesla started to talk about his discoveries and theories soon after he had consumed a quart of hot milk, which he had considerable difficulty in getting served to him, the while his guests had a six-course luncheon topped off with a birthday cake supporting one candle. Dr. Tesla would not even touch the cake, saying that he feared to interfere with the indurated habits of a lifetime: just drinking hot milk for luncheon and eating sparingly of vegetables for dinner. He spoke rapidly for two hours dictating his findings for the most part, then yielded to the importunities of motion picture photographers to say a few words for the newsmen.

His new motor Dr. Tesla confessed, was a stunt something like squaring the circle.

"The results which I have attained," he said in his high, constricted voice with quite a trace of accent from his native Serbia, "will be considered absolutely impossible by any competent electrical engineer. Ever since Faraday, we have had certain laws of induction which are considered absolutely inescapable. One of these is that when lines of force are linked with a circuit and electrical current is produced in the same, it was not possible to take those lines out of the circuit without inducing an equivalent flow of current in the opposite direction."

"Thousands of inventors and scientists have bucked against this difficulty in vain and those who were the most competent never even tried to attain such a result, being convinced that experiments in that direction were useless. Now incredible as it seems, I have found a solution of this old problem and not only am able to produce a current in one direction

Extra-Terrestrial Radio Transmissions

A witness again to a surge of interest in the common-sense, extra-terrestrial radio transmission which had an earlier flare in the late nineteenth century. The favourable change in climate for the expression of such ideas since the turn of the century has been of particular interest to me. In 1899 Nikola Tesla established an experimental station at Colorado Springs, where he would be free to pursue certain electrical investigations, unrestrained by the limits imposed by his New York City laboratory. In an article by him¹, published after his return to New York in the following year, he presented a rather thrilling account of signals received while alone one night in the experimental station:

"The changes I noted were taking place periodically, and with such a clear suggestion of number and order that they were not traceable to any cause then known to me. I was familiar, of course, with such electrical disturbances as are produced by the sun, Aurora Borealis and earth currents, and I was as sure as I could be of any fact that these variations were due to none of these causes. . . . It was some time afterward when the thought flashed upon my mind that the disturbances I had observed might be due to intelligent control. . . . The feeling is constantly growing on me that I had been the first to hear the greeting of one planet to another. . . . I announced to the Red Cross Society, when it asked me to indicate one of the great possible achievements of the next hundred years, that it would probably be the confirmation and interpretation of this planetary challenge to us."

I have acquired the original of Tesla's statement to the Red Cross Society, dated Christmas (January 7), 1900, which I believe is the first expression of the possibility of radio communication with other planetary communities. The announcement was harshly criticized. This was particularly unfortunate since, because of such attacks, Tesla never produced detailed information concerning the results of his intended investigations and the chance reception of signals.

LELAND I. ANDERSON

1615 East River Terrace,
Minneapolis 14, Minnesota

¹ Coccard, G. and Morrison, P. *Nature*, 184, 844 (1959) Bracewell, R. N. *Nature*, 188, 870 (1960)

² Tesla, N. *Collier's Weekly*, 26, No. 13, 1 (1901)

To

American Red Cross

New York City.

The prospect is glorious, the prospect is inspiring: much might be said of both. But one idea dominates my mind. This - my best, my dearest - is for your noble cause.

I have observed electrical actions, which have appeared inexplicable. Faint and uncertain though they were, they have given me a deep conviction and foreknowledge, that ere long all human beings on this globe, as one, will turn the eyes to the firmament above, with feelings of love and reverence, thrilled by the glad news: "Brethren! we have a message from another world, unknown and remote. It reads: one ... two ... three ..."

Christmas 1900

Nikola Tesla

NIKOLA TESLA
(spiral nebula logo)
NEW YORK

Hotel New Yorker
September 11, 1935

George Sylvester Viereck Esq
305 Riverside Drive
New York.

My dear Viereck:

I hope you will excuse me for my seeming negligence in acknowledging your always welcome letters. But the circumstances which have confronted me of late were quite unusual.

Under enclosure I am returning your original interview which you had probably intended to correct. You did not get sufficient information from me in our short talk and, besides, the introduction would have placed me in a difficult position. We must be careful if we are to keep our hardearned reputations.

The few accompanying excerpts from the newspapers may interest you.

With best regards as ever

Yours very sincerely,

N. Tesla

The interview referred to is I EXPECT TO TALK TO MARS. It was sold together with this letter by George A. Van Nosedell, an autograph dealer in New York city, to Lillian McChesney whose residence was on the ocean side of Long Island across from Tesla's Wardenclyffe installation. The interview article was intended to be published on the occasion of Tesla's 80th anniversary nine months later. The corrections on the manuscript are indeed in Tesla's hand. Tesla's concern about the introduction of the article probably focused on "inventor of the rotary motor" (incorrect, should have read "induction motor") and decorations which he may have been informed he would probably receive but, of course, had not as yet received. It is odd that Tesla would not have made the "induction motor" correction as well as suggesting a complete recast of the article on the point that it is based on Mars' distance of 10,000 light years from Earth.

1. REPORT ON THE LIFE OF NIKOLA TESLA

BY

Nikola Tesla

Leveled To

George Sylvester Viereck

Nikola Tesla is the last of the giants of the electric age. Civilization would not be what it is today if he had not discovered the Rotary Magnetic Field and invented the Rotary motor. His fellows describe the venerable scientist as the "inventor's inventor." Recently, on the occasion of his 80th birthday, both the Serbian and the Yugoslav Governments honored Tesla with high decorations.

In 1899, while experimenting with a wireless receiver of extraordinary sensitivity, I detected faint signals from Mars, our brother planet. I could not interpret the signals, but they seemed to ^{suggest} a numerical code, one-two-three-four. The Martians, I assumed, used numbers in their attempts to communicate with the Earth because arithmetic constitutes a universal language.

In my attempts to elucidate the problem of these impulses from outer space, I received ridicule instead of cooperation. Other, more practical, problems monopolized my attention, but the idea of experimenting with inter-planetary communications never ceased to intrigue me. One reason for

Foss:

...of a disseminated and distributed life was also
...being. They were the first serious attempts at
...of the universe. The greatest revelation was to study
...the universe, and the place of the earth in the solar system.
...will now and will in some degree with the limitations of other
...earth. He remains an earth-bound worm. My most recent discov-
...eries, if verified by experience, will give wings to the earth-
...worm. To me, I trust, they will give abiding fame. The man
...who evolves a method of communicating with other planets, will
...be remembered in human annals after all present inventions are
...dipped in oblivion. I would willingly sacrifice all my other
...achievements to realize this dream. I am certain that I have
...found a solution theoretically beyond dispute.

I believe that my recent inventions, bearing upon this point, are more important than any of the seven hundred patents I previously gave to the world. Man reaches his maximum power in his old age, not in middle life. Every one should have a decade or so to sum up his life work after seventy-five. Every one would, if we lived sensibly. After man is seventy-five, he has gained so much experience that he can solve many problems that hitherto seemed insoluble. I hope, by systematizing my work and organizing the income and expenditure of my body with

to reach the ripe age of 140. Long before that, communication with Mars and other stars will have become practical.

There are writings on inter-planetary and inter-stellar telegraphic systems. An imaginative friend of mine asserts that it will be possible to establish a radio beam from Mars first, and speak to a friend on a distant planet. That, for someone that will presently appear, is beyond the range of possibility, but it will be possible to flash a message to Mars and to receive some response from intelligent entities there. H. G. Wells, in an audacious short story, "Star-Begotten", advances the theory that the Martians, recognizing that they are living on a dying planet, are attempting to influence life on earth, with the object of reproducing themselves, so to speak metaphysically, in us. He insinuates that cosmic rays, directed from Mars, affect our genes, those carriers of human characteristics, and produce deviations in the human species important enough to create in time a new, more civilized human race. Mr. Wells forgets to tell that Mars is 10,000 light years away from the earth. If ^{from Mars} these rays are to affect the present generation of men they must have been dispatched 10,000 years ago, when most of us were howling savages. Rays transmitted today (unless the Martians have anticipated my discovery) would affect men 10,000 years hence.

Anderson, Leeland - 1854 as "Leeland" C.

A. v. l. r. i. s. - 1935, 1952, 1976
Box 7
Folder 10

Box 7
Folder 1

How far apart are the stars? How far apart are the stars?
How far apart are the stars?

Presumably it might be possible to create some self-
sustaining body of scientists that would keep its ear glued
to an inter-stellar telephone for ten times ten centuries; prac-
tically I fear it is out of the question. New nations, new
worlds, new oceans, may be born before the clock of
the universe registers another ten thousand years.

Communication between two planets involves two essential
conditions.

- 1) Coincidence in Time
- 2) Similarity of Evolution.

To meet the first condition, we must flash our message, not with
the speed of light, the fastest at present known to science but,
to all intents and purposes, instantaneously. To meet the second
condition, it is essential that the inhabitants of the planets,
with which we desire to establish some contact, have reached a
phase of evolution similar, or superior to ours. There can be
no intelligible or intelligent intercourse between an Aeneas and
a Goethe or a Shakespeare.

It is safe to assume that somewhere in the universe,
probably on Mars, the prerequisites for an interchange of
ideas exists. But how can we meet the first condition? --
to overcome the handicap of distance and time? We need a
force that transmits our message with infinite velocity. Un-
fortunately, the velocity of every known ray, however fast,

-1-

I believe that I have circumvented the difficulty.
By this means it is possible to transmit messages ^{of power}
through inter-planetary space and ^{independently of}
time with practical instantaneity. With such a force
it is possible to transmit signals that may be detected by
intelligent beings on other planets - now.

We need not flash the message directly to the other
planet. We might use the moon as our writing pad, and inscribe
our message on its visible surface. The planetarians could ^{read}
pick it up by flash to our communication, if they too have solved
-- as I think they must have -- the problem of instantaneous
transmission.

How?

The mathematics and physics are so intricate that it
is impossible to explain my plan in language intelligible to
the layman. For the present it must suffice to state that I
use a new kind of energy and the combined resources of thirty-
six highly technical inventions to beat the obstacle of time
and space. The description of these inventions, even in tech-
nical symbols, would take a great deal of space. Fortunately
the apparatus I have devised is small and compact. In spite
of its modest size, it ^{can} flash energy in considerable amount
through interstellar space without loss or dispersion.

Other men will have to collaborate to work out in the
details of the plan for interplanetary communication. I expect
to confer with my friend George E. Hale, the great astronomer

1935, 1952, 1986

the Mount Wilson Observatory in Pasadena, California, the
known more about solar energy than any other known to me. I am
satisfied the practical use of my apparatus is in conjunction with
this connection. In the meantime I shall submit to the In-
stitute de France an adequate description of my devices, data
and calculations, together with my claim for the prize of
Foucault, 1890, offered by Pierre Curie for the first communi-
cation with other worlds. I am convinced that the prize will
be awarded to me because, I repeat, the problem is solved.
The money is a trifling consideration, but for the great his-
torical honor of being the first mortal to achieve the miracle
of a planetary communication I would be almost willing to give
my life. ~~functioning greatest thing in the history~~

Relativists may object that my efforts will be thwarted
by what Einstein calls "the curvature of space". My own inves-
tigations based on a new dynamic theory of gravity demonstrate
conclusively that space is not curved. According to the Rela-
tivists, space is distorted into curves by the influence upon
it of celestial bodies. But the law of cause and effect is
immutable. ^{action induces a} Every reaction, if the planets act upon space,
space in turn reacts upon the planets. If the planets pull
space out into curves the counter-pull of space upon the
planets neutralizes the effect, and straightens out the curves.
Inasmuch as action and reaction are coexistent, the supposed
curvature of space is a figment of the mathematical imagin-
tion.

The relativity theory, by the way, is much older than

now to the point

... what might be
... units of one
... blood is

It was founded over two hundred years ago by an illustrious countryman. Since then the great additions have been notwithstanding other and manifold obligations, made one thousand volumes of excellent literature in a vast variety of subjects. Roscovich dealt with relativity, including the so-called time-space-continuum, which enters into my calculations for inter-planetary calculations, masterfully and faultlessly. What he wrote was gold, compared with which the modern additions are dross.

My invention will carry my signals through space, curved or uncurved, with instantaneous precision. My statement will be attacked as fantastic. I am accustomed to that. It has happened to many of my ideas. But in most cases those who scoffed at first, eventually agreed with me -- if they lived long enough. I disagreed with Thomas Edison on the most effective electrical current. Edison championed the direct; I the alternating current. Events have justified my preference. Alternating currents are the life blood of industry today. Events will verify many of my predictions.

Even with our present limited knowledge, it is safe to venture certain prophecies. I visualize the whole earth as a huge brain in which before long all people will be able to communicate with each other through vest pocket radio equipments, sufficiently delicate to catch thought waves. Planes will be operated, newspapers printed, by wireless. Men will tap the eternal heat reserves of Mother Earth to run his machines; he will tame Vesuvius as he has (with the aid of one

of (theoretical) diagrams.

But at the station called will come, because man will be able to transmit power, power gained not only from the earth but from the motion of the stars, and across vast distances; land, air and sea will be his carriers. All this is within sight of the present generation, the product of the imperfect human brain. But the imagination balks at the immense possibilities that will be open to man when, after perfecting my system of inter-planetary communications, he will be able to gather knowledge accumulated ^{by intelligent beings} on other stars.



MAN'S GREATEST ACHIEVEMENT

By Nikola Tesla.

WHEN a child is born its sense-organs are brought into contact with the outer world.

At once the sensitive nerve-fibres quiver, the muscles contract and relax in hedgerie; a gasp, a breath, and in act a marvelous little engine, the heart, begins to pump the blood of life through the veins and arteries of the body. The child is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world.

From this point on, the child's life is a continuous process of growth and development. The child is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world. The child is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world.

The child's life is a continuous process of growth and development. The child is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world.

infinitely remote. He subdues and puts to his service the fierce, devastating spark of Prometheus, the lightning force which can hurl the wind and the tide.

He tames the thundering bolt of Vayu, and tames the fire of the sun. He makes the elements his servants.

He is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world. The child is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world.

What is his future in store for him? He is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world. The child is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world.

Long ago he was a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world. The child is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world.

The child's life is a continuous process of growth and development. The child is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world.

He is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world. The child is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world.

He is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world. The child is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world.

He is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world. The child is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world.

He is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world. The child is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world.

The child's life is a continuous process of growth and development. The child is now a creature of construction, unlike any other in the world.

TESLA ON MIND AND MATTER

ON MAY 13, 1907, Nikola Tesla wrote the following note to the "Actor's Fund Fair" on Man's Greatest Achievement. The text is transcribed from an A. I. S. in the collections of the Bakken Library of Electricity in Life

To the Actor's Fund Fair

May 13, 1907

Man's Greatest Achievement.

When a child is born its sense-organs are brought in contact with the outer world. The waves of sound, heat and light, beat against its feeble body, its sensitive nerve-fibers quiver, the muscles contract and relax in obedience: A gasp, a breath, and in this act a wonderful little engine, of inconceivable delicacy and complexity of structure, is hitched to the wheel-work of the universe.

The little engine moves and works, changes size and shape, performs more and more involved operations, becomes sensitive to ever more complex influences and now--there manifests itself in it a mysterious force. Slowly, by imperceptible steps, the engine has been transformed into a being possessed of intelligence.

The responsiveness increases, fast multiply the experiences, a finer sense is developed, the creature awakes to the consciousness of Nature and its grandeur and in its breast is kindled the desire, to work itself the wonders it perceives.

But the exercise of this power alone does not satisfy the mind and Man, reaching out to the stars with his invisible feelers, rises to still loftier desires, to still higher undefinable perceptions, and inspired by them the artist, the inventor, the men of science, give expression to the longing of the human soul.

What could he, born of breath accomplish, what would be most consequential--his greatest deed?

(Continued overleaf)

But the exercise of this power alone does not satisfy the mind and Man, reaching out to the stars with his invisible feelers, rises to still loftier desires, to still higher undefinable perceptions, and inspired by them the artist, the inventor, the men of science, give expression to the longing of the human soul.

(Tesla on Mind and Matter, continued)

Every particle of matter is composed of a primary substance--the ether--filling all space. The atom of any elementary body is differentiated from the rest of this tenuous substance merely by a spinning motion like a whirl in a calm lake. By being set in movement ether becomes palpable matter; the movement arrested, the primary substance reverts to its normal state and becomes imperceptible. It appears, then, possible for Man, by refrigerating machines or other means for arresting ether movement, and electrical or other forces for forming ether whirls, to annihilate or to create all kinds of ponderable matter. By harnessing the Sun's energy these processes might be made to go on automatically, without his intervention other than wilful control. At his command, almost without effort on his part, old worlds would disappear and new ones spring into being. He could alter the size of this planet, control its seasons, adjust its distance from the Sun, guide it on its eternal journey, along any path he might choose, through the depths of the Universe. He could cause planets to collide and produce his own Suns and stars, his heat and light. He could originate life in all its infinite forms.

To create and to annihilate material substance, to cause at his will its birth or its death, would be Man's most consequential deed--his greatest achievement, which would place him beside his Creator, make him fulfil his ultimate destiny.

Nikola Tesla

This letter formed the basis of an article entitled "Man's Greatest Achievement" which appeared in the New York Sunday American July 6, 1930.

Lee: I'll ask Dobson to send the books he referred to. Best,

mu. 5

THE SAN FRANCISCO SIDEWALK ASTRONOMERS

September 14th 1964

Dear Margaret Cheney,

I found your letter here when I got back from Canada. Thank you!

I can tell your friend (Lee Anderson) that I don't find anything wrong with Tesla's celestial mechanics, but statements 1) + 2)

are really the same thing. Kinetic energy goes up as the square of the velocity ($\frac{1}{2}mv^2$); so if we increase the velocity of an object by $\frac{1}{2}$ we double its kinetic energy.

What Tesla is telling us is that if we double the ~~kinetic~~ kinetic energy of a body in orbit it will have what we call "escape velocity" i.e. the gravitational field of its companion will be insufficient to cause it to fall back. ~~And~~ Although the ~~grav~~ kinetic energy will fall off with distance so will the gravitational field from which it has escape velocity.

Why Tesla felt that that shows the irrationality of harnessing atomic energy ~~and~~ is not clear. Most probably it is related to his mental picture of the atom. It sounds as though he has nuclear energy associated with the "orbiting" electrons, which of course it is not. It is related to Heisenberg's uncertainty principle. and it is very doubtful (in my mind) that Tesla (way back then) understood that point.

(over)

1600 BAKER ST. SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94115 (415) 567-2063 771-0919

Board of Directors

Ernest Pardee Thayer

John Ballard

Jack Lee

Julius Savde

John Patton

John and Adele

John B. J.

John Dobson

Now when I saw Visvananda's letter, the passage about Tatta (and Prana and Hridaya) to you, sent in the recent edition of Swami's complete works (which I also have). The passage was changed from the old edition. I gave you reference for the recent edition and I no longer have it at my finger tips. The reference page in my edition is vol. I, p. 77. That is the page I referred to in Advaita Vedanta and Modern Science.

Did I ever send you a copy of that issue? And did I ever send you a copy of "Einstein and Visvananda" or of "Einstein's Principles of Union"?

I'm looking forward to meeting you again sometime when we go up that road to Tremont Peak. By the way, did you know that Coulter Optical Co is named for the Coulter girls up there? Jim Jacobson used to live in Holtister.

Thanks, again,

John C. Johnson

SPECIAL REPORT

ASTRONOMY

Instrument improvements will yield greater detail in new star survey

A NEW survey of the entire northern sky conducted by astronomers at California Institute of Technology's Mt. Palomar Observatory near San Diego will be valuable to astronomers and navigators in a number of ways, according to Dr. Gerry Neugebauer, director of the observatory.

This will be the second survey of its type using Mt. Palomar's 48-in. (1.2 m) Schmidt telescope. The telescope was first used to map the northern sky in the early 1950s. In upgraded and refurbished form, it will be employed in a new survey that will result in the most precise mapping of the region ever accomplished.

Data will complement a similar survey of the southern sky being completed by an Australian team using the U.K. Schmidt telescope, which is identical to Mt. Palomar's.

Discussing some of the improvements to the Mt. Palomar instrument team member Dr. James Schombert said:

The main change is that we have a better corrector lens. Lens makers have developed new types of Pyrex glass with better properties," he told R&D.

The new lens avoids the image-blurring phenomenon—chromatic aberration.

Such blurring occurs because, although the lens focuses light of one wavelength sharply, longer or shorter wavelengths are refracted differently and thus do not focus well. The new lens, consisting of two pieces of special glass cemented together and ground to a complex surface, can sharply focus light throughout the visible range and into the near infrared, Schombert explained.

Equally important for gaining much more detail and information is the availability of vastly improved photographic emulsions used to film the images. With these improvements, Schombert said, our new survey will be much deeper in terms of limiting magnitude.

The narrower aperture will be the same size, but we'll have much faster cameras. So we'll be able to get a longer exposure time down to a fraction of a second, he said, and the images will have a much finer grain structure. We will have better resolution. This will contribute to a much better signal-to-noise ratio than before.



Improvements to the 48-in. Schmidt telescope at Caltech's Palomar Observatory are expected to provide a much more detailed survey of the northern sky. This is the second time the Schmidt telescope has been used to survey the northern sky (the first was in the 1950s), and it should become a valuable tool for astronomers and space scientists.

During good viewing nights, astronomers and technicians will photograph fields of about 6° by 6° across (about 13 times the size of the moon in the full sky) on a 14-in.-square (36-cm) glass photographic plate.

Each plate will be exposed for about 60 min. as the telescope, held position by homing in on a bright guide star in the field. After exposure, the plate will be developed and examined for quality and to spot any short-time phenomena, such as supernovas, comets, and asteroids.

The astronomers plan to obtain images of red fields using plates coated with three different emulsions that—red, blue, and green—filter light to give the information, less than needed, it will be used in a variety of ways.

One of the immediate applications will be to provide information on the U.S. space community's scheduled to be placed in orbit, the end of 1988.

First, the survey will need to have a good knowledge of the positions of stars in the sky and how they will move.

such star data anywhere in the northern sky. Our results will be made available to a project group at TRW Inc. and to members of the Space Telescope Institute, Schombert said.

Comparisons of star positions from the new and old surveys also will be used to map the structure and circulation of the galaxy. One of the great benefits of this situation is the large baseline it offers," Schombert said.

The only way to accurately determine the distance to stars is to wait a long time and get new position data. There is some stellar motion every year, but it's very small. But over 50 years that movement is much more noticeable.

An example of what this can mean is the location of the position of Earth and our Sun to the center of the galaxy. At present this is a vector on the order of plus or minus thousands of light-years. Comparing data from the two surveys should give a pin-down that relationship much more accurately, he explained.

It will know the motions of the stars.

RESEARCH DEVELOPMENT FEBRUARY 1987 93

Let's ask Dobson to send the...



Merle Sweet, a technician at Mt. Palomar Observatory, inspects one of the nearly 900 photographic plates that eventually will make up the survey of the northern sky.

and their orbital parameters and if we can get a good numerical model, it can be combined with other types of data to gain fresh insights. We hope the survey will complement data from radio astronomy, x-ray astronomy, infrared astronomy,

and space telescope information to expand our scientific knowledge about the universe."

From a scientific standpoint, the study could reveal completely unexpected phenomena. This already happened in a

in May in August when a first look at a field of 100 plates from the upgraded system showed a new comet.

The comet, named "Wilson" named after its discoverer, Dr. W. A. Wilson, a Caltech graduate student, is as large as Halley's comet and will be visible to the naked eye in the northern hemisphere next August.

As the work continues, much more dramatic finds are expected. With the survey of the entire sky, as well as doing there, a chance to find new things of galaxies or star clusters or other things that we haven't seen before," Schombert said.

One of the things the team is thankful for is that they were able to persuade the city of San Diego to install a type of very low street light that limits interference with sky viewing. R&D April 1984 p. 363. However, Schombert said, "Even with San Diego's choice of the preferred lights, sky glow remains a problem."

We still have an ongoing problem because the population keeps increasing and we are affected by lighting in other places, including Riverside and Palm Springs. In five years, it seems certain the problem will be much worse than it is now," he said.

Ambitious TAU project would send a spacecraft into deep space to obtain data on stars and galaxies

A TEAM of researchers at NASA's Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, CA, is working on a spacecraft designed for interstellar travel.

The TAU (thousand astronomical units) Project to achieve this deep space exploration will rely on a number of emerging technologies, according to Dr. Lee Allen of JPL, who conceived the mission. Allen asked Aden and Marjorie Menel (a husband and wife astronomer team) to organize studies of possible TAU systems. A tough work on TAU is being carried out by JPL researchers, the program is not yet a NASA project.

Part of the goal of the project is to obtain more accurate data on the distances of stars and galaxies, as well as measure properties of interstellar space. The voyage itself could take 50 to 100 years to complete and the spacecraft would travel some 100 billion miles (16 billion km).

Keys to the success of the mission include the use of a nuclear power source, a 1 MW nuclear reactor, and a laser communication system. The high speeds to make this type of mission practical, preliminary designs have relied on the use of an ion propulsion system.

An ion engine typically puts out a small amount of thrust at a constant rate, which in the vacuum of space would steadily increase acceleration until very

high velocities are achieved. Aden Menel said that these engines can achieve a velocity 4 times greater than that attained with the chemical propulsion system used to launch the space shuttle.

He reported that JPL researchers have performed ground tests on a small ion engine that they want to use in a proof-of-concept lunar mission in the

next two years.

Marjorie Menel told R&D, "Present plans call for using 10 ion engines (fueled with solid xenon propellant) fired in pairs for 2 yr. This would give us a total firing time of about 10 years, after which the spacecraft would be well beyond the outermost planet."

A 1 MW nuclear reactor would provide energy to electrically accelerate a

Telescope's greatest asset is viewing time

ASTRONOMERS have started to use a new 94-in. telescope that can capture the faintest glimmers of light at the edge of the observable universe. The telescope is located atop Arizona's Kitt Peak.

The \$2 million instrument, owned jointly by Dartmouth College, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and Univ. of Michigan, will take some of the pressure off national telescope facilities.

"The national telescopes are hard to get time on, they're highly competitive," said Todd Boroson, director of the McGraw-Hill Observatory, the consortium that operates the telescope.

"You have to schedule time far in advance, and usually very conservative proposals are the ones that get approved. Discoveries are more likely to be made on

our new telescope because you can look at things [managers of the] national telescopes would not allow," Boroson added.

The new telescope uses a primary mirror to capture light from objects under study and then reflects that light to a smaller mirror located above it. Light from the small mirror bounces back to the center of the primary mirror and into a 1-cm charge-coupled device that contains roughly 1 million tiny light detectors. Data from the CCD are fed directly to a computer.

Initial studies using the telescope, Boroson said, will concentrate on the nature and classification of quasars, and the shapes and distribution of galaxies.

NIKOLA TESLA'S NOVEMBER 11, 1934 STATEMENT ON MATTER AND FORCE

"Matter cannot be destroyed, nor can it be created. But this statement must be qualified. When Chaos "the terrific mother" begot from "stark Eternity" an universe of form and order, there was no change in the quantity of matter provided that this term also includes the ether. Heretofore its meaning in philosophical works was restricted to things perceptible and the above time-honored scientific dictum is false, for gross matter is ever changing in amount being continuously produced from ether and again dissolved into the same. In the last analysis, the entire universe consists of ether which cannot be created or destroyed and, consequently, remains eternally constant in quantity. I have made a discovery of inestimable importance in this connection and verified it in striking experiments.

"Lord Kelvin was emphatic in his utterances that the ether exists but the Relativists have discarded this active medium indispensable to the Newtonian interpretation of the Cosmos. They have even strayed so far from rational concepts as to believe in the interchangeability of matter and force. This is the rankest nonsense, of course. It is like saying that the body can be transformed into the soul or vice versa. The soul, spirit, or mind are but expressions of the functioning of the body and cease in death. Exactly so, force is the result of the motion of matter. If all motion were to stop, gross matter would disappear."

/N. Tesla

From the Teslaana collection of
Leland J. Anderson

THE ULTIMATE SOURCE OF THE ENERGY OF THE UNIVERSE

A little over one century ago many astronomers, including Laplace, still thought that the system of heavenly bodies was unalterable and that they would perform their motions in the same manner through all eternity. But the gradual perfection of instruments and refinement of methods of investigation, achieved since that time, has led to the recognition that there is a continuous change going on in the celestial regions subjecting all bodies to ever varying influence. Where this change is leading to, and what is to be its final phase, have become questions of supreme scientific interest. In a communication to the Royal Society of Edinburgh dated April 19, 1852 and the Philosophical Magazine of October of the same year, Lord Kelvin drew attention to the general tendency in nature towards dissipation of mechanical energy, a fact borne out in daily observation of thermo-dynamic and dynamo thermic processes and one of ominous significance. It meant that the driving force of the universe was steadily decreasing and that ultimately all of its motive energy will be exhausted - none remaining available for mechanical work. In the macro-cosmos, with its countless suns and stars, each of dimensions and energy beyond conception, this process might require billions of years for its consummation; but in the infinitesimal worlds of the micro-cosmos it must have been quickly completed. Such being the case then, according to all experimental findings and deductions of positive science, any material substance, cooled down to the absolute zero of temperature, should be devoid of all internal movement and energy, so to speak, dead.

This idea of the great philosopher, who later honored me with his friendship, had a fascinating effect

... matter, ... I was struck by
the fact that there is energy within the substance
... without ... This truth was so
manifest to me that I expressed it in the following axiom:
There is no energy in matter except that absorbed from
the medium. Lord Kelvin gave us a picture of a dying
universe of clockwork wound up and running down
inevitably doomed to come to a full stop in the far, far
future. It was a gloomy view, incompatible with ar-
tistic, scientific and mechanical sense. I asked my-
self again and again, was there not some force winding up
the clock as it runs down? The axiom I had formu-
lated gave me a clue. If all energy is supplied to
matter from without then this all important function
must be performed by the medium. Yes - but how?
I pondered over this oldest and greatest of all riddles
of physical science a long time in vain, desper-
ately reminded of the words of the poet:

Wo fass ich dich, unendliche Natur?
Euch Bruste wo Ihr Quellen alles Lebens
An denen Himmel und Erde hangt . . . *

What I strove for seemed unattainable, but a kind fate
favored me and a few inspired experiments lifted the veil.
It was a revelation wonderful and incredible explaining
many mysteries of nature and disclosing, as in a lightning
flash, the illusory character of some modern theories,
incidentally also bearing out the universal truth of the
Love axiom.

When radiative rays were discovered their in-
vestigators believed them to be due to liberation of
atomic energy in the form of waves. This being in

...ab. ... In the preceding I ... that ...
... were ... the ... disturbance and ...
... of ... My theory was ...
... although of ... and ...
... that bullets ... against ... wherever ...
... strikes the material ... crushed and spatters ...
... radially from the place of impact ...
... it is perfectly clear that the energy ...
... can only be derived from that of ...
... But in manifestations of radio activity ...
... no such proof could be advanced and it was, therefore, ...
... of the first importance to demonstrate experimentally ...
... the existence of this miraculous disturbance in the ...
... medium. I was rewarded in these efforts with quick ...
... success largely because of the efficient method I ...
... adopted which consisted in deriving from a great mass ...
... of air, ionized by the disturbance, a current, storing its ...
... energy in a condenser and discharging the same ...
... through an indicating device. This plan did away ...
... with the limitations and incertitudes of the electro ...
... scope first employed and was described by me in ...
... articles and patents from 1900 to 1905. It was logical to ...
... expect, judging from the behavior of known radia ...
... tions, that the chief source of the new rays could be ...
... the sun, but this supposition was contradicted by ob ...
... servations and theoretical considerations which dis ...
... closed some surprising facts in this connection

Light and heat rays are absorbed in their passage through a medium in a certain proportion to its density. The ether, although the most tenuous of all substances, is no exception to this rule. Its density has been first estimated by Lord Kelvin and conformably to his finding a column of one square centimeter cross section

21

Rays in every respect similar to the cosmic are produced by my vacuum tubes when operated at pressures of ten millions of volts or more, but even if it were not confirmed by experiment, the theory I advanced in 1897 would afford the simplest and most probable explanation of the phenomena. Is not the universe with its fiery suns electrodes at temperatures far beyond any we can apply in the puny and crude contrivances of our making? Is it not a fact that the suns and stars are under immense electrical pressures transcending any that man can ever produce and is this not equally true of the vacuum in celestial space? Finally, can there be any doubt that cosmic dust and meteoric matter

present an multitude of targets acting as reflectors and transformers of energy? If, under ideal working conditions, and with apparatus on a scale beyond the grasp of the human mind, rays of surpassing intensity and penetrative power could not be generated then, indeed, nature has made an unique exception to its laws.

New York, October 13, 1932

/ Nikola Tesla /

 * Goethe's Faust, lines 45f-50:

Where can I grasp ahold of you, eternal nature?
 You suckle like the source of all life,
 On which the heavens and earth are fastened.

(Translation by Alex von Furstenberg)

ebell
 lary
 all G

h e
 the
 on
 ly c
 VIII
 the
 ty
 cen
 vari
 los
 mis
 nd,
 ives
 the
 right
 2, "a
 and
 ow,
 an
 at
 the
 lith
 rith
 can
 abik
 der
 er
 ions
 owl
 U
 843
 G
 tion
 ric
 wen
 tion
 on v
 the
 ctio
 tic
 phil
 fath
 can
 ie at
 o
 re

HOTEL NEW YORKER

1939

A STORY OF YOUTH TOLD BY AGE

DEDICATED TO

MISS POLA FOTITCH

BY ITS AUTHOR

NIKOLA TESLA

My dear Miss Fotitch:

I am forwarding to you the "Calendar of Yugoslavia" of 1939 showing the house and community in which I had many joyful and sad experiences and odd adventures and in which also, by a coincidence bizarre, I was born. As you may see from the photograph on the sheet for June, the old-fashioned building is located at the foot of a wooded hill called Bogdanić. Adjoining it is a church and behind it a little further up a graveyard. Our nearest neighbors were two miles away and in the winter, when the snow was six or seven feet deep, our isolation was complete.

My mother was indefatigable and worked regularly from four o'clock in the morning till eleven in the evening. From four to breakfast time, 6 A.M., while others slumbered, I never closed my eyes but watched my mother with intense pleasure as she attended quickly - sometimes running - to her many self-imposed duties. She directed the servants to take care of all domestic animals, milked the cows, performed all sorts of labor unassisted, set the table, prepared breakfast for the whole household and only when it was ready to be served did the rest of the family get up. After breakfast everybody followed by mother's inspiring example. All did their work diligently, liked it and so achieved a measure of contentment. But I was the happiest of them, the fountain of my enjoyment being our magnificent Mačak - the finest of all cats in the world. I wish that I could give you an adequate idea of the depth of affection which existed between me and him. You would look vainly in the mythological and historical records for such a case. We simply lived one for the other. Whenever I went Mačak followed primarily owing to our mutual love and then again moved by the desire to protect me. When such a necessity presented itself he would rise to twice his normal height, buckle his back and with the tail as rigid as a metal bar and whiskers like steel wire, he would give vent to his rage by explosive puffs Pffft! Pffft! It was a terrifying sight and whatever provoked him, human being or animal, best a hasty retreat.

In the evening we went through our usual program. I would run from the house along the church and he would rush after me and grab me by the trousers. He tried hard to make me believe that he would bite, but the instant his needle sharp incisors penetrated the clothing the pressure ceased and their contact with my skin was as gentle and tender as that of a butterfly alighting on a petal. He liked best to roll on the grass with me. While we were doing this he bit and clawed and purred in rapturous pleasure. He fascinated me so completely that I too bit and clawed and purred. We just could not stop and rolled and rolled and rolled and rolled in a delirium of delight. We indulged in this enchanting sport day by day except on rainy weather. In respect to water Mačak was very fastidious. He would jump six feet to avoid wetting his paws. On such occasions we went into the house and, selecting a nice cosy place, abandoned ourselves for each other in affectionate embracement. Mačak was scrupulously clean, had no fleas or bugs whatever, shed no hair and showed none of the objectionable traits and habits of cats as I knew them later. He was touchingly delicate in signifying his wish to be let out at night and scratched the door gently for readmittance.

Now I must tell you of a strange and unforgettable experience which bore fruit in my later life. Our home is about eighteen hundred feet above sea level and in the winter we had dry weather as a rule, but sometimes it happened that a warm wind from the Adriatic would blow persistently for a long time, melting rapidly the snow, flooding the land and causing great loss of property and life. We would then witness the terrifying spectacle of a mighty seething river carrying wreckage and tearing down everything moveable in its way. Since I often visualize the events of my youth to find relief from great and dangerous mental strain and when I think of the scene the roar of the waters fills my ears and I see as vividly as then, their tumultuous flow and the mad dance of the wreckage. This leaves me, for a while, sad and depressed. But always agreeable are my recollections of winter with its dry cold and snow of immaculate white.

It happened that on the day of my experience we had a cold drier than ever observed before. People walking in the snow left a luminous trail behind them and a snowball thrown against an obstacle gave a flare of light like a loaf of sugar hit with a knife. It was dusk of the evening and I felt impelled to stroke Mačak's back. Mačak's back was a sheet of light and my hand produced a shower of sparks loud enough to be heard all over the place. My father was a very learned man, he had an answer for every question. But this phenomenon was new even to him. Well, he finally remarked, this is nothing but electricity, the same thing you see on the trees in a storm. My mother seemed alarmed. Stop playing with the cat, she said, he might start a fire. I was thinking abstractedly. Is nature a gigantic cat? If so, who strokes its back? It can only be God, I concluded. You may know that Pascal was an extraordinarily precocious child who attracted attention before he reached the age of six years. But here I was, only three years old, and already philosophising!

I can not exaggerate the effect of this marvellous sight on my childish imagination. Day after day I asked myself what is electricity and found no answer. Eighty years have gone by since and I still ask the same question, unable to answer it. Some pseudo scientist of whom there are only too many may tell you that he can, but do not believe him. If any of them knew what it is I would also know and the chances are better than any of them for my laboratory and practical experiences are more extensive and my life covers three generations of scientific research.

My childhood in Mač's delightful company and undying friendship would have passed blissfully if I did not have a powerful enemy, relentless and irreconcilable. This was our gander, a most truly ugly brute, with a neck of an ostrich, mouth of a crocodile and a pair of cunning eyes radiating intelligence and understanding like the human. I aroused his ire by throwing pebbles at him, a most foolish and reckless act which I bitterly regretted afterwards. I liked to feed our pigeons, chickens, and other fowl, take one or the other under my arm and hug and pet it. But the brute would not let me. The moment I entered the poultry yard he would attack me and as I fled grab me by the seat of my trousers and shake me viciously. When I finally managed to free myself and run away he would flap his huge wings in glee and raise an unholy chatter in which all the geese joined. When I grew up two aunts of mine used to tell me how I answered certain questions they asked. One was Aunt Veva who had two protruding teeth like the tusks of an elephant. She loved me passionately and buried them deep in my cheek in kissing me. I cried out from pain but she thought it was from pleasure and dug them in still deeper. Nevertheless I preferred her to the other aunt whose name has slipped from my memory and she used to glue her lips to mine and suck and suck until by frantic efforts I managed to free myself gasping for breath. These two aunts amused themselves by asking me all sorts of questions of which I remember a few. Are you afraid of Luka Bogić? No! Luka always carried a gun and threatened to shoot. He robbed other boys of pennies and gave them to me. Are you afraid of the cow? No! That was one of our cows and very nice until one day I slid from a fence on her back for a ride when she made off with me bellowing and threw me. I was none the worse for the experience. Are you afraid of the bad wolf? No! No! This was the wolf I met in the woods near the church. He was looking at me fixedly and approaching slowly. I shouted as usual when a wolf is around and he trotted away slowly. My present visualization of this scene is astonishingly sharp and clear. After a number of such questions one of the aunts asked me; Are you afraid of the gander? Yes! Yes! I replied emphatically, I am afraid of the gander! I had good reason to be. One summer day my mother had given me a rather cold bath and put me out for a sun warming in Adam's attire. When she stepped in the house the gander espied me and charged. The brute knew where it would hurt most and seized me by the nape almost pulling out the remnant of my umbilical cord. My mother, who came in time to prevent further injury, said to me: "You must know that you can not make peace with a gander or a cock whom you have taunted. They will fight you as long as they live." But now and then I would play in the poultry yard to my heart's content for on certain days our geese, led by the gander, rose high in the air and flew down to the meadow and brook where they sported like swans in the water and probably found some food. I would then feed and pet the pigeons, the poultry and our grand resplendant cock who liked me. In the evening the gander brought back his flock who made a few turns above the house and then came down with a deafening noise. The sight of the flying geese was a joy and inspiration to see.

[illegible]

Source:
Smithsonian Institution
Archive for the History of Elec-
trical Science and Technology

Smead
No. 153L

HASTINGS MINN - LOGAN OHIO 1 8 A

The first part of the lecture dealt with the general
 characteristics of the volcanic activity in the
 region of Mexico. It was pointed out that the
 volcanic activity in this region is of the
 explosive type, and that the eruptions are
 characterized by the emission of large
 quantities of ash and gas. The second part
 of the lecture dealt with the history of
 the volcanic activity in the region of Mexico.
 It was pointed out that the volcanic activity
 in this region has been going on for
 thousands of years, and that the eruptions
 have been of varying intensity. The third
 part of the lecture dealt with the present
 state of the volcanic activity in the region
 of Mexico. It was pointed out that the
 volcanic activity in this region is still
 going on, and that the eruptions are
 still of varying intensity.

* Lecture given in March 1979 at the University of Toronto

From: ZEITSCHRIFT FÜR VULKANOLOGIE
 Band XVI (1980) pp. 71-81

HOTEL NEW YORKER

(1939)

A Story of Youth Told by Age
Dedicate to
Miss Lola Potitch
By Its Author
Nikola Tesla

My dear Miss Potitch:

I am forwarding to you the "Calendar of Yugoslavia" of 1939 showing the house and community in which I had many joyful and sad experiences and odd adventures and in which also, by a coincidence bizzare, I was born. As you may see from the photograph on the sheet for June, the old-fashioned building is located at the foot of a wooded hill called Bogdanić. Adjoining it is a church and behind it a little further up a graveyard. Our nearest neighbors were two miles away and in the winter, when the snow was six or seven feet deep, our isolation was complete.

My mother was indefatigable and worked regularly from four o'clock in the morning till eleven in the evening. From four to breakfast time, 6 A.M., while others slumbered, I never closed my eyes but watched my mother with intense pleasure as she attended quickly -- sometimes running -- to her many self-imposed duties. She directed the servants to take care of all domestic animals, milked the cows, performed all sorts of labor unassisted, set the table, prepared breakfast for the whole household and only when it was ready to be served did the rest of the family get up. After breakfast everybody followed my mother's inspiring example. All did their work diligently, liked it and so achieved a measure of contentment. But I was the happiest of them, the fountain of my enjoyment being our magnificent Mačak -- the finest of all cats in the world. I wish that I could give you an adequate idea of the depth of affection which existed between me and him. You would look vainly in the mythological and historical records for such a case. We

simply lived one for the other. Wherever I went Mučak followed primarily owing to our mutual love and then again moved by the desire to protect me. When such a necessity presented itself he would rise to twice his normal height, buckle his back and with the tail as rigid as a metal bar and whisks like steel wires he would give vent to his rage by explosive puffs Pfftt! Pfftt! It was a terrifying sight and whatever provoked him, human being or animal, beat a hasty retreat.

In the evening we went through our usual program. I would run from the house along the church and he would rush after me and grab me by the trousers. He tried hard to make me believe that he would bite, but the instant his needle sharp incisors penetrated the clothing the pressure ceased and their contact with my skin was as gentle and tender as that of a butterfly alighting on a petal. He liked best to roll on the grass with me. While we were doing this he bit and clawed and purred in rapturous pleasure. He fascinated me so completely that I too bit and clawed and purred. We just could not stop and rolled and rolled and rolled and rolled in a delirium of delight. We indulged in this enchanting sport day by day except on rainy weather. In respect to water Mučak was very fastidious. He would jump six feet to avoid wetting his paws. On such occasions we went into the house and, selecting a nice cosy place, abandoned ourselves for each other in affectionate embracement. Mučak was scrupulously clean, had no fleas or bugs whatever, shed no hair and showed none of the objectionable traits and habits of cats as I knew them later. He was touchingly delicate in signifying his wish to be let out at night and scratched the door gently for readmittance.

Now I must tell you of a strange and unforgettable experience which

bore fruit in my later life. Our home is about eighteen hundred feet above sea level and in the winter we had dry weather as a rule, but sometimes it happened that a warm wind from the Adriatic would blow persistently for a long time, melting rapidly the snow, flooding the land and causing great loss of property and life. We would then witness the terrifying spectacle of a mighty seething river carrying wreckage and tearing down everything moveable in its way. Since I often visualize the events of my youth to find relief from great and dangerous mental strain and when I think of the scene the roar of the waters fills my ears and I see as vividly as then, their tumultuous flow and the mad dance of the wreckage. This leaves me, for awhile, sad and depressed. But always agreeable are my recollections of winter with its dry cold and snow of immaculate white.

It happened that on the day of my experience we had a cold drier than ever observed before. People walking in the snow left a luminous trail behind them and a snowball thrown against an obstacle gave a flare of light like a loaf of sugar hit with a knife. It was dusk of the evening and I felt impelled to stroke Mačak's back. What I saw was a miracle which made me speechless from amazement. Mačak's back was a sheet of light and my hand produced a shower of crackling sparks loud enough to be heard all over the place. My father was a very learned man, he had an answer for every question. But this phenomenon was new even to him. Well, he finally remarked, this is nothing but electricity, the same thing you see on the trees in a storm. My mother seemed alarmed. Stop playing with the cat, she said, he might start a fire. I was thinking abstractedly. Is nature a gigantic cat? If so who strokes its back? It can only be God, I concluded. You may know that Pascal was an extraordinarily precocious child who attracted attention

before he reached the age of six years. But here I was, only three years old, and already philosophising!

However stupefying the first observation something still more wonderful was to come. It was getting darker and soon the candles were to be lighted. Mačak took a few steps through the room. He shook his paws as though he were treading on wet ground. I looked at him attentively. Did I see something or was it an illusion? I strained my eyes and perceived distinctly that his body was surrounded by a halo like the aura of Saints!

I cannot exaggerate the effect of this marvelous sight on my childish imagination. Day after day I asked myself what is electricity and found no answer. Eighty years have gone by since and I still ask the same question, unable to answer it. Some pseudo scientists of whom there are only too many may tell you that he can, but do not believe him. If any of them knew what it is I would also know and the chances are better than any of them for my laboratory and practical experiences is more extensive and my life covers three generations of scientific research.

My childhood in Mačak's delightful company and undying friendship would have passed blissfully if I did not have a powerful enemy, relentless and irreconcilable. This was our gander, a monstrous ugly brute, with a neck of an ostrich, mouth of a crocodile and a pair of cunning eyes radiating intelligence and understanding like the human. I aroused his ire by throwing pebbles at him, a most foolish and reckless act which I bitterly regretted afterwards. I liked to feed our pigeons, chickens and other fowl, take one or the other under my arm and hug and pet it. But the brute would not let me. The moment I entered the poultry yard he would attack me and as I fled grab me by the seat of my trousers and shake me viciously. When I finally

managed to free myself and run away. I would flap his huge wings in glee and raise an unholy chatter in which all the geese joined. When I grew up two aunts of mine used to tell me how I answered certain questions they asked. One was aunt Veva who had two protruding teeth like the tusks of an elephant. She loved me passionately and buried them deep in my cheek in kissing me. I cried out from pain but she thought it was from pleasure and dug them in still harder. Nevertheless I preferred her to the other aunt whose name has slipped from my memory and she used to glue her lips to mine and suck and suck and suck until by frantic efforts I managed to free myself gasping for breath. These two aunts amused themselves by asking me all sorts of questions of which I remember a few. Are you afraid of Luka Bogić? No! Luka always carried a gun and threatened to shoot. He robbed other boys of pennies and gave them to me. Are you afraid of the cow? No! That was one of our cows and very nice until one day I slid from a fence on her back for a ride when she made off with me bellowing and threw me. I was none the worse for the experience. Are you afraid of the bad wolf? No! No! This was the wolf I met in the woods near the church. He was looking at me fixedly and approaching slowly. I shouted as usual when a wolf is around and he trotted away slowly. My present visualization of this scene is astonishingly sharp and clear. After a number of such questions one of the aunts asked me; Are you afraid of the gander? Yes! Yes! I replied emphatically, I am afraid of the gander! I had good reason to be. One summer day my mother had given me a rather cold bath and put me out for a sun warming in Adam's attire. When she stepped in the house the gander espied me and charged. The brute knew where it would hurt most and siezed me by the nape almost pulling out the remnant of my umbilical cord. My mother, who came in time to prevent further

injury, said to me: "You must know that you cannot make peace with a gander or a cock whom you have taunted. They will fight you as long as they live." But now and then I would play in the poultry yard to my heart's content for on certain days our geese, led by the gander, rose high in the air and flew down to the meadow and brook where they sported like swans in the water and probably found some food. I would then feed and pet the pigeons, the poultry and our grand resplendant cock who liked me. In the evening the gander brought back his flock who made a few turns above the house and then came down with a deafening noise. The sight of the flying geese was a joy and inspiration to see.

- - -

W. W. WICKER

WORTH TOLD BY AGE
ICATED TO
S. S. FOLIO
AT ITS AUTHOR
NIKOLA TESLA

1939

my dear mother.

I can find no other photograph showing the family to which I belonged and sad enough is the fact that in the a coincidence of circumstances, the photograph on which I was, the old-grandmother is located at the end of a wooded hill called St. Adjourning it is a church and behind it a little bit of graveyard. Our nearest neighbors were two miles away and in the winter, when the snow was six or seven feet deep, our isolation was complete.

My mother was indefatigable and worked regularly from four o'clock in the morning till eleven in the evening. From four to breakfast time, 6 A.M., while others slept, I never closed my eyes but watched my mother with intense pleasure as she attended quickly - sometimes running - to her many self-imposed duties. She directed the servants to take care of all domestic animals, milked the cows, performed all sorts of labor unassisted, set the table, prepared breakfast for the whole household and only when it was ready to be served did the rest of the family get up. After breakfast every body followed my mother's inspiring example. All did their work diligently, liked it and so achieved a measure of contentment. But I was the happiest of them, the fountain of my enjoyment being our magnificent Mačak - the finest of all cats in the world. I wish that I could give you an adequate idea of the depth of affection which existed between me and him. You would look vainly in the mythological and historical records for such a case. We simply lived one for the other. Wherever I went Mačak followed primarily, owing to our mutual love and then again

proved of the ...
 still ...
 and with ...
 steel wires ...
 little ...
 human hair ...

In the evening ...
 from the ...
 grab me by the ...
 would bite, but the instant his needle sharp incisors ...
 the clothing the pressure ceased and their contact with my skin
 was as gentle and tender as that of a butterfly alighting on a
 petal. He liked best to roll on the grass with me. While we were
 doing this he bit and clawed and purred in rapturous pleasure.
 He fascinated me so completely that I too bit and clawed and purred.
 We just could not stop and rolled and rolled and rolled and rolled
 in a delirium of delight. We indulged in this enchanting sport day
 by day except on rainy weather. In respect to water Macak was very
 fastidious. He would jump six feet to avoid wetting his paws. On
 such occasions we went into the house and, selecting a nice cosy
 place, abandoned ourselves for each other in
 affectionate embracement. Macak was scrupulously clean, had no
 fleas or bugs whatever, shed no hair and showed none of the
 objectionable traits and habits of cats as I knew them later.
 He was touchingly delicate in signifying his wish to be let out
 at night and scratched the door gently for readmittance.

Now I must tell you of a strange and unforgettable experience
 which bore fruit in my later life. Our home is about eighteen
 hundred feet above sea level and in the winter we had dry weather

as a rule, I find that a winter in the Arctic is a long time, and the snow, and life. I find the terrifying, and the mighty sea. I find the terrible, and the youth to find the terrible and dangerous when I think of the scene. The roar of the ears and I see as vividly as then, the tumultuous flight of the dance of the wreck. This leaves me, for a while, sad and depressed. But always agreeable are my recollections of winter with its dry cold and snow of immaculate white.

It happened that on the day of my experience we had a cold winter than ever observed before. People walking in the snow left a luminous trail behind them and a snowball thrown against an obstacle gave a flare of light like a loaf of sugar hit with a knife. It was dusk of the evening and I felt impelled to stroke Macak's back. What I saw was a miracle which made me speechless from amazement. Macak's back was a sheet of light and my hand produced a shower of crackling sparks loud enough to be heard all over the place. My father was a very learned man, he had an answer for every question. But this phenomenon was new even to him. Well, he finally remarked, this is nothing but electricity, the same thing you see on the trees in a storm. My mother seemed alarmed. Stop playing with the cat, she said, he might start a fire. I was thinking abstractedly. Is nature a gigantic cat? If so who strokes it back? It can only be God, I concluded. You may know that Pascal was an extraordinarily precocious child who attracted attention before he reached the age of six years. But here I was,

only the ...
 ...
 wonderful ...
 were to ...
 shook his ...
 at him ...
 I strain ...
 surrounded ... like the aura of saints!

I can not ... the extent of this marvelous ...
 childish imagination. Every after day I asked myself what is
 electricity and found no answer. Eighty years have gone by since and
 I still ask the same question, unable to answer it. Some pseudo
 scientists of whom there are only too many may tell you that he can,
 but do not believe him. If any of them knew what it is I would also
 know and the chances are better than any of them for my laboratory
 and practical experiences is more extensive and my life covers
 three generations of scientific research.

My childhood in Macak's delightful company and undying friendship
 would have passed blissfully if I did not have a powerful enemy,
 relentless and irreconcilable. This was our gander, a monstrous ugly
 brute, with a neck of an ostrich, mouth of a crocodile and a pair of
 cunning eyes radiating intelligence and understanding like the human.
 I aroused his ire by throwing pebbles at him, a most foolish and
 reckless act which I bitterly regretted afterwards. I liked to feed
 our pigeons, chickens and other fowl, take one or the other under
 my arm and hug and pet it. But the brute would not let me. The
 moment I entered the poultry yard he would attack me and as I fled
 grab me by the seat of my trousers and shake me viciously. When
 I finally managed to free myself and run away he would flap his huge

ins in and raised an uneasy chatter in which all joined. I answered the two aunts of mine used to ask me questions they asked. One was like the tusks of an elephant. I buried them deep in my chest. I cried out in pain but she thought it was from them in it. Nevertheless I referred to aunt who had slipped from my memory and she put her lips to mine and suck and suck and suck until by efforts I managed to free myself gasping for breath. The aunts amused themselves by asking me all sorts of questions of which I remember a few. Are you afraid of Luka Bogic? No! Luka always carried a gun and threatened to shoot. He raised other boys of pennies and gave them to me. Are you afraid of the cow? No! That was one of our cows and very nice until one day I slid from a fence on her back for a ride when she came off with me bellowing and threw me. I was none the worse for the experience. Are you afraid of the bad wolf? No! No! This was the wolf I met in the woods near the church. He was looking at me fixedly and approaching slowly. I shouted as usual when a wolf is around and he trotted away slowly. My present visualization of this scene is astonishingly sharp and clear. After a number of such questions one of the aunts asked me; Are you afraid of the gander? Yes! Yes! I replied emphatically, I am afraid of the gander! I had good reason to be. One summer day my mother had given me a rather cold bath and put me out for a sun warming in Adam's attire. When she stepped in the house the gander copied me and charged. The brute knew where it would hurt most and seized me by the nape almost pulling out the remnant of my umbilical cord. My mother, who came

...the to ...
 ...you can ...
 ...taunted. ...
 ...and then I ...
 ...for on certa ...
 ...air and fle ...
 ...stans in t ...
 ...feed an ...
 ...cock who ...
 ...In the evening the ...
 ...who made a ...
 ...defending noise. ...
 ...inspiration to see.

ooo

5-28

NOTE: FOR ANALYSES OF THIS
PROPOSAL BY CORUM AND MYSELF,
SEE FOLDER ON FREE-STANDING
BOOKSHELF OF CORUM PAPERS.

August 23, 1996

Presented herewith is my commentary on the particle-beam weapon proposal. The figures other than Nos. 1 and 2 are not the same as accompanying the proposal as I originally received it. They were obtained later through the Director of the Museum of Science & Technology in Belgrade.

The proposal's appearance in 1984, obtained by Toby Grotz, is as follows. Someone in Arizona (possibly Ralph Bergstresser), who worked for the government and knew Tesla at the end, gave a brittle microfilm (believed to be one of the group copied by U.S. Naval officers at the Manhattan Storage Warehouse where the Tesla estate was held) to Robert Beck, who transcribed it in the form at hand and had a draftsman prepare Figures 1 and 2. It was then given to Andrija Puharich who, in turn, gave it to Toby Grotz.

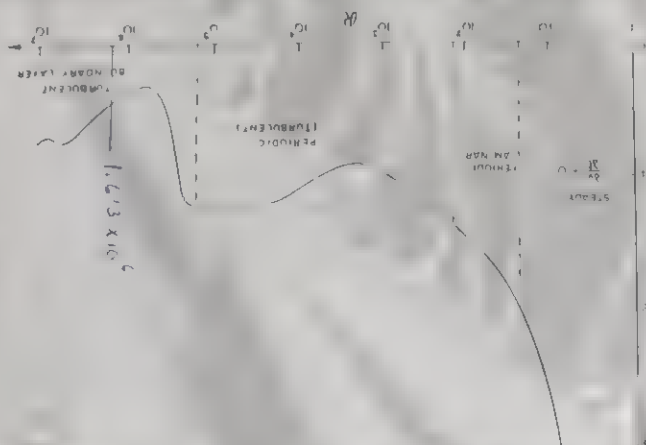
The proposal is an exercise in units conversion. When Toby was to present it at some conference, he wanted me to clean it up dimensionally. I did this, but asked, "Do you understand the mathematical development?" He replied in the affirmative, so I then said, "If you present this paper, I believe you should be able to explain where the ".000" factor in the denominator of the radical expression on page 14 comes from." He couldn't, and I wasn't about to tell him without an acknowledgement in his paper of my assistance. I have now explained it on page 4 of my commentary.

Not discussed in my commentary is Tesla's recommendation of lava for the gun structure. Lava molded insulators were readily available in the early days of radio, principally manufactured by the American Lava Corporation. The material has a cream color, can withstand temperatures up to 1,000 degrees Fahrenheit, and is an excellent insulator on the order of porcelain. It has, as I recall, a very low coefficient of linear expansion somewhere between Pyrex and quartz, and a hardness on the Rockwell scale approaching diamond (don't have a CRC Chemical Engineering Handbook among my references). The reason Tesla chose this material for the gun structure is because of heat resulting from the evacuation process. On page 9 of the proposal, Tesla cites the power for its operation "from 10 to 20 h.p.", equaling 7,000 to 15,000 watts, which must be continuously withstood and dissipated by the gun structure.

When James Torum and I originally got a copy of the paper, he wrote to me that he was astonished that Tesla chose the diameter of the sphere to produce a velocity of particles corresponding to a Reynolds's Number (R) 1.613×10^6 taking advantage of the notch in the well known drag coefficient curve for spherical objects (Refer to Attachment A, Fig. 41-1 from Feynman's *Lectures on Physics* Vol. II.). This curve was developed in the 1920s by NACA. In later years, studies were performed with high Mach Numbers (M). The Tesla particle beam velocity has an M of 48. Now refer to Attachment B, Fig. 11-13 from Roberson & Crowe's *Engineering Fluid Mechanics*, showing a three dimensional presentation of R vs. M . The back edge is the curve from Feynman. Notice how the notch quickly disappears by the time $M = 2$ is reached.

Jim and I went 'round and 'round on this, my assertion was that if Tesla did indeed choose the diameter of the sphere to produce a particle velocity taking advantage of the notch, it was based on a false premise because of the Mach Number consideration. I felt that it was mere coincidence that Tesla chose a sphere of 5 meters. But, maybe not, and if so, it was a mistake. Jim eventually backed away from this idea because ~~it~~ does not appear in his paper referred to at the beginning of my commentary.

Fig. 41-4 The drag coefficient C_D of a circular cylinder as a function of the Reynolds number



41-4 Flow past a circular cylinder

Let's go back to the problem of low-speed (nearly incompressible) flow over the cylinder. We will give a qualitative description of the flow of a real fluid. I fear that many things we might want to know about such a flow, for instance, what is the drag force on the cylinder? The drag force on a cylinder is plotted in Fig. 41-4 as a function of Re , which is proportional to the speed V if everything else is held fixed. What is actually plotted is the so-called *drag coefficient* C_D , which is a dimensionless number equal to the force divided by $\frac{1}{2}\rho V^2 D$, where D is the diameter, ρ is the density of the liquid, and V is the speed of the flow.

$$C_D = \frac{F}{\frac{1}{2}\rho V^2 D}$$

The coefficient of drag varies in a rather complicated way, giving us a picture that is somewhat interesting and complicated in the flow. We will now describe the nature of flow for the different ranges of the Reynolds number. First, when the Reynolds number is very small, the flow is quite steady, that is, the velocity is constant at any place, and the flow goes around the cylinder. The actual distribution of the flow lines is, however, not like it is in potential flow. They are solutions of a somewhat different equation. When the velocity is very low or, what is equivalent, when the viscosity is very high so the fluid is like honey, then the inertial terms are negligible and the flow is described by the equation

$$\nabla^2 \psi = 0$$

This equation was first solved by Stokes. He also solved the same problem for a sphere. If you have a small sphere moving under such conditions of low Reynolds number, the force needed to drag it is equal to drag, where η is the viscosity of the sphere and V is its velocity. This is a very useful formula because it tells the speed at which any grains of dust (or other particles which can be approximated as spheres) move through a fluid under a given force, as for instance, as seen in a microscope in sedimentation or diffusion. In the low Reynolds number region, $Re < 1$, the times of ν around a cylinder are as shown in Fig. 41-5. If we now increase the fluid speed to get a Reynolds number somewhat greater than 1, we find that the flow is different. There is a circulation behind the sphere, as shown in Fig. 41-6(b). It is still an open question as to whether there is always

Fig. 41-5 V low flow velocity near a circular cylinder



Attachment A

the free-stream flow at which sonic flow first appears on the body is called the *critical Mach number*. Further increases in flow velocity result in shock-wave formation and an appreciable increase in drag due to the notes in Fig. 11-12 that the drag coefficient begins to rise sharply at about this Mach number. The critical Mach number for the pointed body is larger and correspondingly, the rise in drag coefficient occurs at a Mach number closer to unity.

The drag-coefficient data for the sphere shown in Fig. 11-12 are for a Reynolds number of the order of 10^4 . The sphere-drag data shown in Fig.

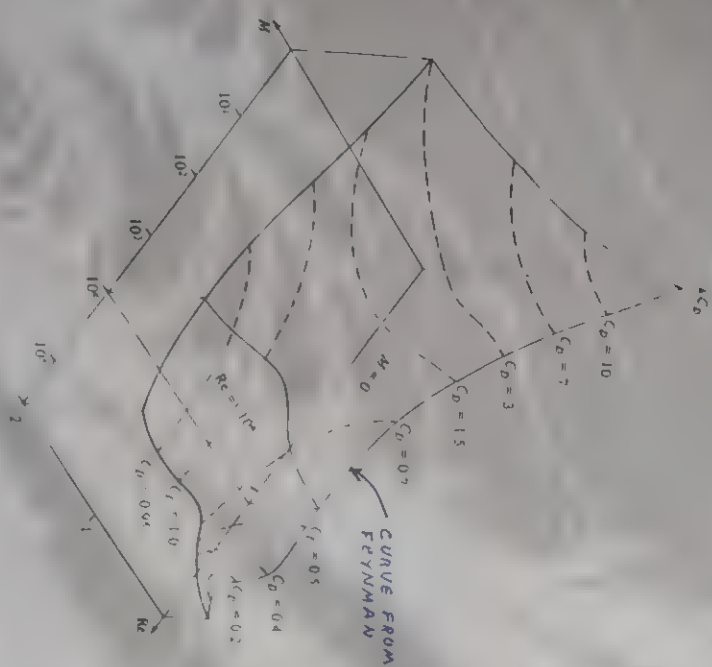


FIGURE 11-13 Contour plot of the drag coefficient of the sphere versus Reynolds and Mach numbers [After Crowe (6).]

11-10 The critical Mach number is the Mach number at which the flow first becomes supersonic. It is often needed to predict the drag coefficient of a body in the atmosphere and sometimes it is used to predict the drag coefficient of a body in the atmosphere.

A contour plot of the critical Mach number is shown in Fig. 11-13. The critical Mach number is the Mach number at which the flow first becomes supersonic. It is often needed to predict the drag coefficient of a body in the atmosphere and sometimes it is used to predict the drag coefficient of a body in the atmosphere.

11-8 LIFT

In Sec. 11-1 it was shown that a differential pressure between the top and bottom of a body will cause a lift force on the body. However, no explicit formula was given for the lift force on a body in velocity which produces such a pressure distribution. In this section we will consider circulation, which is a basic concept in lift. Then we will consider the lift and drag characteristics of airfoils.

Circulation

Consider flow along a closed path, such as is shown in Fig. 11-14. Any arbitrary differential segment of the path the velocity can be resolved into two components that are tangent and normal to the path. Let us go to the larger that component of velocity as V . Now if we integrate $V \cdot dl$ around the curve, the resulting quantity is called circulation, which is denoted by the Greek symbol Γ (capital gamma). Hence we have

$$\Gamma = \oint_C \mathbf{V} \cdot d\mathbf{l} \quad (11-10)$$

In applying Eq. (11-10) sign convention dictates that tangential velocity vectors that have a counterclockwise sense around the curve are taken as positive and velocity vectors that have a clockwise direction have a positive contribution. The circulation for an irrotational vortex is determined

* The sign convention is opposite that for the mathematical definition of a line integral.

Reader's Aid
for
TESLA'S TELEFORCE PROPOSAL

The Tesla particle beam weapon proposal is at initial reading difficult because of the treatment of the subject in electrostatic units (esu) which are not in common use today. Relationships are also introduced which may not be familiar or obvious. In addition there are frequent omissions of denominators in ratio expressions. The first example is found on page 3, line 18: the field intensity should be 3×10^7 volts/cm.

A few typographical errors occur in the proposal and these shall be addressed in the context of discussion for those pages.

Some helpful conversions in reading the proposal:

Q = electrostatic charge expressed in electrostatic units (esu) or in coulombs (coul), and

1 coulomb = 3×10^9 electrostatic units.

1 esu (field intensity) = 300 volts/cm.

1 dyne = 1.020×10^{-3} gm; 1 joule = 10^7 dyne-cm

= 1.020×10^4 gm-cm.

Capacity of an isolated sphere:

$$C = 4\pi\epsilon_0 R$$

where ϵ_0 = permittivity of free space

$$= \frac{1}{36\pi \times 10^9} \text{ and}$$

R = radius of sphere in meters.

$$\therefore C = \frac{4\pi R}{36\pi \times 10^9} = R \times 10^{-9} \text{ farad, or } R \times 10^3 \text{ picofarad.}$$

where radius of sphere is given in centimeters.

$C = 4\pi \times 10^{-9} \times R$ farad or $10^{-9} \times R$ farad

Potential of isolated charged sphere

from general relation $Q = CV$ where V is potential in volts, Q is charge in coulombs, and C is capacity in farads.

Expressed in electrostatic units the potential of an isolated

charged sphere $V_{\text{esu}} = \frac{Q_{\text{esu}} \times 10^9}{4\pi \times 10^{-9} \times R_{\text{cm}}} = \frac{Q_{\text{esu}}}{R_{\text{cm}}} \times 10^{18}$ volts [Eq. 1].

On page 3 some useful relationships appear. Lines 16-17 show a factor of $100 \times R_{\text{esu/cm}}$ as the maximum potential of a sphere before corona takes place, where R is in centimeters. This is derived from the fact that the limiting electrostatic field before corona takes place (δ) is approximately 3×10^6 volts/meter, or a charge density of 2.65×10^{-6} coulombs/meter². Thus,

$\delta_{\text{max}} = 2.65 \times 10^{-6} \text{ coulombs/meter}^2 \times 3 \times 10^9 \text{ esu/coulombs}$
 $= 7.95 \times 10^4 \text{ esu/meter}^2 = 7.95 \text{ esu/centimeter}^2$ or essentially
 $8 \text{ esu/centimeter}^2$ as given in line 21

Assume a sphere of radius r centimeters. The surface area is $4\pi r^2 = 12.56 r^2$. Charging the sphere to δ_{max} or 8 esu/cm^2 , the total maximum charge (Q_{max}) will be $8 \text{ esu/cm}^2 \times 12.56 r^2 \text{ esu/cm}^2$
 $= 100.5 r^2 \text{ esu}$ or essentially $Q_{\text{max}} = 100 r^2 \text{ esu/cm}^2$.

Since, in general relationships, $Q = C \times V$ and with $C = r$,
 $V_{\max} = \frac{Q_{\max}}{r}$ Therefore, the maximum potential of a sphere before
corona takes place is from Eq. 1,

$$V_{\max} = 300 \frac{Q}{r} = 300 \frac{10^4}{1} = 30,000 r \text{ volts.}$$

In this proposal (pp. 13-14), Tesla gives an example of a
sphere of radius $R = 250 \text{ cm}$. Therefore, the maximum potential be-
fore corona takes place is $V_{\max} = 3 \times 10^4 \times 250 = 7.5 \times 10^6 \text{ volts}$
(p. 14, line 2). For his Wardenclyffe tower cupola having a diam-
eter of 20 meters, since V_{\max} is proportional to the radius,
 $V_{\max} = 7.5 \times 10^6 \frac{1,000}{250} = 30 \times 10^6 \text{ volts}$

In his article "Possibilities of Electrostatic Generators,"
Scientific American, March 1934 p. 133 Tesla planned to charge
the tower cupola to $30 \times 10^6 \text{ volts}$.

It is to be noted from Part IV of Tesla's "My Inventions,"
Electrical Experimenter, May 1919, p. 17 [refer to Attachment A],
Tesla gives an expression for disruptive potential of a sphere,
 $V_d = 75,400 r \text{ volts}$, which is $2^{1/2}$ times the potential of a sphere
before corona takes place -- his useful rule-of-thumb estimate.

On page 6, Tesla employs a form of Torricelli's relation to
calculate the velocity of an air jet (streamline flow assumed).
Note that the units at the bottom of the page should be as fol-
lows

$$q = 9.91 \text{ meters/sec.}$$

$$p = 10,332.9 \text{ kilograms/m}^3$$

$$w = 1.2929 \text{ kilograms m}^3 = 1.00 \text{ 1.2929 gm/cm}^3.$$

These values give

$$V = 196 \text{ meters/sec.}$$

The discussion proceeds quite nicely to pages 9 10 and 14. The change that occurred which made possible the gain in charging of particles 100,000 times a greater value (p. 10), aside from the gain due to the increase in potential of the sphere by the technique illustrated by Figures 3 and 4, is the "electrical connection" of the particle to the large sphere (p. 9, lines 9 and 10). This "connection" is, of course, that of the charged particle stream itself and is the natural consequence of providing such a stream.

On pages 10 and 14 a "best effect" distance $D = 2R$ is described, where D = distance at which a particle leaves the vacuum space and R = radius of the spherical terminal. A discussion at the top of page 10 refers to results "previously obtainable," namely as described on page 4. The best effect distance is, therefore, the greatest difference in potential (V) per length of gun (i.e., $D - d$). Noting that the repulsive force on a particle is initially zero, reaching a maximum at some near distance from the sphere, this distance can be found by taking the differential $\frac{\partial V}{\partial D}$ of $R \frac{Q - Q}{D}$ and setting equal to zero, obtaining $D = 2R$ for the best-effect distance.

A typographical error occurs on page 14, line 6, giving the best effect distance expression. Instead of $d = 2R$, it should read $D = 2R$ conforming to the aspects of Fig. 5. Thus, for the gun described, $D = 2R = 500$ centimeters and the tip of the gun will extend approximately 250 centimeters from the surface of the sphere.

On page 13, an expression is introduced for the velocity of a charged particle accelerated in an electric field. The force (F) acting on a charged particle (q) in an electric field (\mathcal{E}) is $F = \mathcal{E}q$. Newton's second law of motion expresses that the acceler-

ation (a) on a particle having a mass (m) acted on by a force (F) is $F = ma$. Thus, $\mathcal{E}_1 = ra$. The work done by the field accelerating the charged particle is $\mathcal{E}_1 D = \frac{1}{2} mV^2$, where V is the velocity attained by a particle accelerated through the distance D. Therefore $V = \sqrt{\frac{2\mathcal{E}_1 D}{m}}$ or $V = \sqrt{\frac{2EqD}{m}}$.

Coulombs law of force between charges is $F = \frac{Qq}{D^2}$, and therefore substituting, $V = \sqrt{\frac{2Qq}{D} \cdot \frac{D}{m}} = \sqrt{\frac{2Qq}{mD}}$, the expression at the bottom of page 13 with exception that the "d" in the denominator of the radical should be "D" to conform to aspects of Fig. 5.

Tesla examines the particle acceleration path as two components, V_1 and V_2 . $V_1 = \sqrt{2Qq(D-d)/mD}$, and since d is approximately one-half D, this reduces to $V_1 = \sqrt{2Qq/mD}$.

To examine the reasonableness of the approximation, for example let d = 260 centimeters, allowing 10 centimeters for the particle projection nozzle. $\frac{D-d}{D} = \frac{500 - 260}{500} = \frac{240}{500} = 0.92$. With $\sqrt{0.92} = 0.96$, only 4 percent less velocity results for particles inside the extension tube (labeled "5" in Figs. 2 and 5).

For $V_2 = \sqrt{2Qq'/mD}$, "D" is not the same as D in V_1 but a "very great distance." As such, the V_2 term becomes negligible, and the equation at the bottom of page 13 results with the exception, as noted above, that the "d" in the denominator of the radical should be "D."

Some typographical errors on page 14 result in expression faults. As noted above, the "d" on line 6 should be "D." Errors in exponents at the bottom of the page arise from an incorrect joules-cgs conversion factor of 10^6 instead of 10^4 as given on page 1 of this Aid. Therefore,

in line 19, "10¹⁰ gram centimeters/sec." should be

"10¹⁰ gram centimeters²/sec.",

in line 20 "mV² = 10¹⁰ (gram centimeters²/sec²)," should be

"mV² = 10¹⁰ gram centimeters²/sec²," and

in line 21, "V = 2 x 10⁵ x 10¹¹ 769~ (cm²/sec²)" should be

"V = 2 x 10⁵ x 10¹¹ 7686 cm²/sec²."

It should be noted however that the resultant particle velocity calculation is correct, as given below, indicating the typographical errors were made in preparation of the typewritten document. For units expressed completely,

in line 22, "V = 1,613,000 centimeters or 16,130 meters" should be

"V = 1,613,000 centimeters/sec or 16,130 meters/sec," or Mach 48.

It may be informative to show the explicit numerical evaluation of the equation at the bottom of page 13 (noting that the denominator of the radical expression should be "mD") as presented on page 14, line 14:

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 5 \times 10^7 \times 1000 \times 10^{11}}{7685 \times 500 \times 1000}}$$

$\frac{q \text{ in esu}}{\text{dynes}}$	$\frac{q \text{ in esu}}{\text{dynes}}$	$\frac{\text{tungsten particle wt. in gm}}{\text{wt. in gm}}$	$\frac{D = 2R}{\text{cm}}$	$\frac{\text{dynes} \cdot \text{ft} \cdot \text{gm conversion.}}{\text{conversion.}}$
-----------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

DR. NICOLA TESLA, NOTED INVENTOR, (ABOVE) WHOSE
ACHIEVEMENTS IN HIGH FREQUENCY TRANSMISSION, WIRELESS
AND OTHER FIELDS HAVE WON HIM INTERNATIONAL FAME,
WITH,

ACME NEWSPICTURES

DIVISION OF NEA SERVICE, INC.

EXECUTIVE OFFICES: 461 EIGHTH AVE. • • • TELEPHONE BRYANT 9-6914
NEW YORK CITY 1, NEW YORK

November 18, 1951

Mr. [Name]
127 [Address]
[City], [State]

Dear Mr. [Name]:

We have three photos of Dr. Nikola Tesla.
They are available for scrap book use
only in glossy finish at \$2.00 each,
plus 12 cents postage.

Should you be interested in all
prints, list of prices and order form
will be in the enclosure. We will
be happy to hear from you.

Sincerely,

Alice White

Alice White
Special Service Unit.

aw



Alice White
Dept.

OFFICES: 461 EIGHTH AVE. • • • TELEPHONE BRYANT 9-6914









SHIRAZ, PERSIA

calculations to prove that in a few more
all the overflow of the Great Lakes will
going through the turbines and the specter
will cease to exist. Very well! We must

N 27 546

LONG-LIST NEW DISCOVERIES

DR. NIKOLA TESLA, NOTED INVENTOR, HAS ANNOUNCED HIS RECENT ACHIEVEMENTS IN THE FIELD OF ELECTRICITY, AND OTHER FINDINGS HAVE BEEN ANNOUNCED. HE HAS ANNOUNCED HIS RECENT DISCOVERY THAT HE HAD BEEN SUCCESSFUL IN THE DISCOVERY OF DESTROYING A ... 200 MILES. HE ... DISCOVERY REVEALS THE ... GENEVA.

CREDIT LINE (ACME)

DR. TESLA REVEALS "FIND" ...

DR. NIKOLA TESLA, PICTURED IN NEW YORK JULY 10, ON THE OCCASION OF HIS 70TH BIRTHDAY, WHEN HE MADE PUBLIC HIS LATEST DISCOVERY. THE GREAT SCIENTIST GAVE THE REVELATION OF A PROCESS FOR PRODUCING A ... ELECTRICAL CURRENT BY INDUCTION, THIS ... INATING THE HERETOFORE INDISPENSABLE ... TATOR. HE SAID THAT ULTIMATELY HIS PROCESS WOULD BECOME AS NECESSARY TO EVERY DAY LIFE AS THE ELECTRIC LIGHT.

CREDIT LINE (ACME)

7/10/35

589620

INVENTOR FETES FIGHTING ZIVICS

NEW YORK: - DOCTOR NIKOLA TESLA, FAMOUS INVENTOR, AGAIN CAME OUT OF SECLUSION WHEN HE GAVE THE FIGHTING ZIVIC BROTHERS, OF PITTSBURGH, LUNCHEON IN HIS SUITE IN THE HOTEL NEW YORKER, JANUARY 17. LEFT TO RIGHT: JOE ZIVIC, FRITZIE ZIVIC, WHO MEETS HENRY ARMSTRONG IN DEFENSE OF HIS WALTER. WRIGHT TITLE FIGHTER IN THE DAY; DR. NIKOLA TESLA, JACK, PETE AND EDDIE ZIVIC.

CREDIT LINE (ACME)

1/12/41

(83)



May 10, 1958

Mr. J. Edgar Hoover
U. S. Department of Justice
Washington, D. C.

Gentlemen:

Last week I received an 8 x 10 glossy print of Nicola
Levi (# 31.103) which showed only the portion enclosed in
red on the attached illustration. If you can furnish all of
the photo shown in the attached illustration, please forward.
Expense will be sent promptly by return mail.

Sincerely,

WIDE WORLD PHOTOS.

80 ROCKEFELLER PLAZA N. Y. 10020 (212) 367-6777

Mr. Leland Anderson
2525 South Meade Street
Denver, Colorado 80219

March 28 1980

Dear Mr. Anderson:

We have researched our files, but regretfully are unable to
locate the photo you asked about in your letter 2/21/80.

I hope you will call on us when we might be helpful in the
future.

Sincerely,

Paul M. Clifford

PAUL M. CLIFFORD
GENERAL SALES MANAGER

check of
e failed
They

WIDE WORLD



PHOTOS,

2A N. Y. 10020 (212)

MEYER GOLDBERG
GENERAL SALES MANAGER

WIDE WORLD



PHOTOS, INC.

July 31, 1968.

Mr. Leland I. Anderson
Five Circle East
Minneapolis, MINNESOTA 55436

Dear Mr. Anderson:

We regret to inform you that after a thorough check of both The Associated Press and Wide World files, we failed to locate the negatives of the photos requested. They belong to American Press Association.

Thank you for writing Wide World.

Sincerely,

Meyer Goldberg
Meyer Goldberg

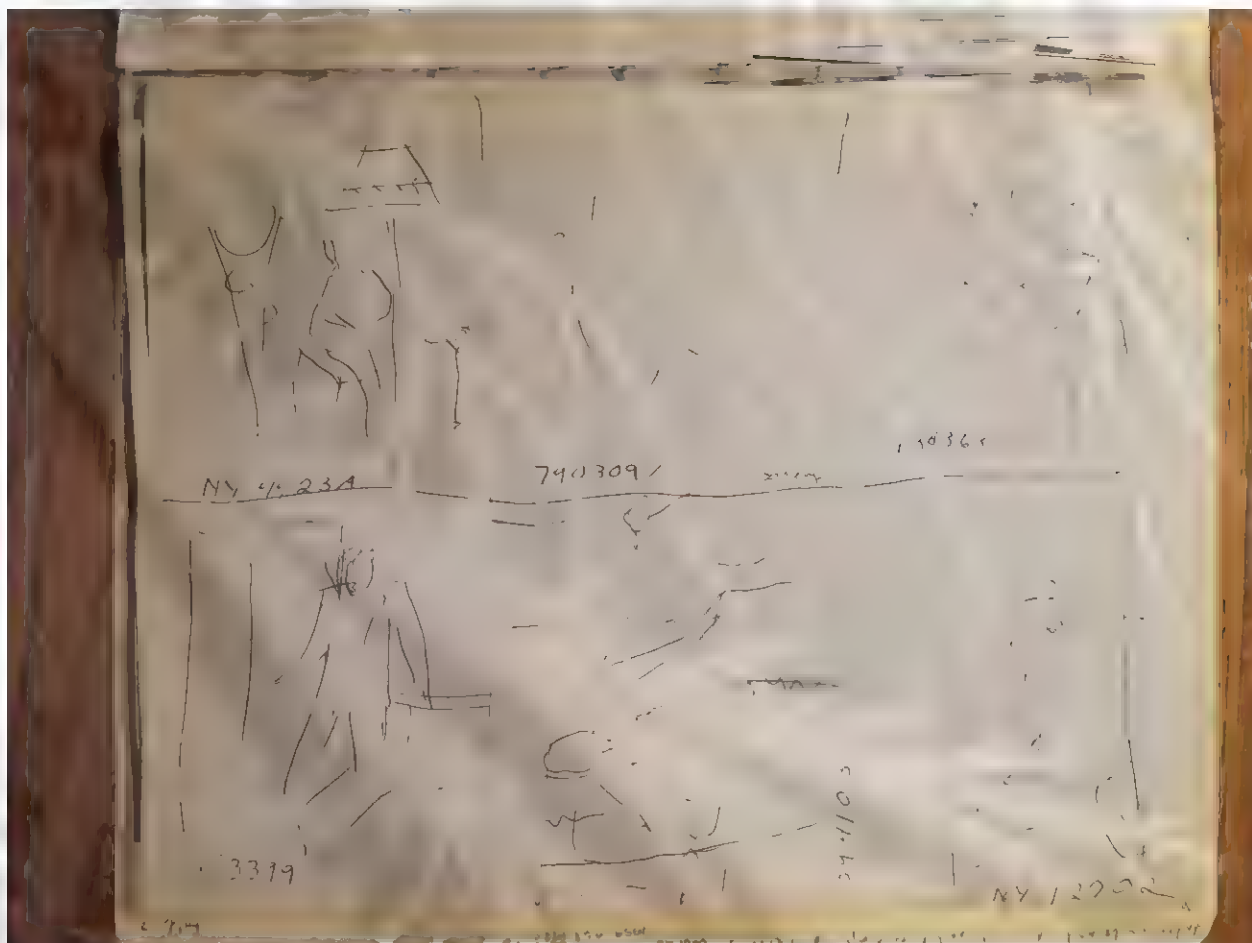
e1

MEYER GOLDBERG
GENERAL SALES MANAGER

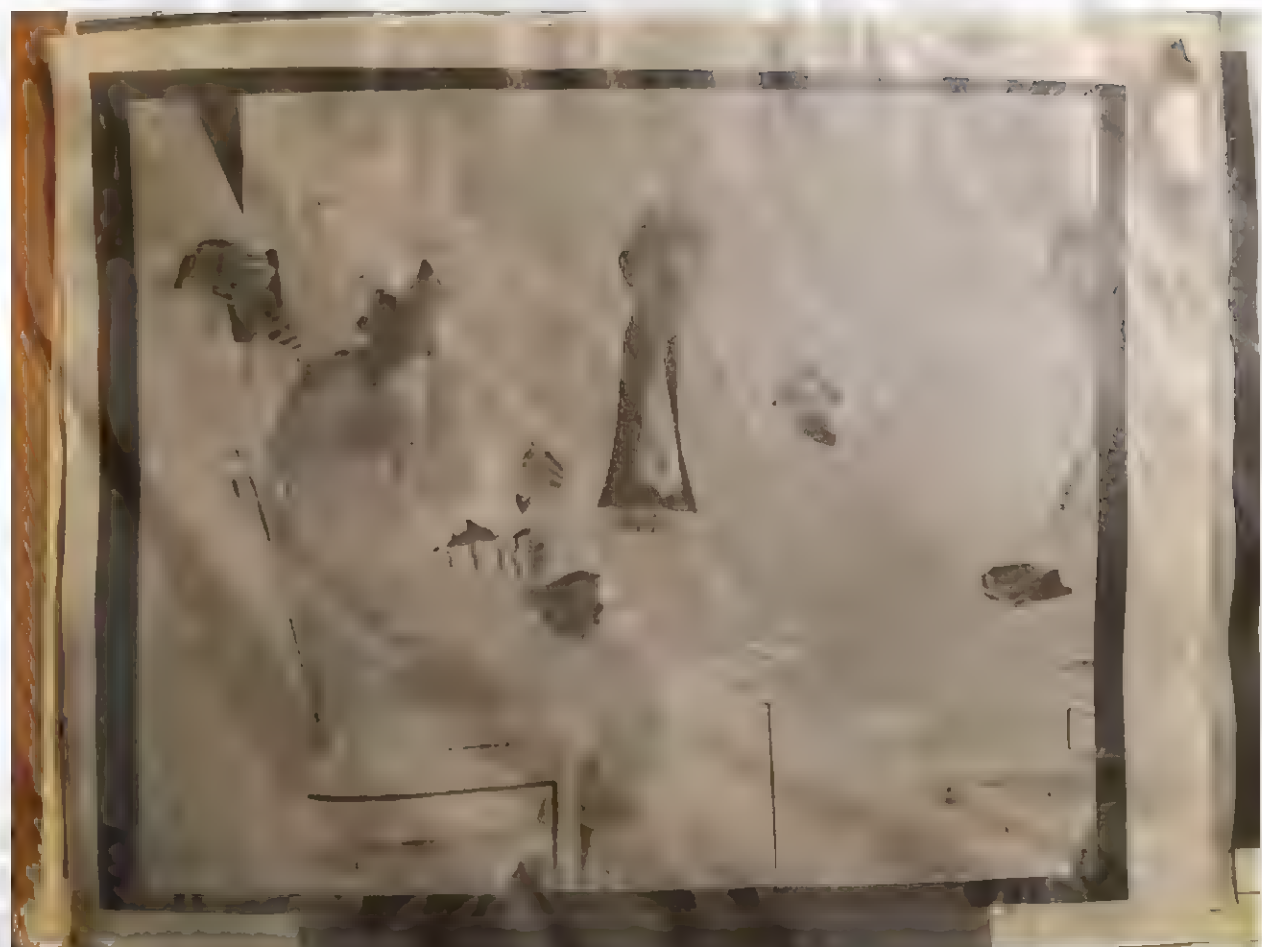
HIDE LD P.C.S., Inc.

74153 - purchased
NY 4423B - purchased
NY 4423A - Nikola Tesla, Inventor
138358 - Nikola Tesla, Inventor
790309 - Nikola Tesla
853399 - Nikola Tesla
394113 - Nikola Tesla, 77 years old in July 11, 1920
Made at Hotel General Clinton, N.Y.C.
NOTED IN WATCH - CELEBRATE BIRTHDAY
NY 12702 - New York, Nikola Tesla, father of radio and of
modern power transmission who will celebrate his
birthday on July 10th, as he appeared today in
his suite at the Hotel New Yorker.

7/8/35















JOHN A. JOHNSON





HOOPER, MR. J. W. 1903













JOHN W. JONES





















WILLIAMS WORLD PHOTOS, INC.

100 E. 42nd St. NEW YORK 17, N.Y.

100 E. 42nd St.

NEW YORK 17, N.Y.

100 E. 42nd St.



WIDE WORLD PHOTOS, INC.

50 ROCKEFELLER PLAZA NEW YORK 20, N. Y.

PLaza 7-1111

Dec. 9 1960

Name Leland L. Anderson
Address 1615 East River Terrace
Minneapolis 14, Minn.

NUMBER

15807

TERMS: NET CASH

PRICE

DESCRIPTION

2 Photos Nikola Tesla for personal use @ 3.00

\$ 6.00

NY 4423 A
85339 A

Bill Kelly

CLERK

SUBJECT TO CONDITIONS ON REVERSE SIDE

ACCEPTED BY

OA-SC No

13

1400

Oct 13. 1933 - Money Credit line cut 1/6



I have been thinking of you a great deal lately, and wondering how you are getting on. I hope you are well and happy. I have been very busy lately, but I always find time to think of my friends. I hope to write to you again soon. I am, as ever, your affectionate friend, John Doe.

rk Co.

1891

UNITED STATES PATENTS GRANTED TO NIKOLA TESLA

334,823	390,820	447,920	514,972	609,250
335,786	396,121	454,622	514,973	609,251
335,787	401,520	455,067	517,900	611,719
336,961	405,858	455,068	524,426	613,735
336,962	405,859	455,069	555,190	613,809
350,704	406,968	459,772	568,176	645,576
359,748	416,192	462,418	568,177	649,621
381,968	416,193	464,666	568,178	11,865
381,969	416,194	464,667	568,179	685,012
381,970	416,195	487,796	568,180	685,953
382,279	417,794	511,559	577,670	685,954
382,280	418,248	511,560	577,671	685,955
382,281	424,016	511,915	583,953	685,956
382,282	433,700	511,916	593,138	685,957
382,845	433,701	512,340	609,245	685,958
390,413	433,702	514,167	609,246	723,188
390,414	433,703	514,168	609,247	725,605
390,415	445,207	514,169	609,248	
390,721	447,921	514,170	609,249	

"In connection with resonance effects and the
 *** transmission of energy over a single conductor,
 *** I would say a few words on a subject which
 constantly fills my thoughts, and which concerns the
 welfare of all. I mean the transmission of intelligible
 signals or, perhaps, even power, to any distance without
 the use of wires. I am becoming daily more convinced
 of the practicability of the scheme; and though I know
 full well that the great majority of scientific men will
 not believe that such results can be practically and im-
 mediately realized, yet I think that all consider the
 developments in recent years by a number of workers
 to have been such as to encourage thought and experi-
 ment in this direction. My conviction has grown so
 strong that I no longer look upon this plan of energy
 or intelligence transmission as a mere theoretical possi-
 bility, but as a serious problem in electrical engineering,
 which must be carried out some day. *** In fact,
 what is there against the carrying out of such a scheme?
 We now know that electric vibration may be transmitted
 through a single conductor. Why, then, not try to
 avail ourselves of the earth for this purpose? ***
 Theoretically, it could not require a great amount of
 energy to produce a disturbance perceptible at great
 distance, or even all over the surface of the globe. I
 think that, beyond doubt, it is possible to operate
 electrical devices in a city, through the ground or
 pipe system, by resonance from an electrical oscillator
 located at a central point. But the practical solution
 of this problem would be of incomparably smaller
 benefit to man than the realization of the scheme of
 transmitting intelligence or, perhaps power, to any dis-
 tance through the earth or environing medium. Proper
 apparatus must first be produced, by means of which
 the problem can be attacked, and I have devoted much
 thought to this subject. I am firmly convinced that it
 can be done, and hope that we shall live to see it
 done." - *Light and Other High-fre-*
quency Phenomena *

*Lecture delivered before the Franklin Insti-
 tute, Philadelphia February, 1897, and before
 the National Electric Light Association, St.
 Louis, March, 1897



"Electrical effects of any desired character and of
 intensities undreamed of before are now easily producible
 by perfected apparatus of this kind ***. I have
 produced electrical discharges, the actual path of which,
 from end to end, was probably more than one hun-
 dred feet long, but it would not be difficult to reach
 lengths one hundred times as great. I have produced
 electrical movements occurring at the rate of approx-
 imately one hundred thousand horse-power, but rates
 of one, five, or ten million horse-power are easily
 practicable. In these experiments effects were devel-
 oped incomparably greater than any ever produced
 by human agencies, and yet these results are but an
 embryo of what is to be. That communication with-
 out wires to any point of the globe is practicable with
 such apparatus would need no demonstration, but
 through a discovery I made I obtained absolute
 certitude. Popularly explained, it is exactly this:
 When we raise the voice and hear an echo in reply,
 we know that the sound of the voice must have
 reached a distant wall, or boundary, and must have
 been reflected from the same. Exactly as the sound,
 so an electrical wave is reflected, and the same evi-
 dence which is afforded by an echo is offered by an
 electrical phenomenon known as a 'stationary' wave—
 that is, a wave with fixed nodal and ventral regions.
 Instead of sending sound vibrations toward a distant
 wall, I have sent electrical vibrations toward the remote
 boundaries of the earth, and instead of the wall, the
 earth has replied. In place of an echo I have obtained
 a stationary electrical wave ***." - *The Problem of*
Increasing Human Energy, Century, June, 1900

"By the discovery of these facts and perfection of
 means *** it becomes possible to transmit ***
 electrical energy *** for industrial uses on a large
 scale up to practically any amount and, according to
 all the experimental evidence I have obtained, to any
 terrestrial distance. *** The trans-
 mitting as well as receiving apparatus
 may be *** movable as, when ***
 carried by vessels floating in the air or
 by ships at sea ***." U. S.
Patents Nos. 645,476 and 649,621

(1)

Dear Mr. Andersen:

Thanks for your note of the 14th. I have been busy with my bread andbutter job here in applications engineering for an electronics jobber. As an older citizen it seems that the better paying engineering jobs are unavailable to us here. The electronics firms are staffed with youngsters who resent an oldsters experience.

I had a letter from Beta. I believe that I met Erwood once when I was seeking to buy some businesses for a wealthy client in Connecticut. I have suggested to him that he might obtain more definite information on the Big Oscillator through you or the Tagliam Museum?

You might write to Mrs. Earle Lewis Ovington, Santa Barbara, California. She is the wealthy widow of my former friend in early day electronics and aviation in New York. Earle became famous as the First Licensed Air Mail Pilot. He and I had Bleriot Monoplanes at Garden City, L.I. in 1909 when they were beautiful little fairy moths that flew at 75 M.P.H. over the heads of the admiring crowds in Sundays much like a circus around a track with tall pilons as markers. The first radio two way set was installed in Earle's Bleriot "Dragonfly" at Garden City in 1909. It was a bread board affair. We had lots of fun with it and pioneering the counterpoise antenna which is credited to two others who rediscovered it a year or more later. Although I became one of the first fliers of that day and was a naval flier in 1917 I quit that for radio as that has always been my forte. From the 1890's when I first met Tesla at the Garden in N.Y. and he gave dad and Earle and others a private showing of his radio controlled torpedo boat I was thrilled with the

(2)

radio ideas. I hope to get some good canned story newspaper
for posterity and documentary purposes so that the younger genera-
tion may know what it was like to thrill to the newsets of that
day. I have Dr Lee de Forest and old friend and mentor to advise
and encourage me. At 80 he is going strong with his newest
Heat Machine. EARLE L. DORINGTON WAS ASST. TO TESLA ALSO
A FINANCIAL BACKER IN 1898-1910.

I was with the O.S.R.D. and with the R.F.C. briefly
as a consultant. I had original ideas to sell the F.B.I. and
called there in Washington but could get no where. They know
it all. Apparently they secure advance info on matters which
they classify as "knowledge" but it is my belief that they
have grabbed "knowledge" that they don't know how to apply.
A number of the so-called secret devices that they are using were
old stuff years ago. The much talked of Wrist Watch Radio was
built at our lab away back in 1926. Dr. Charles F. Burgess
built the first portable in 1920. My friend Louis Pasent
had it in his consulting office ^{in N.Y.C.} for years as a relic. Burgess and
Louis have departed for greener fields beyond the vale, where I
have an idea there is plenty of research to be accomplished too.

I am very glad to note of your progress toward a
definite start on the Bulletin and the Tesla Journal. If I may
be of assistance please let me know. I would like to help if I can.

I am in "a sort of a mess" here with a man whom I
befriended ^{here}. He has a Mineral Ore Selector that separates any mineral
from its gangue, electronically. The machine has great possibilities.
I have managed to get some of the large mining companies interested.
Then I introduced the inventor to men of means who backed him
with a token allowance. He is a thoroughly impractical business man
and spent the money unwisely. The backers are "peevish" and will
not invest more until he shows them all the machine workings.

As this inventor has been cheated before he is so suspicious that he refuses to reveal "the whole secret" to his backers. He has applied for patents through a patent lawyer friend of mine whom I brought into the picture. The backers, the lawyer and the C.P.A. who has the corporation papers can do nothing with the inventor who is stubborn and will not move unless he gets more money. It is an impasse that is embarrassing to me. I am the one who got the whole matter under way and there is nothing that I can do now but try and persuade a new backer to take over the present backers who want their money back (\$20,000). In the mean time the inventor runs all over ^{even to Mesaba-Duluth, Minn.} at the beck and call of the mining companies who are doing their best to steal the idea if they can. The machine is said by big authorities to be one that will revolutionize the whole mining process industry.

I am proposing that some one invest say \$100,000 in a new company to take over the present one that can't get going due to "personality trouble". If you would like more data on the machine let me know. It is an actuality - not a dream. It works. The model is here. The inventor has invested over \$150,000 of his own money and is broke. That money was spent in research prior to the forming of the corporation. Let me know if you have anyone interested enough to want to see the machine and meet the inventor and investigate it thoroughly.

The lady you mention as having called upon O'Neil may have been Mrs. Fritz Lowenstein. He was with Tesla and a pioneer. There were a number of German sympathizers that Tesla knew. There was quite a fuss at the time of W.W. I, for my dad used to dine at a large German restaurant in N.Y. with a man whom he had befriended. I might say in passing that my grandfather and my dad and I

all have had a great trend toward befriending inventors and technical men. I believe I told you how Grandfather was the original backer of Bell in Salem, but Bell made a flop of the Harmonic telegraph and felt bad because Klisha Grey beat him. That "mistake" made Bell. He had lived at 336 Essex Street, a block away from the Sanders Mansion where he established his first lab in the basement and later in the attic. 336 Essex Street in Salem was built and occupied by my family for five generations and grandfather was always helping others. Dad ~~was~~ was of a similar stripe and knew so many of the inventors that Edison and his wealthy telephone pioneer colleagues backed.) Well Dad used to dine in this German restaurant where he enjoyed the imported beer and there he met this personable red-bearded young man who became his charge. The man spoke English with perfection and had a Ph.D. (Heidelberg). He was in the oil business for some German company and dad helped him meet business men. Prior to the war he worked for D.E.B.E.G. and briefly for the Atlantic Communication Co. ^{NAUGH-SAYVILLE TRANS ATLANTIC} as a consultant. I installed radio on the Argentine battle ships Rivadavia and Morena. I was in the N.Y. office and on some German ships under Seelig, Boehme, and others. I knew men like Zennick and Braun and other leaders in Germany. The war broke out. I went into the navy and was forbidden to even mention their names. Dad felt hurt because if his friend in the oil business who had returned to Germany. One day Dad was quizzed by the old F.B.I. and was pretty well peeved at the treatment accorded him - an established business man with two sons on the service and he let them know it too. They finally revealed that his friend who had visited our place in Yonkers was in reality one of the several

(5)

sons of the Kaiser and a Major General in the Army over there.

I believe he was killed in action.

I will keep you informed as I can.

Sincerely,

John O. Ashton

John O. Ashton

2261 St Francis Drive

Palo Alto, California

September 22nd, 1953

N. Y. Sun, Nov. 8, 1898, p 7, col 1,2

Tesla's New War Wonder

Has Model of Ship Operated by Magnetic Waves from Shore

"Nikola Tesla, whose original discoveries in electrical science during the past ten years have placed him in the foremost ranks of science, and whose application of his discoveries have made him recognized as one of the world's greatest inventors, makes public today his latest discovery and invention, which he believes is also his greatest one. In brief, Mr. Tesla believes that this invention will not only answer many useful purposes in ordinary life, but that it would make war so terrible as well as expensive, as to make it prohibitory, and thus to assure peace between all the nations.."

"The idea of the invention came to Mr. Tesla years ago, and he has never lost sight of it since, but it was not until the war with Spain came and stirred him with patriotism -- for Mr. Tesla is American to the backbone -- that the scheme took definite form and shape. Then the idea completely possessed him and gave him no rest until the problem was worked out in its entirety."

In lab at E. Houston St., Tesla has working model of vessel.

Tesla - Telautomata - Rival torpedoes

Letter to RUJ, Columbia College

46 E. Houston St. Feb. 28, 1900

My dear Luka,

...Have you seen in yesterday's Evening Post the reference to the "steering torpedoes"? I will keep low as I did in the Niagara episode, but I am sure the government will come to me.

Swezey card file
S-4, frame 34

TELAUTOMATON

Letter from Tesla item Sam. Cohen TM

Samuel Cohen,
Experimenter Publ Co.
233 Fulton St.
Mar. 19, 1916

".. sending photos of two of my wireless boats of which smaller one was illustrated in my article in Century. Constructed in '97 and '98. This was long before issue of my patent. In fact, I acquainted a great number of friends with principles of 'telautomatics' in experiments from '92 to '95.

"In smaller machines all apparatus was condensed in space of about 3 feet and it was designed specifically to perform innumerable operations with great precision. Patent does not show full perfection of control because at that time I had not obtained patents on individualizing methods, but I had embodied principles (of these methods) in my telautomaton. Usually, when exhibited, visitors would ask questions they liked and the machine would answer by signs, such as shifting rudder or rotating propeller, or lighting lights, exploding cartridges, firing revolvers, etc. At that period I also designed automobile automaton with several novel features.

see: Electrical Review (NY) Nov. 9, 16, and Dec 7, 1898

from Swezey card file
S-3

TELEAUTOMATION

N. Y. Sun, Nov. 8, 1898, p 7, col 1,2

Tesla's New War Wonder

Has Model of Ship Operated by Magnetic Waves from Shore

"Nikola Tesla, whose original discoveries in electrical science during the past ten years have placed him in the foremost ranks of science, and whose application of his discoveries have made him recognized as one of the world's greatest inventors, makes public today his latest discovery and invention, which he believes is also his greatest one. In brief, Mr. Tesla believes that this invention will not only answer many useful purposes in ordinary life, but that it would make war so terrible as well as expensive, as to make it prohibitory, and thus to assure peace between all the nations.."

"The idea of the invention came to Mr. Tesla years ago, and he has never lost sight of it since, but it was not until the war with Spain came and stirred him with patriotism -- for Mr. Tesla is American to the backbone - that the scheme took definite form and shape. Then the idea completely possessed him and gave him no rest until the problem was worked out in its entirety."

In lab at E. Houston St., Tesla has working model of vessel.

S-5, frame 35

TELEAUTOMATON

Phila. Press May 1, 1898

(Interview concerning device for telegraph to warships 100 miles away)

Nikola Tesla's Revolution in War Telegraphy

Interviewed concerning ideas on war with Spain:

"One reason I cannot tell you just what my machine is, is that if it can be used on our ships it will give us an advantage; and I shall be proud to have been of so much use to my country."

"Then you consider yourself a good American?"

The inventor threw up his hands and looked incredulous at the suggestion of doubt.

"I a good American?" he said, "I was a good American before I ever saw this country. I had studied its government; I had met some of its people, I admired America. I was at heart an American before I thought of coming here to live."

"What opportunities this country offers a man! Its people are a thousand years ahead of the people of any other nation of the world. They are big, broadminded, generous. I could not have accomplished in any other country what I have here."

"...The American people are quick to hold out a helping hand and to give recognition. Yes I am as good an American as there is. I have nothing to sell the government of the U. S. If it needs my service in any way it is welcome to them."

From Swezey card file
S-3

DUPLICATE

Wheat (17th) called 9:10/12

There is a full (10) ^{grounds} L.I. Norton in
the west - man who witnessed a downing
of the boat. They wanted to buy it
+ I see. refused. (He was on another boat.)

Also, he said some deep sea sandalwood the
which he went took the boat + tried
to launch it in I.T. Pond. It sank.

NATIONAL AIR AND SPACE MUSEUM

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

WASHINGTON, D. C. 20560

October 1, 1976

Mr. Nick Basura
3414 Alice Street
Los Angeles, California 90065

Dear Mr. Basura:

Thank you for your recent letter of inquiry concerning the radio-controlled boat of Nikola Tesla. While this invention was indeed remarkable, as far as we can determine it did not directly lead to current guided missile technology, though in a sense it may have been a precursor.

The guided missile as we know it is the result of many technologies which are often difficult and sometimes impossible to trace to their original sources. Radio-controlled rockets were experimented upon by the Englishman A.M. Low during World War I; James Rumsey apparently experimented with reaction-propelled boats about 1787; and Conrad Haas of Sibiu (in what is now Rumania) designed and perhaps built multi-stage rockets about 1529. It would be wholly fallacious, however, to state that these achievements led to modern rocket-propelled guided missiles or multi-stage space vehicles.

Rather, modern guided missile technology was largely developed during World War II, though admittedly based upon an already ancient invention--the rocket. (Other forms of propulsion were, of course, also developed during this time.) Guidance and stabilization methods are particularly difficult to trace historically, though Dr. Ernst A. Steinhoff has written a paper entitled "Early Developments in Rocket and Spacecraft Performance, Guidance, and Instrumentation," and published in Smithsonian Annals of Flight, No. 10. A copy is enclosed.

We might also suggest that you consult Rockets, Missiles and Men in Space by Willy Ley and History of Rocketry and Space Travel by Wernher von Braun and Frederick I. Ordway, III. These works are standard histories of rocketry, spaceflight, and guided missiles and should be available in your local public library. Neither of these works, as well as similar histories, acknowledge Tesla as the originator of the guided missile.

Nonetheless, we do appreciate the genius of Tesla and maintain a biographical file on him. We would, therefore, be most interested to learn of any additional sources you may have.

We thank you again for your interest in the National Air and Space Museum.

Sincerely,

Frank H. Winter

Frank H. Winter
Research Historian
Astronautics

Enclosure

No 613 809

Patented Nov 8, 1898

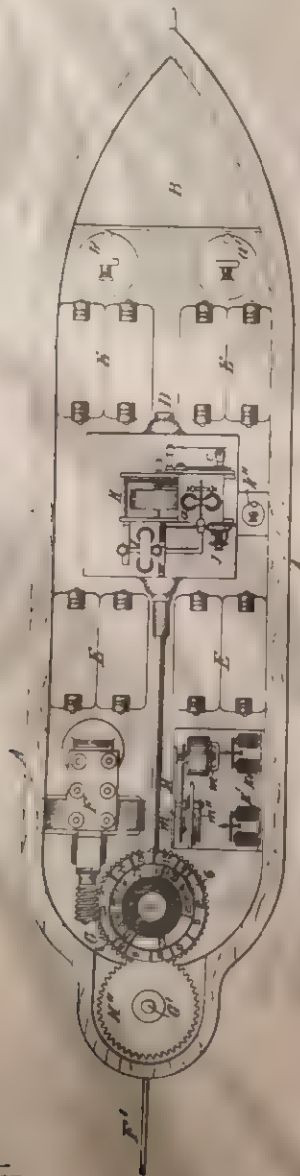
N. TESLA

METHOD OF AND APPARATUS FOR CONTROLLING MECHANISM OF MOVING VESSELS
OR VEHICLES

No Model

5 Sheets—Sheet 1

Fig. 1



Witnesses:
Raphael Tatter
George Schuff.

Inventor
Nikola Tesla

No. 613,809

N. TESLA.

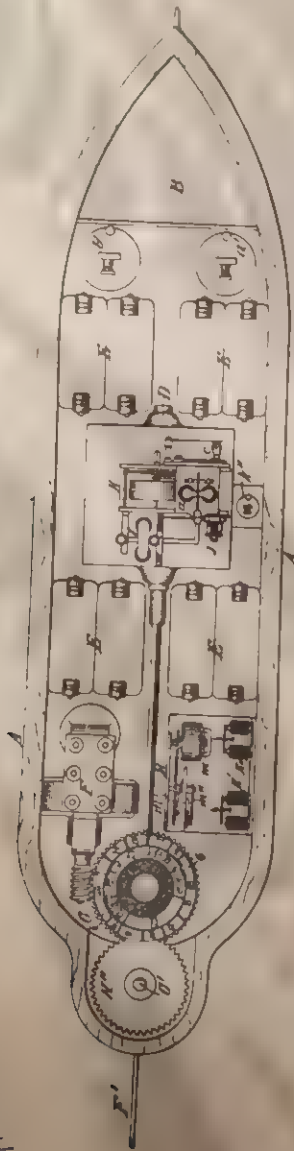
Patented Nov. 8, 1898.

METHOD OF AND APPARATUS FOR CONTROLLING MECHANISM OF MOVING VESSELS
OR VEHICLES.

(No Model)

5 Sheets—Sheet 1.

Fig. 1



Witnesses:
Raphael Ketter
George Scherff.

Inventor
Nikola Tesla

TELECOMMUNICATION

Phila. Press May 1, 1898

(Interview concerning device for telegraph to warships 100 miles away)

Nikola Tesla's Revolution in War Telegraphy

Interviewed concerning ideas on war with Spain:

"One reason I cannot tell you just what my machine is, is that if it can be used on our ships it will give us an advantage; and I shall be proud to have been of so much use to my country."

"Then you consider yourself a good American?"

The inventor threw up his hands and looked incredulous at the suggestion of doubt.

"I a good American?" he said, "I was a good American before I ever saw this country. I had studied its government; I had met some of its people, I admired America. I was at heart an American before I thought of coming here to live."

"What opportunities this country offers a man! Its people are a thousand years ahead of the people of any other nation of the world. They are big, broadminded, generous. I could not have accomplished in any other country what I have here."

"...The American people are quick to hold out a helping hand and to give recognition. Yes I am as good an American as there is. I have nothing to sell the government of the U. S. If it needs my service in any way it is welcome to them."

From Swezey card file
S-3

DUPLICATE

TELEAUTOMATON

N. Y. Sun, Nov. 8, 1898, p 7, col 1,2

Tesla's New War Wonder

Has Model of Ship Operated by Magnetic Waves from Shore

"Nikola Tesla, whose original discoveries in electrical science during the past ten years have placed him in the foremost ranks of science, and whose application of his discoveries have made him recognized as one of the world's greatest inventors, makes public today his latest discovery and invention, which he believes is also his greatest one. In brief, Mr. Tesla believes that this invention will not only answer many useful purposes in ordinary life, but that it would make war so terrible as well as expensive, as to make it prohibitory, and thus to assure peace between all the nations.."

"The idea of the invention came to Mr. Tesla years ago, and he has never lost sight of it since, but it was not until the war with Spain came and stirred him with patriotism -- for Mr. Tesla is American to the backbone -- that the scheme took definite form and shape. Then the idea completely possessed him and gave him no rest until the problem was worked out in its entirety."

In lab at E. Houston St., Tesla has working model of vessel.

S-5, frame 35

TEL AUTOMATON

Letter from Tesla to Sam. Cohen TM

Samuel Cohen,
Experimenter Publ Co.
233 Fulton St.
Mar. 19, 1916

".. sending photos of two of my wireless boats of which smaller one was illustrated in my article in Century. Constructed in '97 and '98. This was long before issue of my patent. In fact, I acquainted a great number of friends with principles of 'telautomatics' in experiments from '92 to '95.

"In smaller machines all apparatus was condensed in space of about 3 feet and it was designed specifically to perform innumerable operations with great precision. Patent does not show full perfection of control because at that time I had not obtained patents on individualizing methods, but I had embodied principles (of these methods) in my telautomaton. Usually, when exhibited, visitors would ask questions they liked and the machine would answer by signs, such as shifting rudder or rotating propeller, or lighting lights, exploding cartridges, firing revolvers, etc. At that period I also designed automobile automaton with several novel features.

see: Electrical Review (NY) Nov. 9, 16, and dec 7, 1898

from Swezey card file
S-3

N. Y. Sun, Nov. 8, 1898, p 7, col 1,2

Tesla's New War Wonder

Has Model of Ship Operated by Magnetic Waves from Shore

"Nikola Tesla, whose original discoveries in electrical science during the past ten years have placed him in the foremost ranks of science, and whose application of his discoveries have made him recognized as one of the world's greatest inventors, makes public today his latest discovery and invention, which he believes is also his greatest one. In brief, Mr. Tesla believes that this invention will not only answer many useful purposes in ordinary life, but that it would make war so terrible as well as expensive, as to make it prohibitory, and thus to assure peace between all the nations.."

"The idea of the invention came to Mr. Tesla years ago, and he has never lost sight of it since, but it was not until the war with Spain came and stirred him with patriotism -- for Mr. Tesla is American to the backbone - that the scheme took definite form and shape. Then the idea completely possessed him and gave him no rest until the problem was worked out in its entirety."

In lab at E. Houston St., Tesla has working model of vessel.

S-5, frame 35

[illegible][illegible][illegible]

That statement is an exaggeration. The grounds are not nearly so small as we are told. The grounds are 100 acres and the buildings are 100,000 square feet. The grounds are 100 acres and the buildings are 100,000 square feet. The grounds are 100 acres and the buildings are 100,000 square feet.

category among weapons of war.
Whether or not the same or not the
data is the formula from the same
as does it could be used to the
board the Army and Navy
on the one who fired a single shot
es no problem that is ex-
beginning of special in the
subject is a real one
method of defense will be found by
genious minds again in the newly-found
means of blowing up ships

[illegible]

entific publi
fig. 1000 and
up the theo
ld have be
pe that no
is c
v. 1000
ge. 1000
c. 1000
m. 1000
m. 1000
m. 1000

PUBLISHED EVERY THURSDAY.

120 LIBERTY STREET, NEW YORK.

Telephone: 1323 Cortlandt. Cable Address: LENOINBEE

T. COMMERFORD MARTIN AND JOSEPH WETTLER, Editors.
MAX LOEWENTHAL, Assoc Editor

A. C. Swaw, Secy. and Business Manager.

CHICAGO OFFICE, - - - - -
PHILADELPHIA OFFICE, - - - - -

Terms of Subscription

Terms of Subscription.	
United States, Canada and Mexico,	per year, \$1.00
Four or more Copies in Clubs (each)	" 1.50
Great Britain and other Foreign Countries within the Postal Union,	" 2.00
Single Copies,	10

Entered as second-class matter at the New York Post Office, April 3, 1887.

Vol. XXVI NEW YORK, NOVEMBER 17, 1898. No. 550

Prices for City Arc Lights.

INQUIRY having been made of us as to the new contract for city lighting in Boston and the data upon which it was based, we may say with reference to that interesting and important subject, that the agreement was entered into last August and runs for ten years, as already noted in our column. It provides for the use of enclosed arc lights of 2,000 c. p. and the scale of rates is as follows:

Number of lights		Price per night.	Price per year.
Not less than 2,305	nor more than 2,749	Cents.	
"	2,750	35	\$127.35
"	3,000	34½	125.92
"	3,250	34	124.10
"	3,500	33½	122.27
"	3,750	33	120.45
"	4,000	32½	118.62
"	4,250	32	116.80
"	4,500	31½	114.97
"	4,750	31	113.15
"	5,000	30½	111.32
		30	109.50

This scale is subject to submission to arbitrators and to revision in favor of the city from time to time if investigation shows the prices to be capable of reduction due allowance being made for not less than 7 per cent for depreciation and 6 per cent for fixed charges. These arbitrators have the ability to force on the company the adoption of any new system or device that shall have shown itself useful as a means towards the reduction of cost:

This is certainly a notable and remarkable contract, breathing the spirit of equity, and embodying to the full all those modern ideas which regard corporations no longer as bodies of men created solely for purposes of mutual profit but as servitors of the public protected and fostered only so long as the State can derive direct or indirect benefit and recompense as a partner in the career. Aside from these political economic and philosophical points, however, there is some very practical satisfaction in the evidence that the contract was warranted by, if not induced largely as a result of, the report of ex-Mayor N. Matthews Jr. employed as special counsel by the city to tell it anew. It ought to pay for electric lighting. That gentleman made one of his strong going rounds of the question and reported, in our own country, that the price of electric light was and is a staggered expense. What he named his successor, the Mayor of Boston was, at the average price per light per annum

5-27-25, in the case of the Detroit municipal plant, with its expenditures reduced to a commercial basis, and corrected for the conditions obtaining in Boston, the price would be \$14.57. In the case of the C. I. and Edison Co. plant, corrected on the same basis, it is \$14.04. In the Chicago Edison Co. plant, corrected on the same basis, it is \$14.15 for the full and gross average corrected prices, respectively. St. Louis is \$14.18 for the full and gross average corrected prices, Cincinnati for \$12.89. Baltimore \$14.47 for the corrected price, and \$12.68 for park lights in Philadelphia. The corrected average price is \$14.33, and in New York City the corrected average price is \$12.76. Therefore holds that the price charged by the Edison Co. plant is \$12.76 for street and \$12.40 for park lights per unit, or when all the differences in local conditions capable of being represented in dollars and cents are taken into account, is slightly lower than the cost on a commercial basis of the lights furnished by the municipal plant in Detroit, and considerably lower than the cost on a commercial basis of the lights furnished by the Edison Co. plant in Chicago is very fair to all parties. The price is considerably higher than the prices charged by the Missouri Edison Co. of St. Louis and the Cincinnati Edison Co. and is slightly higher than those charged in Baltimore by a new competing company for park lights. The summary comes out as follows:

SUMMARY

(in)	per annum corrected for conditions obtaining in Boston
Boston (average price)	\$127.25
Detroit municipal plant (on commercial basis)	134.37
Chicago municipal plant (on commercial basis)	154.86
Chicago (company, underground contract)	120.30
St. Louis (company, overhead contracts)	128.43
Cincinnati	99.07
Baltimore, street lights	116.80
Baltimore, park lights	54.08
Philadelphia (average price)	122.68
New York	143.13
Of	199.00

Of course, in preference to this equitable and surely satisfactory contract, Boston might have put in its own plan although through conditions required by law but it has most wisely decided not to do so.

It finds warrant for such attitude into that uncertain investment recently by Alderman Wesley Sears of Jackson M-h., and presented prominently in the October issue of "City Government," a journal which has certainly no bias towards private companies.

Mr. Sears tried hard to get all the data he could about municipal plants, and he gives a lot of it, but the comment that came in somewhat more interesting and striking than the figures, "For example, Bloomington, Ill., says: 'We figure no depreciation, disburse those city officials must live in! Crawfordville, Ind., says: 'We do own our lights, but if we did not, we would not, for our my opinion it will bankrupt us.' Michigan City, Ind., says: 'The time our city owned the electric light plant, it was run it torally, and the plant had run down. Our council thought it best to sell. We got \$3000 for same. That original cost was \$6000.' And so it goes

Mr. Tesla and the Czar.

THE personality of Mr. Tesla and the Czar. is one of the most fascinating in the field of modern invention, and his work is such as to command the interest of both the lay and the scientific public whenever he chooses to give details of his investigations and researches. If he had never done more than develop the theory and practice of the multiphase system his life would have been useful above the ordinary, and even should it happen that none of his other ideas ever get into practical shape, his discoveries in electricity must always be regarded as important. We cannot number ourselves among those who, like the distinguished scientists Prof. Brackett and Dolbear, quoted in our columns this week are impatient with his tendency to let imagination outrun achievement and who virtually class him as a humbug. Mr. Tesla fools himself, if he fools anybody, when he launches forth



The Baggett Fuse Repair Screw Driver and Portable Lamp Socket.

ANY MAN who has ever been called upon to repair a fuse socket, or to connect a lamp, will appreciate the necessity for this tedious operation. It is a task which has long been felt to be a nuisance, and one which has often been the cause of a live wire, or a short circuit, or a fire. The Baggett Fuse Repair Screw Driver, which is the base of the handle itself, by means of plugs, and the operator by inserting a lamp into this socket will have the advantage of a light even during the operation of inserting a fuse. The manner of using the tool and attaching the clamps to the wires is clearly shown in Figs. 3 and 4. The tool has been

Tesla's Electrical Control of Moving Vessels or Vehicles from a Distance.

IN view of the public interest of late in anything which has a warlike appearance or apparatus tending to render war less probable by making it more horrible and destructive, and in view also of numerous recent disasters at sea, the current descriptions in the daily papers of a new invention of Mr. Tesla and reported interviews with him have been received with widely differing comments. In Mr. Tesla's own words, the invention consists of a complete and practicable solution of the problem of controlling from a given point the operation of the propelling engines, the steering apparatus and other mechanism carried by a moving object, such as boat or floating vessel, whereby the movement and the course of such a vessel may be directed and controlled from a distance, and any de-



Fig. 1—Cap Removed and Lamp Attached



Fig. 2—Screw Driver with Contents Enclosed
BAGGETT FUSE AND REPAIR OUTFIT



Fig. 3—Replacing a Blown Out Fuse

vice carried by the same brought into action at any desired time. The system is based on the use, upon the object to be exploded or steered, of a Branly coherer and Marconi agitator of novel form, toward which impulses are sent from a Hertzian radiator. It will be remembered that this is what was done in a small but very successful way at the Electrical Exhibition in Madison Square Garden last May, when miniature floating torpedos fastened on a board floating under the bottom of model men-of-war were thus blown up daily without wires, by means of the same system.

The application is dated in July. It was one of the intentions at the exhibition to place all the receiving apparatus on the boat in the water, but for obvious reason pertinent to the locality it was found desirable to run the boat connections to a terrestrial station at the top edge of the tank and rest the coherer apparatus there so that the floating mines or torpedos could be renewed frequently and also to prevent the boat from floating about, as one or two people were hurt by flying pieces when the explosions took place too near the sides. Another object was to prevent the continuous destruction of the coherers being delicate and expensive apparatus then not readily obtainable. Mr. Tesla in his scheme embodies the idea of placing the coherer on the floating torpedo, and proposes that the impulses taken up by the coherer shall so operate steering magnets as in the dirigible torpedos, such as the Sims design, but without the wires to shore. This method he elaborates with wonted ingenuity, although he does not include the firing of artillery, which was also done last May at the exhibition, and of course might be done with equal facility on a floating ship, with wires from the shore or on a submerged fort or an uninhabited monitor at a harbor entrance. His patent is limited merely to would appear to devices or mechanism for steering, and does not claim either the discharge of explosives or selective signaling or other features of that kind.

Referring to Fig. 1, A designates any type of vessel or vehicle which is capable of being propelled and directed, such as a boat, a balloon or a carriage. It may be designed to carry a suitable compartment B of objects of any kind according to the nature

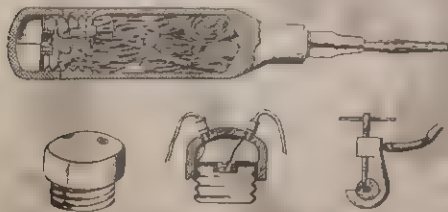


FIG. 4—BAGGETT FUSE REPAIR SCREW DRIVER, CASE REMOVABLE LAMP CAP AND WIRE CLAMP.

constructed with the end in view of embodying in the smallest possible space all the necessary implements, and should find a ready market among wiremen and engineers.

A RAT IN DUBLIN, by gnawing at the insulation on one of the cables, is said to have short-circuited a section of the electric lighting system. Its life was the penalty, but the cable would not appear to have been very ably protected.

LITTLETON, N. H. The Littleton Water and Electric Light Company has utilized water power, putting in Rodney Hunt twin 30-inch turbines, developing abut 150 h. p. under 18 foot head, and driving a part of the Stanley two-phase system. The cost is about \$25,000.

to be applied. The vessel—in this instance, a torpedo—has suitable propelling machinery, a screw, propeller C, secured to the motor D, which derives its power from a battery E. In addition to the propelling machinery, there is also a small steering motor F, with a worm which meshes with a toothed wheel G. This latter is fixed to a sleeve, freely movable on a vertical rod H, and is of rotation of the motor F. The sleeve b on rod H is in gear, through the cog-wheels H' and H'' with a spindle G, mounted in vertical bearings at the front of the boat and carrying the rudder F'. The apparatus by means of which the operation of both the

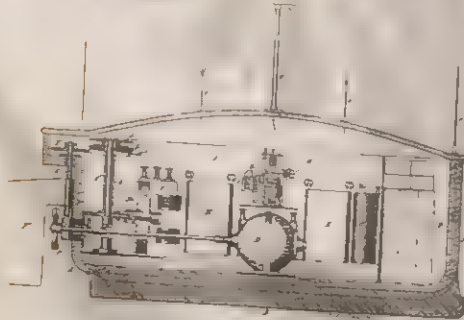


FIG. 1

propelling and steering mechanism, as indicated, involves a receiving circuit adjusted and rendered sensitive to the influence of waves or impulses emanating from a remote source, the adjustment being such that the period of oscillation of the circuit is either the same as that of the current or a harmonic thereof.

The receiving circuit proper is arranged to be easily closed in the torpedo by means of a switch C, a sensitive device A, and a contact B, leading to the ground conveniently through the side of the vessel. The terminal B' of the vessel should be supported as high as practicable on a standard D', which is shown as being in Fig. 1, but such provisions are not always necessary. It is important to insulate very well the conductor C in whatever manner it be supported.

The circuit or path just referred to forms also a part of a local circuit, which latter includes a relay magnet and a battery A', the electromotive force of which is, as before explained, so determined that although the dielectric layers in the sensitive device A' are subjected to a great strain yet normally they withstand the strain and no appreciable current flows through the local circuit, but when an electrical disturbance reaches the circuit the dielectric films are broken down, the resistance of the device A' is suddenly and greatly diminished, and a current traverses the relay magnet A.

The particular sensitive device employed consists of a metal cylinder with insulating heads, through which passes a central metallic rod. A small quantity of grains of conducting material, such as an oxidized metal, is placed in the cylinder. A metallic strip, secured to an insulated post, bears against the side of the cylinder, connecting it with one part of the circuit. The central rod is connected to the frame of the instrument and so to the other part of the circuit. This instrument, which is similar in construction to the ordinary Bragg's meter, differs from it only in the method of detecting the particles, in that the original position of the dielectric film is maintained for this purpose a spring device operated by the armature of an electromagnet. This is said to overcome all serious defects caused by the unequal size

To do away with the defects in the sensitive device, Mr. Tesla makes the particles by a special machine, their equality in size, weight and shape and they are then uniformly oxidized by placing them for a given time in an acid solution. This secures

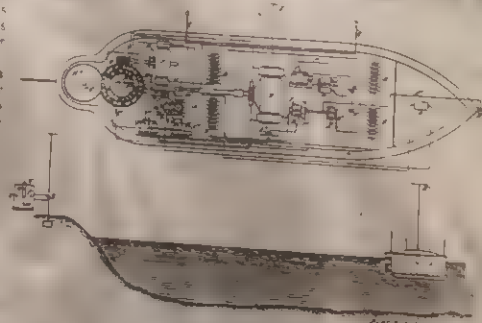
the particles to be uniform in size and shape, and it is further desired that they are each of the same material, so that they are not rendered the former less constant in regard to its electrical properties, but merely secure an arrangement of the particles and a uniformity of the state, which is fatal to the

operation of the device. The grains are simply placed in one end to the other, but, as they are simply placed in the same space and are subjected to the same agitation they are brought after each operation of the relay to precisely the same electrical condition and offer the same resistance to the flow of the battery current until another impulse is received as the receiving current.

Referring again to Fig. 2, K' K'' are two relay magnets conveniently placed in the rear of the propelling engine. One terminal of a battery K'' is connected to one end of each of the relay coils, the opposite terminal to the brush J', and the opposite ends of the relay coils to the brush J and to the frame of the instrument, respectively. As a consequence of this arrangement either the relay K' or K'' will be energized as the brush J bears upon the plate J' or J'' respectively, or both relays will be energized when the brush J' bears upon an insulating space between the plates J' and J''. While one relay, as K', is energized, its armature closes a circuit through the motor F, which is rotated in a direction to throw the rudder to port. On the other hand, when relay K'' is active another circuit through the motor F is closed, which reverses its direction of rotation and shifts the rudder to starboard. These circuits, however, are at the same time utilized for other purposes.

Mr. Tesla, as a Herald reporter that using his special apparatus for the production of electrical waves and impulses, he will operate from his laboratory in New York a model which he will exhibit at the Paris Exposition in 1900 from which it may be inferred that he does not expect immediate practical utilization of the idea, and that with which the New York public has a ready been made familiar by the electrical exhibition of last May.

The reporters who have been allowed to enter the laboratory state that Mr. Tesla has there a model roughly outlined of a torpedo boat on stocks the keel, of copper plate with rudder and propeller in its position, and showing two small electric lamps on standards. As the illustration shows the operation of the steering gear and of the lights by means of the



FIGS. 2 AND 3

apparatus for projecting and receiving the electrical waves or impulses. No details are given by them of the mechanism.

Discussing the subject Prof. C. F. Brackett of Princeton University, says: "The shrewdest, most correct and most complete criticism which I can make in reference to this bold boast is that what is new about it is useless, while that which is useful, had been discovered by other scientists long before Tesla made his startling announcement. You will find the whole theory, which he has applied in any up-to-date text book. What Tesla has done is simply to make a theoretical application, which we should prove to be absolutely ridiculous in application of inventions

that the man who called 'Wolf' wolf! until no one listened to him. Mr. Tesla has failed so often before that there is no call to believe these things until he really does them. Meantime, we are all waiting with much patience and without solicitude. We will believe them when they are done."

Prof. A. E. Dolbear, of Tufts College, Massachusetts, says: "This last so-called invention of Nikola Tesla is a very pretentious affair, and is so incredible that the story is not to be believed until the work is actually done. It Tesla said all that the Herald's quotations are saying, then his whole scheme is a matter of working is unimpeachable to me. He even says that this power can be exerted at any distance by an agency of so delicate, so impalpable a quality that I feel I am justified in predicting that the time will come when it can be called into action by the mere exercise of the human will."

"That is getting a little outside of science, but you will notice that Tesla himself is only predicting that this will come true. There has been no accomplishment. He proposes to do great things, but he does not tell how he is going to do them, and he hasn't done them himself yet."

"The announcement is most amazing, and, coming as it does from Tesla, scientists are all the more chary about accepting it. During the last six years he has made so many startling announcements and has performed so few of his promises that he is getting to be like the man who called 'Wolf' wolf! until no one listened to him. Mr. Tesla has failed so often before that there is no call to believe these things until he really does them. Meantime, we are all waiting with much patience and without solicitude. We will believe them when they are done."

Regulations at the Paris Exposition.

THE entire space occupied by the Paris Exposition will be considered as a bonded warehouse, and foreign products forwarded to the exposition will enter France through all goods traffic offices. The sender will be required to forward a statement, which must be joined to the goods traffic receipt, and in which must be indicated the nature, kind, weight and origin of the products. All the shipments to the exposition will be subject to the conditions of international goods traffic or ordinary goods traffic, at the option of the parties interested. Shipments made by international or ordinary goods traffic will not undergo examination at the frontier of France. Sealing will be done free, and all shipments will be exonerated from statistic charges.

Foreign products received into the exposition grounds will be taken charge of by the special customs department of the exposition, and subject to the general rules of bonded warehouses. Any such products offered will not be taxed with more than a tariff applicable to similar products of the most favored nation. Objects manufactured within the limits of the exposition from materials of foreign origin imported under the customs régime will not be liable to any other duties than those pertaining to the manufactured materials.

The management of the exposition will take measures to protect against danger all objects exhibited. Exhibitors will be expected to insure their products at their own expense. On the other hand, the management will assume the responsibility for damage done to objects exhibited in the retrospective or centennial section, but only to the amount fixed by mutual agreement between the management and the exhibitors, and entered on the certificate of admission. The management of the exposition will not assume any responsibility for thefts and robbery, but will organize a strong force of gendarmes and police. Guards may be appointed by exhibitors subject to the approval of the Director General's department. All guards or police will

be required to wear a uniform or distinctive emblem, and will obey all rules and regulations of the management of the exposition.

Exhibitors will be required to pay all expenses connected with packing, shipping, unpacking, storage of cases, placing objects on exhibit, repacking and reshipping. No exhibitor will be allowed to erect a private building until the complete plans have been submitted to and approved by the management of the exposition, and all earth work and gardening done by exhibitors must be at their expense, and only upon the approval of the management. No exhibitor, concessionaire or other person will be allowed to advertise within the limits of the exposition by means of posters, prospectuses, hand bills, etc., without authority and permission from the Commissioner General.

All industrial products admitted to the exposition must be placed within the exposition in the period from December 1, 1899, and February 28, 1900.

Exports of Electrical Material from New York.

The following exports of electrical material are from the port of New York for the week ending Nov. 1:

Africa—13 packages electrical machinery, \$1,299. British Possessions—32 packages electrical material, \$1,179. Bremen—4 cases electrical material, \$213. Brazil—15 packages electrical machinery, \$12,722; 105 packages electrical material, \$3,242. Berlin—12 cases electrical material, \$300; 3 cases electrical machinery, \$893. Belfast—15 packages electrical machinery, \$1,704. Bristol—1 case electrical material, \$12. Central America—3 packages electrical material, \$2,850. Dutch West Indies—1 package electrical material \$43. Florence—1 case electrical material \$3. Genoa—1 case electrical material \$50. London—24 cases electrical material, \$1,005; 117 cases electrical material \$905. Liverpool—5 packages electrical material, \$170. Vienna—3 cases electrical material \$85.

The Louisville Experiments in Water Purification.

Data has recently been made public as to the various experiments for the purification of the water of the Ohio River at Louisville, Ky., where it is heavily charged with matter in suspension. Electrical methods were among those which were tried and are said to have failed. Discussing the report, the Engineering News sums up as follows: "Another confirmation of the opinions commonly held by disinterested scientists who have given the matter sufficient attention to warrant sound conclusions is that the direct treatment of water by electrical currents is of little value. There were, however, such apparently good grounds for hoping that a coagulant might be produced by electrochemical, in preference to chemical methods, that extended studies of the subject were made. Nearly all of the so-called electrical systems of water and sewage purification, it may be stated here, are such only in the electrolytic production of a coagulant at the purification works and for immediate use, instead of buying it from a manufacturing chemist. The Louisville experiments showed that the cost of the electrolytic production of ferric hydrate was not only excessive, but that this method was not applicable on account of the very low and irregular formation of the hydrate. An iron hydrate could be produced in a more advantageous manner than aluminum, and would be somewhat cheaper, apparently, than commercial sulphate of alumina, but it could not be safely employed at Louisville because the water there at times is too low in dissolved oxygen to oxidize more than an equivalent of three grains of sulphate of alumina per gallon, which would be insufficient.

Tesla - Telautomata - Rival torpedoes

Letter to RUJ, Columbia College

46 E. Houston St. Feb. 28, 1900

My dear Luka,

...Have you seen in yesterday's Evening Post
the reference to the "steering torpedoes"? I will
keep low as I did in the Niagara episode, but I am
sure the government will come to me.

Swezey card file
S-4, frame 34

To Tesla from Richmond Pearson Hobson, 5 May 1902.

"I have brought the matter of your inventions in wireless transmission of electrical energy, in connection with the naval exhibit at Buffalo to the attention of the Navy Department and you will get an official letter on the subject. . . . Do send something, if only plans, at once, that is before the opening of the 20th inst. . . . and follow same by the craft.

"Should you find it impossible to complete it in time, why could you not send the model I saw in your laboratory in '98 and your patent drawings and descriptions, even if you could send nothing else?

"Do not hesitate to write freely to the Chief Clerk, Mr. Peters . . . who is very cordial about the idea of including your patents in our exhibits. . . . I think this is a good opportunity for bringing your patents to the attention of the Navy without the usual difficulties of formalities. I think these patents have great value for our Navy and country and therefore my dear Tesla, do not fail in this matter of the first step toward their introduction.

"Now, take care of yourself, remember how much ~~of~~ your health means to the world, and to your friends and to your devoted friend R. P. Hobson."

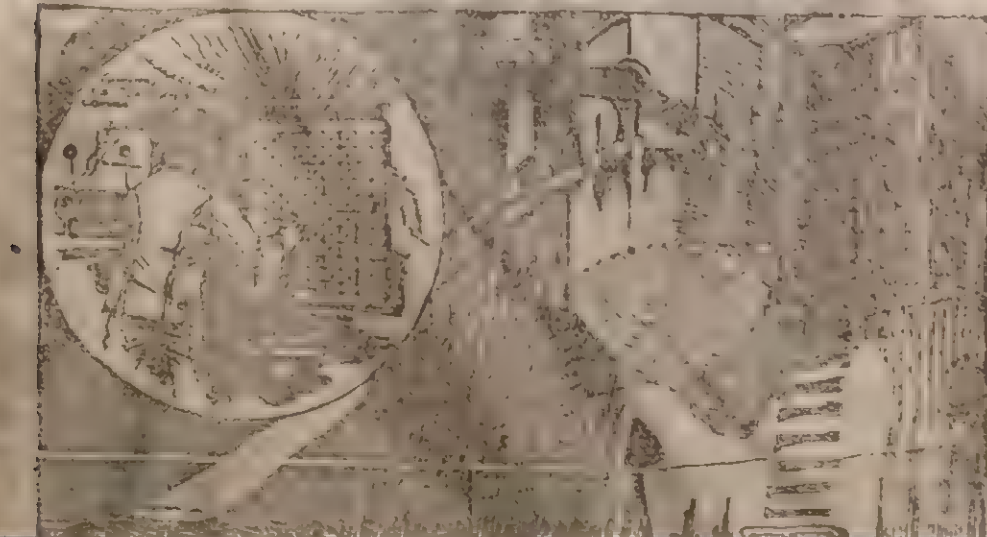
Another letter, undated, refers to the above. Hobson tells Tesla there has been a fight within the Navy about Tesla's wireless exhibit being shown in the Navy Department Exhibit. Hobson says that it is the result of a feud not directly related to the invention but rather to something ongoing between two high officers. This has coincidentally resulted in the rejection of Tesla's craft. Presumably this is his remotely controlled boat.

(From Tesla Museum manuscripts collection)

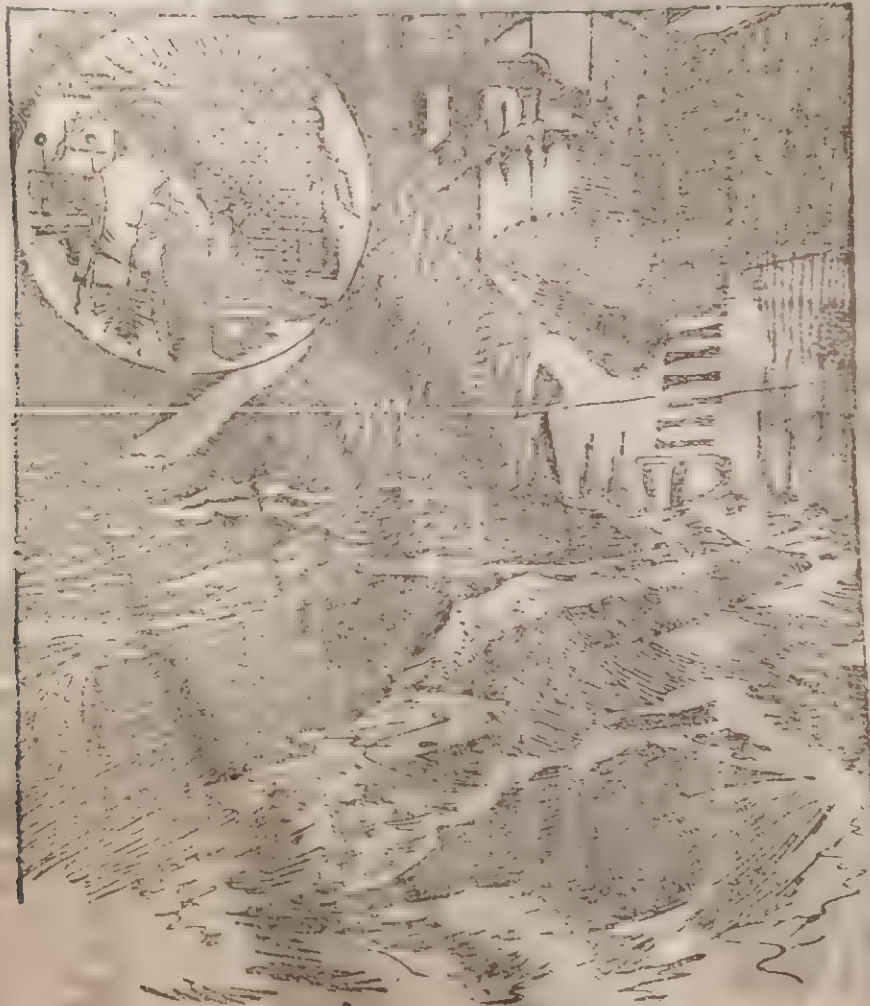
10

三

This seems to have solved the great puzzle that has made thousands of men of a menace to those who need them. Those against whom they were directed. The history of Israel warfare has been related to place the same in the world's map. Here are the records of the same, taking effect and showing the same for every time to have been. It has in hundreds have been.

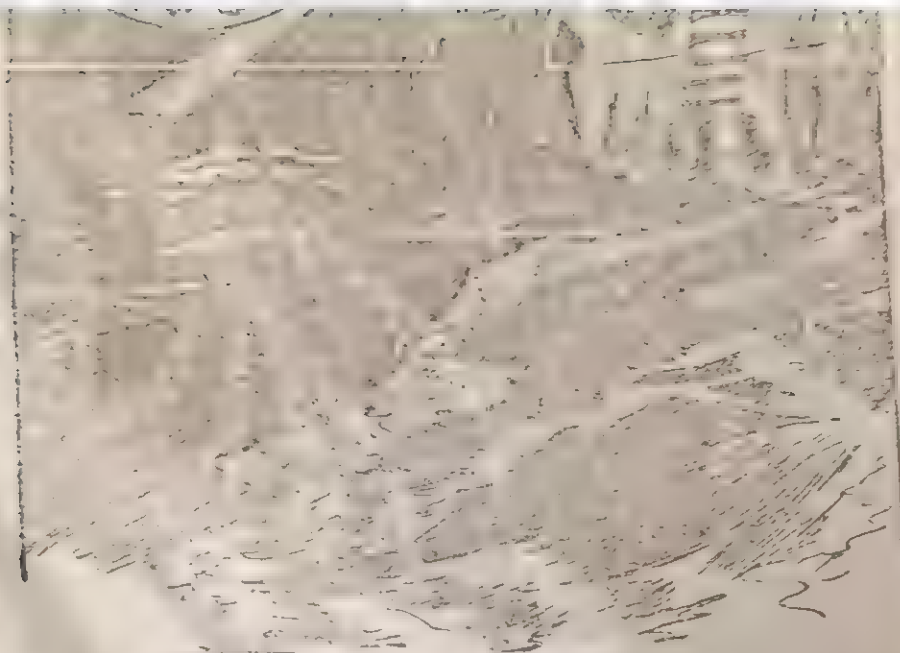


LONDON
 could not
 death has been
 killed, or in
 couple of wires
 killed to the
 internal ma
 those who h
 this plan has
 torp to may be
 11 under dis of
 for the



GUIDING A TORPEDO BY ELECTRICAL WAVES.

When an electric wave reaches the bottom of the sea, it is reflected back to the surface, and the searchlight is directed at the point where the wave is reflected. The searchlight is then directed at the point where the wave is reflected, and the torpedo is guided to the point where the wave is reflected. The searchlight is then directed at the point where the wave is reflected, and the torpedo is guided to the point where the wave is reflected. The searchlight is then directed at the point where the wave is reflected, and the torpedo is guided to the point where the wave is reflected.



GUIDING A TORPEDO BY ELECTRICAL WAVES.

The torpedo is guided by electrical waves. The waves are sent out from the torpedo and reflect off the seabed. The torpedo is attached to a cable which is connected to a ship. The ship sends out a current which is picked up by the torpedo. The torpedo then follows the current. The waves are sent out from the torpedo and reflect off the seabed. The torpedo is attached to a cable which is connected to a ship. The ship sends out a current which is picked up by the torpedo. The torpedo then follows the current. The waves are sent out from the torpedo and reflect off the seabed. The torpedo is attached to a cable which is connected to a ship. The ship sends out a current which is picked up by the torpedo. The torpedo then follows the current.

Will Follow Its Victim.

That is the principle of the new torpedo. The torpedo is guided by electrical waves. The waves are sent out from the torpedo and reflect off the seabed. The torpedo is attached to a cable which is connected to a ship. The ship sends out a current which is picked up by the torpedo. The torpedo then follows the current. The waves are sent out from the torpedo and reflect off the seabed. The torpedo is attached to a cable which is connected to a ship. The ship sends out a current which is picked up by the torpedo. The torpedo then follows the current.

at the bottom of the sea. The waves are sent out from the torpedo and reflect off the seabed. The torpedo is attached to a cable which is connected to a ship. The ship sends out a current which is picked up by the torpedo. The torpedo then follows the current. The waves are sent out from the torpedo and reflect off the seabed. The torpedo is attached to a cable which is connected to a ship. The ship sends out a current which is picked up by the torpedo. The torpedo then follows the current.

Makes Results Certain.

Now all this is changed. When the torpedo is fired from a vessel's side it drops into the water at a distance of fifteen feet, dives about twenty feet, and then swims like a fish for a distance of about half a mile. It is then that it begins to search for its victim. It is then that it begins to search for its victim. It is then that it begins to search for its victim. It is then that it begins to search for its victim.

Whether or not the same principle is used in the new torpedo is not known. The waves are sent out from the torpedo and reflect off the seabed. The torpedo is attached to a cable which is connected to a ship. The ship sends out a current which is picked up by the torpedo. The torpedo then follows the current. The waves are sent out from the torpedo and reflect off the seabed. The torpedo is attached to a cable which is connected to a ship. The ship sends out a current which is picked up by the torpedo. The torpedo then follows the current.

N. Y. Sun, Nov. 8, 1898, p 7, col 1,2

Tesla's New War Wonder

Has Model of Ship Operated by Magnetic Waves from Shore

"Nikola Tesla, whose original discoveries in electrical science during the past ten years have placed him in the foremost ranks of science, and whose application of his discoveries have made him recognized as one of the world's greatest inventors, makes public today his latest discovery and invention, which he believes is also his greatest one. In brief, Mr. Tesla believes that this invention will not only answer many useful purposes in ordinary life, but that it would make war so terrible as well as expensive, as to make it prohibitory, and thus to assure peace between all the nations.."

"The idea of the invention came to Mr. Tesla years ago, and he has never lost sight of it since, but it was not until the war with Spain came and stirred him with patriotism -- for Mr. Tesla is American to the backbone - that the scheme took definite form and shape. Then the idea completely possessed him and gave him no rest until the problem was worked out in its entirety."

In lab at E. Houston St., Tesla has working model of vessel.

3-5, frame 35

Tesla - Telautomata - Rival torpedoes

Letter to RUJ, Columbia College

46 E. Houston St. Feb. 28, 1900

My dear Luka,

...Have you seen in yesterday's Evening Post
the reference to the "steering torpedoes"? I will
keep low as I did in the Niagara episode, but I am
sure the government will come to me.

Swezey card file
S-4, frame 34

TELAUTOMATON

Letter from Tesla to Sam. Cohen TM

Samuel Cohen,
Experimenter Publ Co.
233 Fulton St.
Mar. 19, 1916

".. sending photos of two of my wireless boats of which smaller one was illustrated in my article in Century. Constructed in '97 and '98. This was long before issue of my patent. In fact, I acquainted a great number of friends with principles of 'telautomatics' in experiments from '92 to '95.

"In smaller machines all apparatus was condensed in space of about 3 feet and it was designed specifically to perform innumerable operations with great precision. Patent does not show full perfection of control because at that time I had not obtained patents on individualizing methods, but I had embodied principles of these methods in my telautomaton. Usually, when exhibited, visitors would ask questions they liked and the machine would answer by signs, such as shifting rudder or rotating propeller, or lighting lights, exploding cartridges, firing revolvers, etc. At that period I also designed automobile automaton with several novel features.

see: Electrical Review (NY) Nov. 9, 16, and dec 7, 1898

from Swezey card file
S-3

TELEAUTOMATON

N. Y. Sun, Nov. 8, 1898, p 7, col 1,2

Tesla's New War Wonder

Has Model of Ship Operated by Magnetic Waves from Shore

"Nikola Tesla, whose original discoveries in electrical science during the past ten years have placed him in the foremost ranks of science, and whose application of his discoveries have made him recognized as one of the world's greatest inventors, makes public today his latest discovery and invention, which he believes is also his greatest one. In brief, Mr. Tesla believes that this invention will not only answer many useful purposes in ordinary life, but that it would make war so terrible as well as expensive, as to make it prohibitory, and thus to assure peace between all the nations.."

"The idea of the invention came to Mr. Tesla years ago, and he has never lost sight of it since, but it was not until the war with Spain came and stirred him with patriotism -- for Mr. Tesla is American to the backbone - that the scheme took definite form and shape. Then the idea completely possessed him and gave him no rest until the problem was worked out in its entirety."

In lab at E. Houston St., Tesla has working model of vessel.

S-5, frame 35

TELEAUTOMATON

Phila. Press May 1, 1898

(Interview concerning device for telegraph to warships 100 miles away)

Nikola Tesla's Revolution in War Telegraphy

Interviewed concerning ideas on war with Spain:

"One reason I cannot tell you just what my machine is, is that if it can be used on our ships it will give us an advantage; and I shall be proud to have been of so much use to my country."

"Then you consider yourself a good American?"

The inventor threw up his hands and looked incredulous at the suggestion of doubt.

"I a good American?" he said, "I was a good American before I ever saw this country. I had studied its government; I had met some of its people, I admired America. I was at heart an American before I thought of coming here to live."

"What opportunities this country offers a man! Its people are a thousand years ahead of the people of any other nation of the world. They are big, broadminded, generous. I could not have accomplished in any other country what I have here."

"...The American people are quick to hold out a helping hand and to give recognition. Yes I am as good an American as there is. I have nothing to sell the government of the U. S. If it needs my service in any way it is welcome to them."

From Svezey card file
S-3

DUPLICATE

Electrical Oscillators



Electrical Oscillators

By NIKOLA TESLA

Further, the singular property of the circular character of the presented immediately attracts attention. Scientific

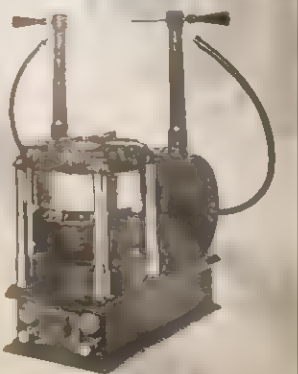


Fig. 13—Tesla Oscillator with Magnetically Controlled Sealed Mercury Interrupter

men became interested in the possibilities, engineers were attracted by the commercial possibilities, and the public recognized in them a local means for effective treatment of bodily ailments. Since the publication of my first researches in 1891 hundreds of volumes have been written on the subject and many valuable results obtained through the medium of this new agency. Yet, the art is only in its infancy and the future has incomparably bigger things in store.

...the transformers or electrical
...complete in every detail
...such a degree that I
...improve any one of
...I been

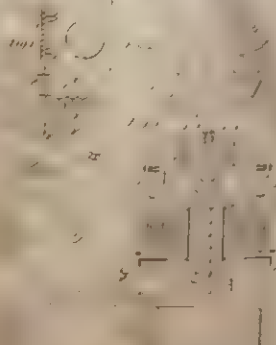


Fig. 14 Electrical Os Inter. I/Os
tested in Fig. 1: Showing Details and
Circuit Connections

MR. TESLA makes a very important contribution to the electrical arts with this article.

The pioneer of all high frequency apparatus indulges much that is new and startling in these pages. Few people realize the enormous value of Mr. Tesla's machines and the many different important uses to which they can be applied in our everyday lives. New and startling uses are being found every year for these machines.

It is characteristic of Mr. Tesla that he has developed and actually built an astounding variation of these machines, and we regret that we can publish only a very few of the more important models.

Most of the Tesla coils shown have never been published before. —EDITOR.

nense and profitable business is lentally
to create my first service to the world
But the force of circumstances and the
cost of aging Asia I wonder achieve
ments tried my efforts in other three
times. As so it comes that instruments
will and be placed in the other which
could ~~and~~ were perfected, twenty years

These oscillators are extensively used in communications and direct digital synthesis, light scanning, and other applications. They require a square wave input to operate within their limits. There are many different types of oscillators available, each with its own characteristics and limitations. The most common type is the LC oscillator, which uses a combination of inductors and capacitors to create a resonant circuit. Other types include crystal oscillators, which use the piezoelectric properties of crystals, and quartz oscillators, which use the piezoelectric properties of quartz. Each type has its own advantages and disadvantages, and the choice of oscillator depends on the specific requirements of the application.

SPECIAL NOTICE

Last night we enjoyed a rather special feature article by Mr. Testa, which although not a "hard fact" type, was not only authoritative but also very important to the readers of Mr. Testa's history of art in this month so the special feature article put a lot on this page takes its place. A important feature article will appear in the next issue - Editor

to look those of September 22, 1890, and
it is to be noted, therefore, that the appen-
dixes of a few years later, rather than
the first ones, rather than the all in
formation that may be of use.

The essential parts of such an analysis are:

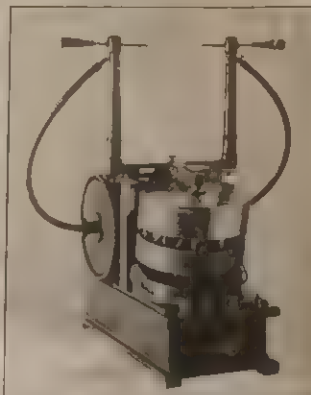


Fig. 15—Tesla Transformer with Gravity Controlled Sealed Mercury Interrupter

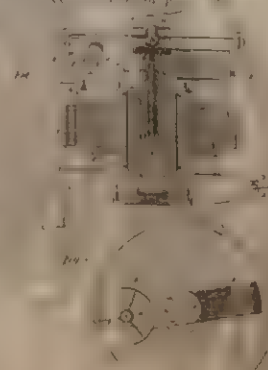
[illegible]

Fig. 16—Electron Oscillator Circuit
 as Used in Fig. 5 Showing Details of
 Motor and Bias Mechanism

s device has proved highly serviceable in trying on laboratory experiments of this kind. For instance, in studying phenomena of impedance the transistor was used as a 1-ohm resistor. A coil of wire in the form of a large circular ring to exhibit inductive effects at a distance or to excite piezoelectric effects used in various investigations and measurements. A transistor amplifier was used for its desired performance, compared with other methods and found to be improved and attached to the circuit and in this way much time and space was saved. Contrary to what might be expected little trouble was experienced with the circuit although the components were heavily used. The great advantage of resonance existing in the circuit is only when the circuit is closed.

YOUR OPPORTUNITY

Canceled Government Contracts

We have secured a large quantity of Small Motors - Gene stores and charging - in its
This material as new, still in original cases and carries the full factory guarantee.

This is Your Opportunity to buy new, guaranteed Electrical Apparatus of Standard Manufacture



**Battery Charging
Outfits**

Set with 12 cells, 4 C. 60
amps, single phase, current up to
50 w. h. **\$48.50**

120 w. h. 2000
amps. **\$68.50**

120 w. h. 5000
amps. **\$68.50**

240 w. h. 10,000
amps. **\$94.50**

AD C. 60 c. amp. with switch
load as per above



1 1/2

**H. P. INDUCTION
MOTOR**
110 or 220 volts, A. C.
60 cycle, single phase,
1750 R. P. M.

ALL MOTORS COMPLETE AS CUT



1/4

**H. P. 110 volts
A. C. 60
cycle single phase
1750 R. P. M.**

WASHING MACHINE MOTOR

See below for details
on this motor and
generators -
complete, but
no brushes, comm.
and pressure
oil pump included

\$18.50

My 145.00 cash or
Storey order. We
will send C. O. D.
subject to full as
arrangement

**NO NET BACK
GUARANTEE**

WRITE FOR CATALOGUE, BARGAINS IN MOTORS AND GENERATORS. SPECIAL QUANTITY PRICES

<p>220 volts POLYPHASE MOTORS 1850 RPM</p> <p>AD 2000 1/2 hp. 220 H. P. \$35.50 210 W 18.50 3 H. P. \$77.40 230 P 110.50</p>	<p>110-220 volts REPUSSION MOTORS 1750 RPM</p> <p>1/2 Hp. \$44.50 1 Hp. \$67.50</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MANUFACTURERS' DISTRIBUTER

CHAS. H. JOHNSTON West End PITTSBURGH, PA.

[illegible]

Electrical Oscillators

Ho. a Tesla

densers and operate an independent frequency and as customary. The controlling mechanism is of somewhat different construction but the core and contact spring are both adjustable as before.

Fig. 6 is a small instrument, particularly intended for ozo-
nization or sterilization. It is remark-
ably compact for its size and can be connected either to
a 110 or 220 volt circuit, direct or alter-
nating, preferably the former.

7 is shown a photograph of a

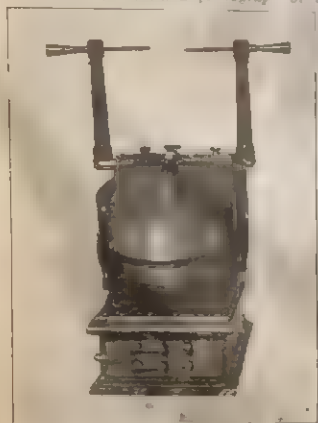


Fig. 17. Tesla Transformer With Adjustable Mercury Controller

larger transformer of this kind. The construction and disposition of the parts is as follows: before there are two large boxes, one of which is connected to the output as in the previous ~~transformer~~ ^{transformer}, the other is in shunt to the primary. In this manner currents of great volume are induced in the latter and the secondary currents are accordingly magnified. The introduction of an additional tuned circuit secures also other advantages. In the adjustments are rendered more difficult and it is desirable to use such an arrangement in the production of currents of a definite and ~~high~~ ^{high} frequency.

If g is a transformer with primary and secondary windings, and two condensers

the same time in the box so I can be connected to a vacuum pump. The heating coils are in the form of two long, thin coils, which are connected to the second filament. A small direct current is fed into it, which can be varied with a potentiometer employed to drive a synchronous motor and make and break the circuit. The oscillator is like the oscillator in a radio and its operation will be described from the foregoing. I shall not now use it, in which case it will naturally also be described.

Com. E. now made up at the second class, the 300 slaves on that plantation former crop producing a considerable charge in the other used to be sent to the sugar and a mere 100 to be sold for the future, and a considerable number for the first time in my life. On the 6th of August 1868. It is a fairer and more desirable crop than the former small quantity of the year, and the 300, it would be the way to the 100.

In the transformer just described, the break is exposed to the atmosphere and a large volume of the mercury takes place in the atmosphere. In the design of the instrument shown in Fig. 10, which consists of a perforated metal box containing the condenser and charging inductance and carrying on the top a motor driving the break, and a transformer. The mercury break is of a kind to be described and operates on the principle of a jet which establishes, intermittently, contact with a rotating wheel in the interior of the pulley. The stationary parts are supported in the vessel on a base passing thru the long hollow shaft of the motor and a mercury seal is employed to effect hermetic closure of the chamber enclosing the circuit controller. The current is led into the interior of the pulley thru two sliding rings on the top which are in series with the condenser and primary. The exclusion of the oxygen is a decided improvement, the trouble in the metal and attendant trouble being eliminated and perfect working is being guaranteed.

The following photograph of a contact insulator with a contact ribbon and a mercury break, in this machine, illustrates parts of the interrupter in the center of the pulley were supported on a tube through which was led an insulator, were connected to the terminal of the break while the brushes were in contact with the vessel. The sliding frames were fitted in turn, to lead and the construction of the insulator. The structure was a gas-tight assembly, the insulator was a gas-tight assembly, the frequency recording pen was a comparatively smaller size and was used to excite other recording circuits.

The 12 sh is an improved version of one of the kind described in Fig. 10 in which the supporting structure is a lower rotor shaft was drawn as with the drive jumping the mechanism kept in position by gravity, as will be very familiar to those with reference to another figure. The capacity of the container of the first three were made variable with the view of producing oscillations of several degrees.

Fig. 13 is a perspective view of another example of a similar transformation with heretofore described means for effecting the same. The 11 degree is here made in pairs, retroflected in pairs, at No. 215, of the device. The combined distance between the former and current, which are disposed as before but the latter is a different construction, which will be clear from an inspection of Fig. 14. The new pole piece is secured to a shaft which is mounted in a vertical bearing passing through the stationary field magnet. The interior of the shaft is supported by a frictionless bearing, as will be clear from the material which is shown. The center of a simulated round shaft projects on would will on grinding.

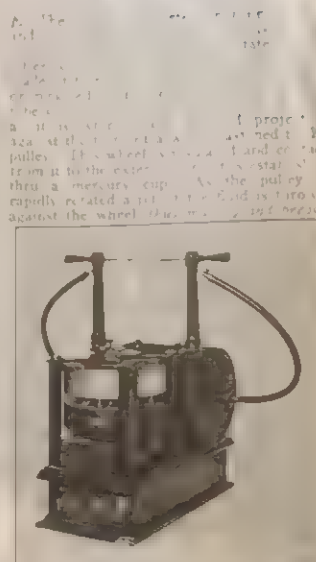


Fig. 18. Tesla Transformer With Mercury Jet Interrupter.

ing contact about 1,000 times per second. The instrument works silently and, owing to the absence of all deteriorating agents, keeps continually in perfect condition. The number of contacts per second may be multiplied or reduced as to make the current suitable for wireless telephony and like purposes.

A modified form of oscillator is presented in Figs 15 and 16, the former a photographic view and the latter a diagram. The oscillation was produced by a pair of contact points at the ends of a lever 1, the other end of the lever carrying a heavy weight and simple pendulum. The lever was pivoted at which was a vertical axis, rotated from the latter, but the lever was not so rigidly laminated, which was possible, freely rotatable in a plane which was perpendicular to the axis of rotation. The weight was in contact with the extension of a meterstick and an increased angle of the inclined tap of the meterstick to the vertical kept the break away from the force of gravity and the lever rotated in the vertical plane, the secondary and primary motion of the oscillator rapidly varied and broken.

Fig. 17 shows a similar instrument which, however, the rake and peak teeth is a jet of air is impinged against a rigid flat disk wheel carried on an insulated shaft in the center of the jet of the pulleys as shown in section. The denser circular is made by brushes bearing on this plate.

Fig. 18 is a photograph of another transformer with a magnetic circuit controlled by the w.d. type model in the test status.

these are a few of the oscillations I have performed and some of the high frequency oscillations I have performed.

is
er
to
re
ut
e-
he
a
ce.
n-
ts
he
nd
he
ry
nd
ch
a
ey.
ne
ng
ry
re
n-
or
on
n-
e
e-
nt
g-
ar

pulley. This wheel is insulated and contact from it to the external circuit is established thru a mercury cup. As the pulley is rapidly rotated a jet of the fluid is thrown against the wheel, thus making and break-



Fig. 18. Tesla Transformer With Mercury Jet Interrupter.

ing contact about 1,000 times per second. The instrument works silently and, owing to the absence of all detuning

a 110 or 220 volt circuit, direct or alternating, preferably the former.

In Fig. 7 is shown a photograph of a



Fig. 17. Tesla Transformer With Adjustable Mercury Controller.

larger transformer of this kind. The construction and disposition of the parts is

ta
of
of
1,0
pr
10
ly
bre
slo
Th
str
of
con
car
bre
bre
ope
esta
rota
The
vess
holl
seal
of
trol
of
the
dens
oxyg
teric
trou
ing
Fi
oscil

inments
which,
y years

ntended
g light-
ed and
of any
hin the
elf-con-
riods of
ient and
wireless
sion of
chemical
ombina-
cture of
oal, hos-
steriliza-
tions in
l institu-
ve never
principles
th in my
ore par-

another
Tesla,
by us
ue to
sla, it
sh his
o the
n this
ortant
n the

chief virtue of this kind of system is obviously due to the wonderful powers of the condenser, special qualities result from concatenation of circuits under observance of accurate harmonic relations, and minimization of frictional and other losses which has been one of the principal objects of the design.

(Continued on page 259)

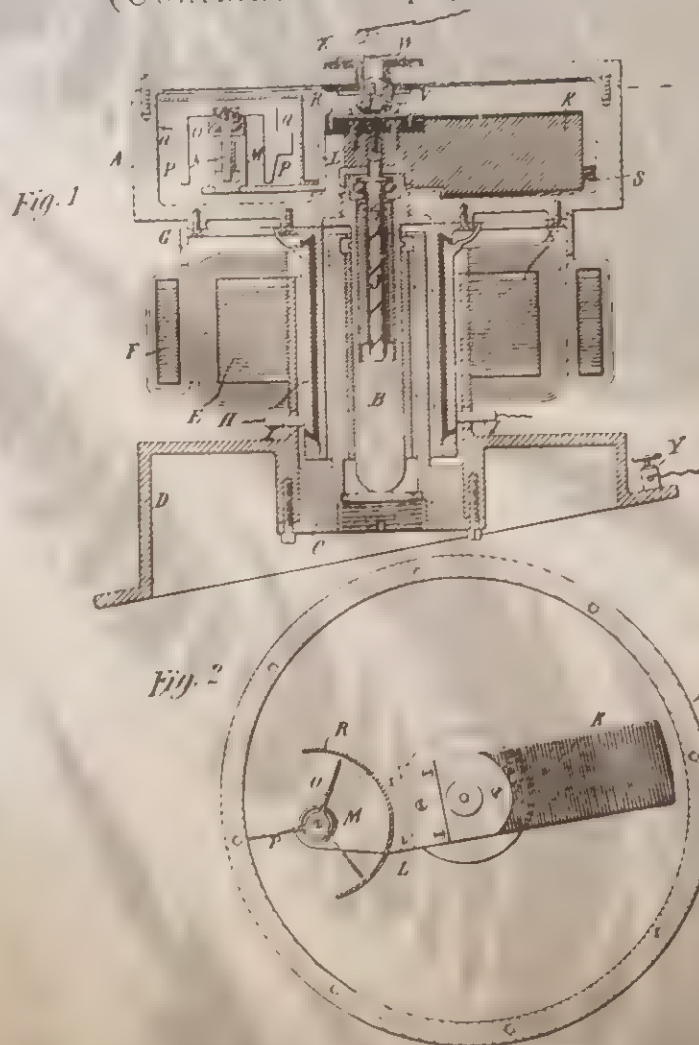


Fig. 16—Electrical Oscillator, Illustrated in Fig. 15, Showing Details of Motor and Break Mechanism.

a short explanation, will convey all the information that may be desired.

The essential parts of such an oscillator are: a condenser, a self-induction coil for

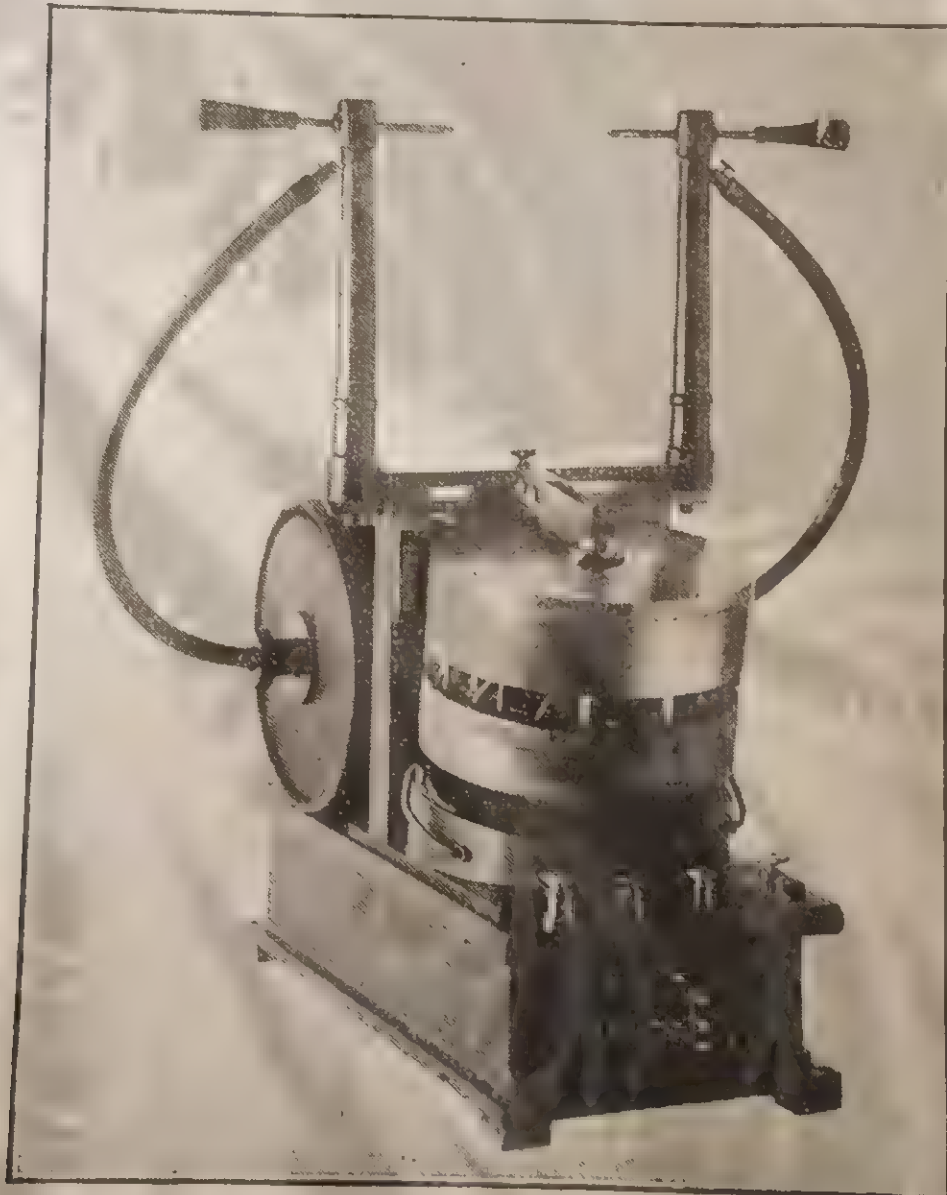


Fig. 15—Tesla Transformer with Gravity Controlled, Sealed Mercury Interrupter.

charging the same to a high potential, a circuit controller, and a transformer which is energized by the oscillatory discharges of the condenser. Therefore, etc., etc.

ago!

These oscillations are used to operate on the following circuits: undamped oscillations, frequency, variable limits, maintained, requiring time and will be useful for telegraphy and electrical engineering compounds; synthesis; ozone; light; hospital, and domestic, and scientific laboratories. While these have been described, the underlying principles of the published articles are not given.

Last month's special feature, which although it was not very important, was important historically. The special feature took a historical August 1

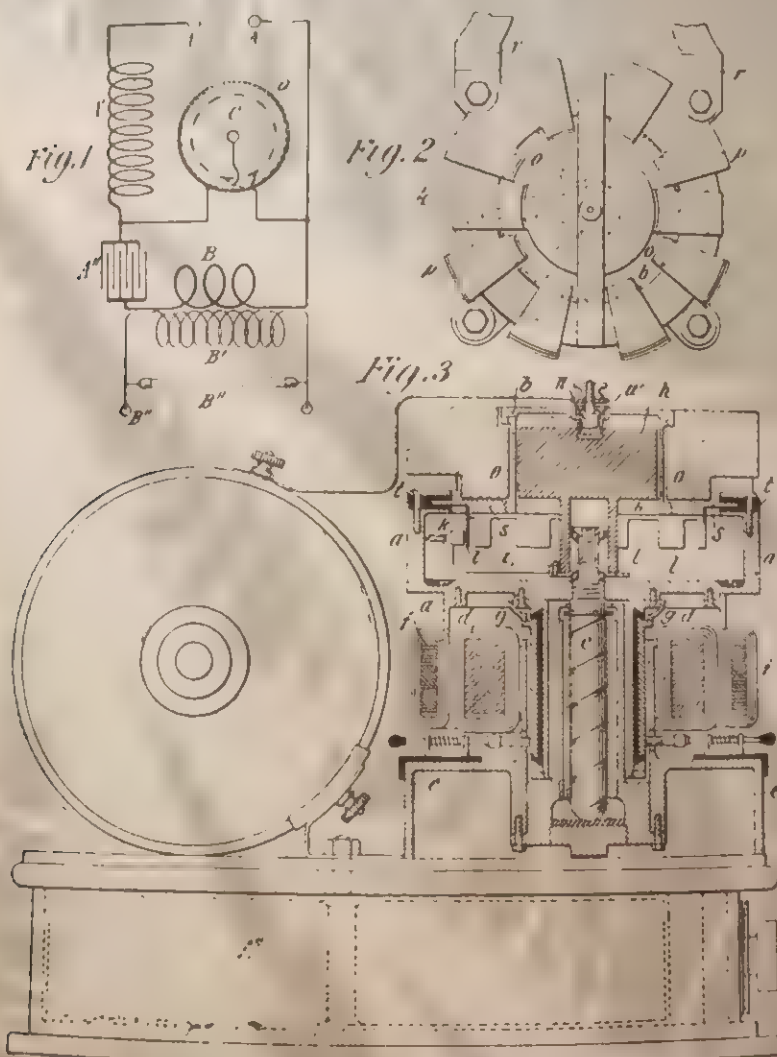


Fig. 14—Electrical Oscillator, Illustrated in Fig. 13, Showing Details and Circuit Connections.

currents. Their singular properties and the spectacular character of the phenomena they presented immediately commanded universal attention. Scientific

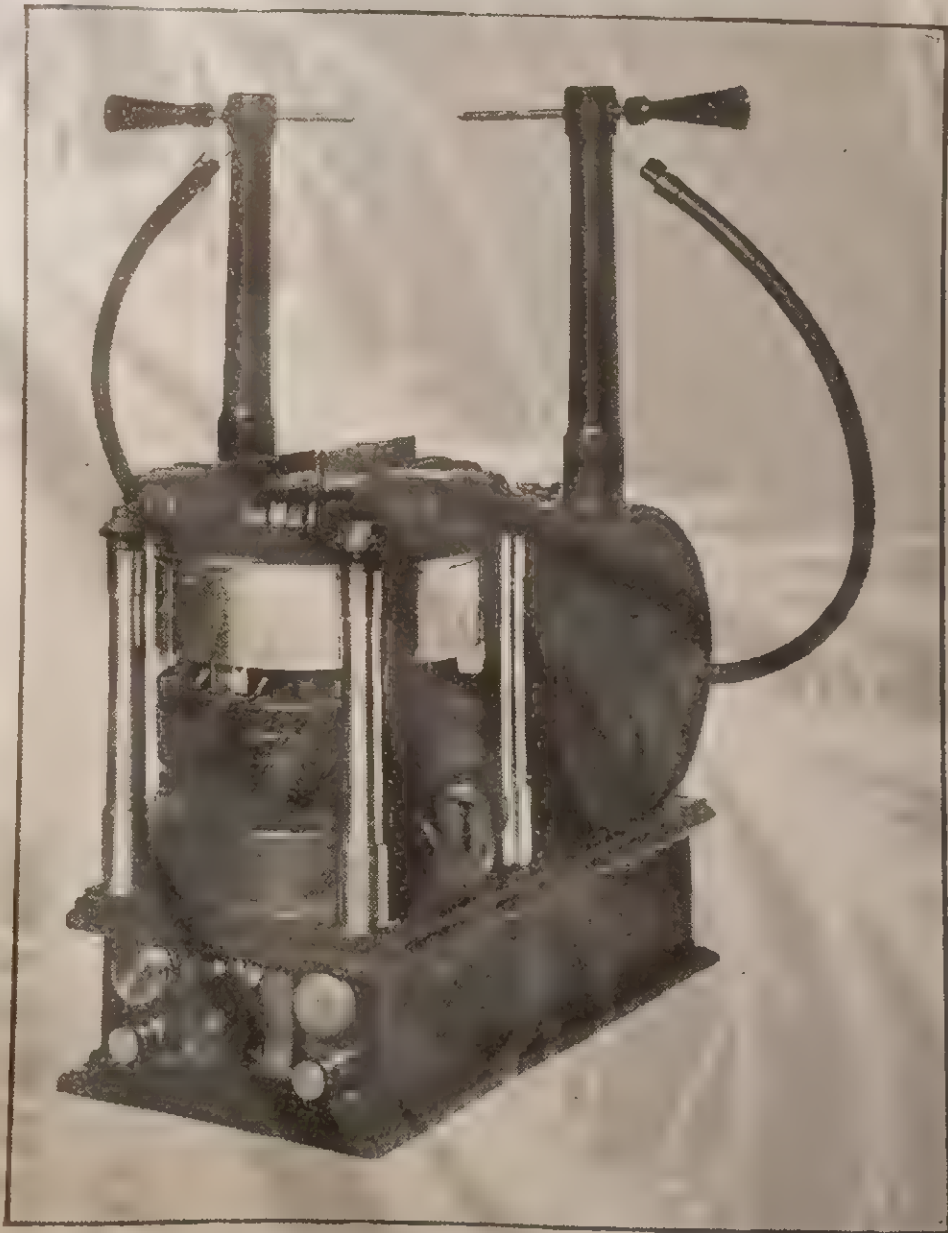
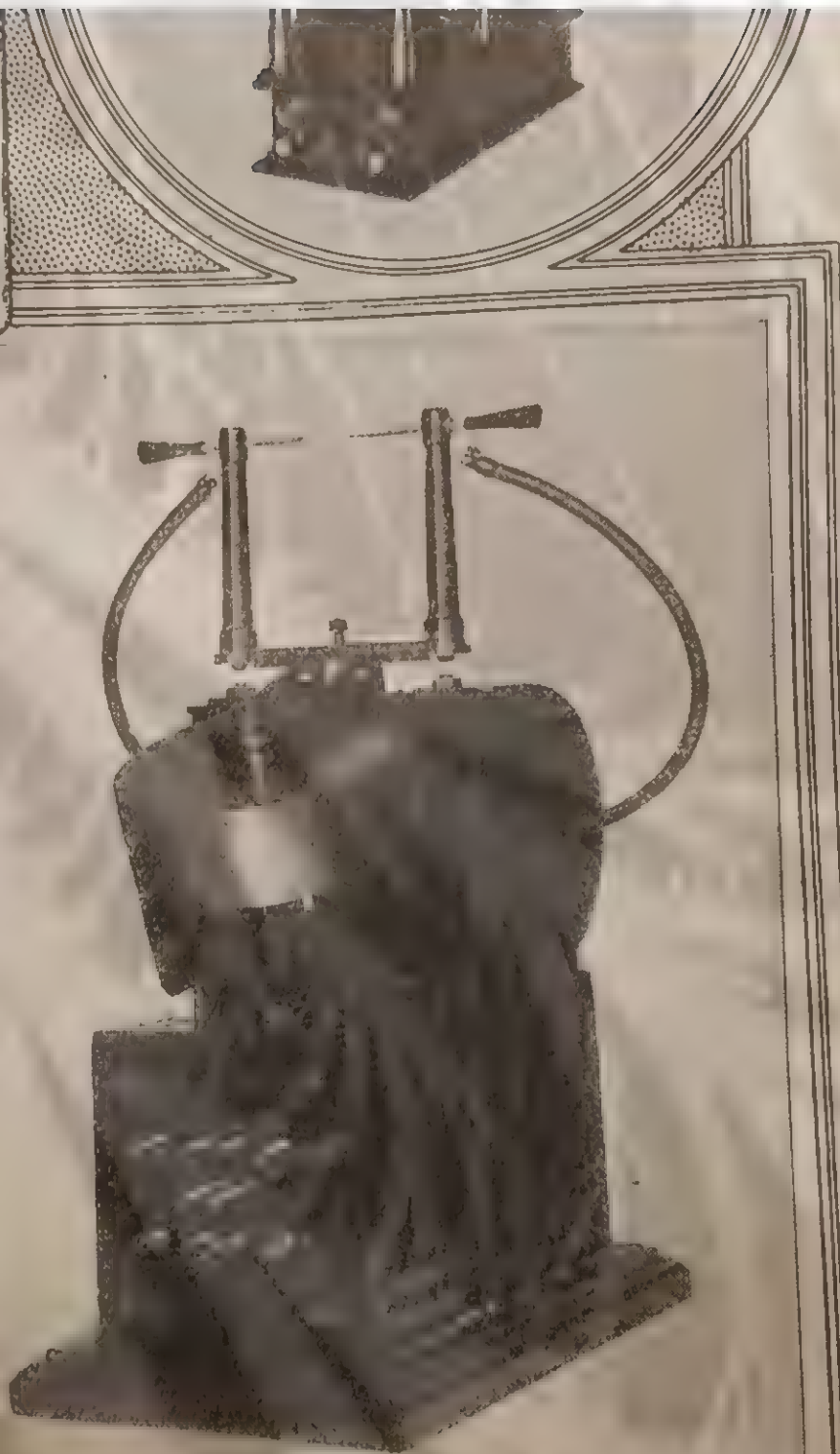


Fig. 13—Tesla Oscillator with Magnetically Controlled, Sealed Mercury Interrupter.

men became interested in their investigation, engineers were attracted by their commercial possibilities and physicists

Fig. 12.
Another
type of
Tesla
Trans-
former with
sealed mer-
cury inter-
rupter



metically
sealed mer-
cury Inter-
rupter

sealed mer-
cury Inter-
rupter



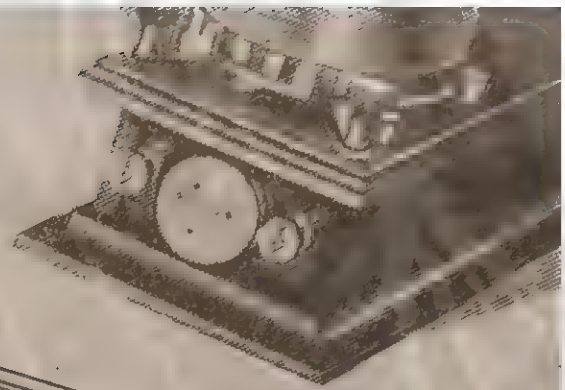
Fig. 11. Tesla Transformer
with sealed mercury Interrupter
for low tension work

former
with her-
motically
sealed mer-
cury inter-
rupter

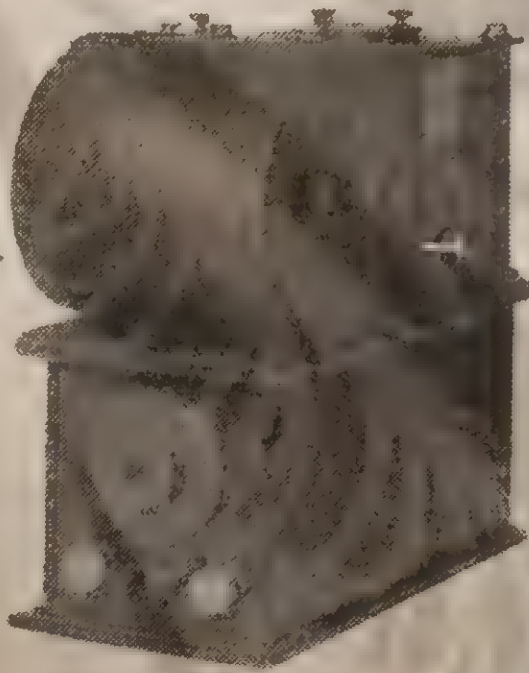


Fig. 8. Tesla Transformer
with rotary break for
wireless





**Fig. 9. Tesla
Transformer
with mercury
interrupter**



**Fig. 12.
Another
type of
Tesla
Transformer with
sealed mer-
cury inter-
rupter**

former
for experi-
mental
purposes

Fig. 7. Large Tesla
Transformer for various
purposes



THE
V
N
S
C

Fig. 5.
Later type
of Tesla
Trans-
former



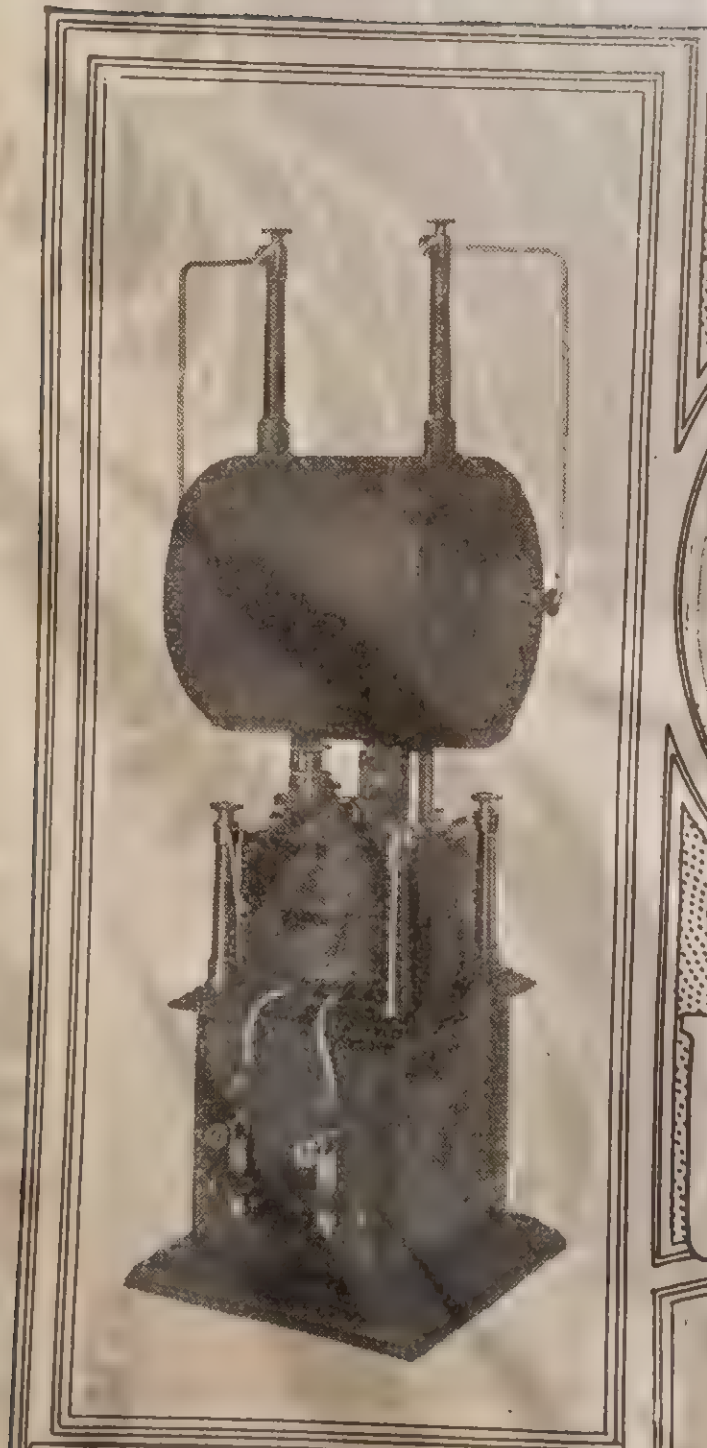


Fig. 1. Os-
cillator
with de-

Fig. 2. Small
gas engine ign



Fig. 5.
Later type
of Tesla
Trans-
former



Fig. 2. Small Tesla coil for
gas engine ignition and similar
uses



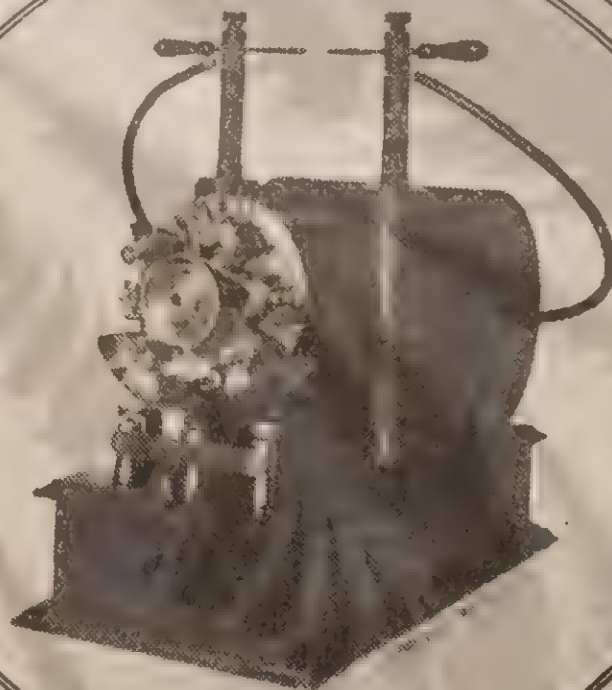
Fig. 5.
Later type
of Tesla
Trans-
former



cal Oscillat

or
ar

Fig. 3. Tesla Transformer, 12
inch spark, chiefly for wireless





F 1 0. 4.



Fig. 19.
Small
callator
product
of oz

Costa

Gain Your Health Thru

Renulife VIOLET RAY

Treatments at Home



Unequaled for
neuritis and rheu-
matism

There is no "quackery" or uncertainty about Renulife Violet Ray. It is not claimed to be a "Cure All," but it has proved in thousands of cases a practical health-producing, revitalizing agent—powerful in restoring normal physical conditions—yet gentle, soothing and perfectly safe. You can treat yourself. Get full information regarding uses shown on coupon below.

Users Get Wonderful Results

(Voluntary Testimonials)

The Renulife Violet Ray High Frequency Gen-

erator is perfect apparatus. The treatment and the use of Violet Ray is also a great advantage. The doctor told me that the trouble was nothing of the sort as I wish I had got it a year ago. I would not be without it for all I can get. I have been using mine now for a week for Brachia and I am highly pleased with it. I think it is one of the best machines that has ever existed. I have had results for the restoration of my health.

I received from your letter that I should have a Renulife Violet Ray for the treatment of my Brachia.

I am more than pleased with the Generator, the whole family are using it. I do it such a help in my life. I could not part with it for the times the price. It is sure a little wonder. I am more than pleased with the Generator, the whole family are using it. I do it such a help in my life. I could not part with it for the times the price. It is sure a little wonder. I am more than pleased with the Generator, the whole family are using it. I do it such a help in my life. I could not part with it for the times the price. It is sure a little wonder.

Ray Instrument is designed with light handle, easily manipulated, the most of the apparatus is contained in a case giving ample space for electric units of efficient size.

How Renulife Benefits

Science has demonstrated a strange relation between electricity and life cells. This instrument harnesses a tremendous current of electricity and applies in the form of Violet Rays so that the body welcomes and responds to it in a marvelous manner—no pain, shock or the slightest harmful effects. A few seconds of Renulife Violet Ray gives more benefit than hours of the old time battery methods—because a thousand times as much voltage is made use of.

The irresistible, revitalizing powers of Renulife Violet Ray reach every nerve cell, fibre and part of body. Blood is enriched and purified by a flood of oxygen, and vitality and strength. Assuredly, it provides a supply of fresh blood to the area treated, re-

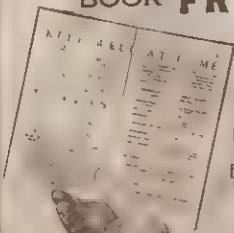
ment. While relieving pains and aches, the manifest results of disorders, it removes the deep seated cause, combines the benefits of electricity, vibration, exercise, stimu-

lation and rest.

Get Book "Health via Violet Ray"
Learn the whole marvelous story of the Violet Ray—this method that works with nature to restore and build up. Learn how you, at home, can now use these great curative forces of Violet Ray—heretofore only available at big expense from physicians or beauty doctors. Send coupon or postal card now and receive free book describing uses, quoting low prices (within the reach of all) and explaining liberal Trial Plan.

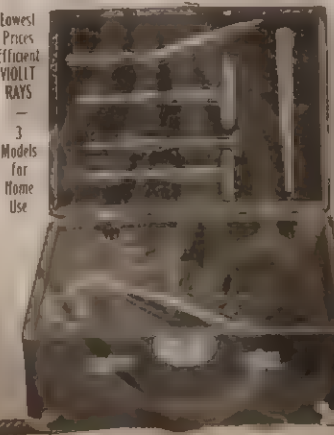
Renulife Electric Co., Inc.
1210 Marquette Bldg., Detroit, Mich.
CANADIAN RENULIFE ELECTRIC CO., LTD.,
100 Adelaide St. W., Toronto, Ont.
(Live Sales Representatives write for proposition)

BOOK FREE



Lowest
Prices
Efficient
VIOLET
RAYS

3
Models
for
Home
Use



COUPON FOR BOOK and Special Information

RENULIFE ELECTRIC CO.
1210 Marquette Bldg., Detroit, Mich.
Please send me without charge the book "Health via Violet Ray" and special information regarding the uses of the Violet Ray instrument.

TREATS SUCCESSFULLY

Abcesses	Excessive Sweating	Pruritus
Anemia	Fall of Hair	Rheumatism
Asthma	Goiter	Scurvy
Acrid Discharges	Hay Fever	Skin Diseases
Baldness	Indigestion	Throat, Croup
Bleeding	Insomnia	Weak Eyes
Brachia	Intoxication	Warts and Moles
Cataracts	Lupus	
Chills	Lymphatic Atrophy	
Cold	Neuralgia	
Croup	Neuritis	
Dandruff	Paralysis	
Diabetes	Parkinson's	
Excessive Perspiration	Scalds	

Write your name and address in margin below and cut out with scissors.



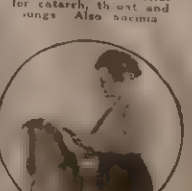
Increases energy and vitality



Treatment for nervousness and general debility



Ozone most beneficial for catarrh, throat and lungs. Also scurvy



Stops falling hair—promotes hair growth. Wonderful beauty aid

Chicago Office
Room 410
123 West Madison

Now made
simple and
perfectly safe



TREAT YOURSELF With The Wonderful Health Restorer VIOLET RAY

You Can Have Bodily Vigor, Success-Attaining Energy, Attractive, Healthful Beauty

All at practically no cost—The great benefits of the Violet Ray treatments heretofore only procurable at big expense from physicians and beauty specialists are now available in your own home. Look over list of treatments below. Send for particulars.

How Violet Ray Benefits

Electricity from your light socket is transformed into health and beauty-giving Violet Ray—powerfully effective, yet gentle, soothing, perfectly safe. Voltage is raised from ordinary lighting current to thousands of volts, giving tremendous penetrative force.

The irresistible, revitalizing powers of Renulife Violet Ray are carried at once to every nerve cell, tube and part of body. Resulting enriched and purified blood gives added vitality and strength. Assimilation and digestion improved. The system is set to normal, extra supply of food is quickly brought to area treated, removing congestion and supplying nourishment. While relieving pains, it awakens the manifest results of disorders it removes the depressed cause, confirms the benefits of electricity, vibration, exercise, stimulation and oxidation.

Painless Electricity

Science has modified electricity that the weakest may stand its force without fear or pain. Every tissue and fibre is saturated, patient experiencing only a sensation of relief, as if standing in a ray of sunshine. Violet Ray high frequency has no comparison with old, crude, electrical

batteries and shocking current. Every jar and shock is avoided. The effects are marvellously rapid. Relief can be given in one session. Cures are stamped in that time. It is positive and certain in action. If you value your health and want to keep it, restore your good looks and gain a healthy, vigorous life, medicine bottles take this sensible scientific means. Violet Ray works with nature. Every day's delay makes relief more difficult.

Renulife Violet Ray HIGH FREQUENCY GENERATORS

or more treatments. Violet Ray cures are stamped in that time. It is positive and certain in action. If you value your health and want to keep it, restore your good looks and gain a healthy, vigorous life, medicine bottles take this sensible scientific means. Violet Ray works with nature. Every day's delay makes relief more difficult.

Offered on a Most Liberal TRIAL PLAN Learn the Wonderful Benefits by Actual Use

Send for Booklet, "Health via Violet Ray."

COUPON FOR BOOK and Special Information

RENULIFE ELECTRIC CO.
1207 Marquette Bldg., Detroit, Mich.
Please send me a booklet on your book "Health via Violet Ray" and a special information. I enclose also five full particulars as to the use of the Violet Ray generator.

TREATS SUCCESSFULLY

- | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| Acidosis | Facial Neurosis | Osteitis |
| Adipositas | Falling Hair | Pain in Abdomen |
| Asthma | Female Com | Pain in Chest |
| Arteriosclerosis | Gout | Paralysis |
| Baldness | Gout | Pimples |
| Blackheads | Haemorrhoids | Psoriasis |
| Bronchitis | Hay Fever | Rheumatism |
| Bunions | Infantile Paralysis | Scars |
| Cancer | Insomnia | Skin Diseases |
| Cataracts | Lumbago | Sore Throat and |
| Cholera | Lymphatic Atrophy | Throat Diseases |
| Dandruff | Nervous Affections | Sore Throat |
| Diabetes and Ear | Neuritis | Tetanus |
| Dysmenstruation | Neuritis | Warts and Moles |
| Eczema | Neuritis | |
| Enlarged Prostate | Neuritis | |

Name _____
Address _____

RENULIFE ELECTRIC CO., 1207 Marquette Bldg., Detroit, Mich.

CANADIAN RENULIFE ELECTRIC CO.
1207 Netting Bldg., Windsor, Ont.

SALES REPRESENTATIVES
WANTED



Used for scalp and hair



Brings beauty port to your home



Inhalation For Catarrh of Nasal and Sinus



Treatment for general debility, nervousness, etc.

You benefit by mentioning the "Electrical Experimenter" when writing to advertisers

APRIL 1934
NO. 27

ELECTRICAL EXPERIMENTER

OVER
175
ILLUST

SCIENCE AND INVENTION

REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.

NEW INVENTION
NOT X-RAYS

?

SEE PAGE 860



WINTER
1919
2 Octs.

ELM STREET EXPERIMENTAL SCIENCE

Cover
175
Illustr.

REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.

**COLD
"FIRE"**

?

SEE PAGE 632



MARCH
1900
25 CENTS

ELECTRICAL EXPERIMENTER

SCIENCE AND INVENTION

POWER
TRANSMITTED
BY WIRELESS
SEE PAGE 400



The Electrical Experimenter

POPULAR ELECTRICAL NEWS ILLUSTRATED

THE TESLA DESTROYER
SEE PAGE 614



LARGEST CIRCULATION OF ANY ELECTRICAL MAGAZINE

JUNE, 1916

10 CENTS

The Electrical Experimenter

POPULAR ELECTRICAL NEWS ILLUSTRATED



ELECTRIC
BOMB-FIRE

LARGEST CIRCULATION OF ANY ELECTRICAL PUBLICATION

NOVEMBER, 1916

15 CENTS

The Electrical Experimenter

CONTAINS ELECTRICAL NEWS ILLUSTRATED



LARGEST CIRCULATION OF ANY ELECTRICAL PUBLICATION

FEBRUARY, 1917

PHOTO SUPPLEMENT

NUMBER

15 CENTS

The Electrical Experimenter

POPULAR

ELECTRICAL NEWS ILLUSTRATED

TRENCH DESTROYER

SEE PAGE 714



LARGEST CIRCULATION OF ANY ELECTRICAL PUBLICATION

AUGUST, 1917

The Electrical Experimenter

POPULAR ELECTRICAL NEWS ILLUSTRATED

**BLINDING THE
SUBMARINE**

SEE PAGE 234



LARGEST CIRCULATION OF ANY ELECTRICAL PUBLICATION

SEPTEMBER, 1917

L. H. Waite

15 CENTS

The Electrical Experimenter

POPULAR ELECTRICAL NEWS ILLUSTRATED

ELECTRIC BLOODHOUNDS
FIND AND DESTROY SUBMARINES



LARGEST CIRCULATION OF ANY ELECTRICAL PUBLICATION

OCT.
1918.
15 CTS.

ELECTRICAL EXPERIMENTER

SCIENCE AND INVENTION

OVER
175
ILLUST.

REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.

THE AUTOMATIC
SOLDIER
SEE PAGE 372



LARGEST CIRCULATION OF ANY ELECTRICAL PUBLICATION

Vol. 10, No. 10, October, 1918. Published by the American Electrical Experimenters Association, 1000 Broadway, New York, N.Y.

JAN.
1919
20 CTS.

ELECTRICAL EXPERIMENTER SCIENCE AND INVENTION

OVER
175
ILLUST.

SMOKE BARRAGE
SAVES ESCAPING PLANE
SEE PAGE 612



LARGEST CIRCULATION OF ANY ELECTRICAL PUBLICATION

Over 175 Illustrations - Journals - Electrical Experimenter August, 1917/March, 1919

Beginning: My Inventions, by Nikola Tesla

FEB.
1919
20 CTS.

ELECTRICAL EXPERIMENTER

SCIENCE AND INVENTION

OVER
175
ILLUST.

**THE TESLA
WIRELESS LIGHT**
SEE PAGE 692



LARGEST CIRCULATION OF ANY ELECTRICAL PUBLICATION

Journal of Electrical Engineering - August, 1919

MARCH,
1919
20 CTS.

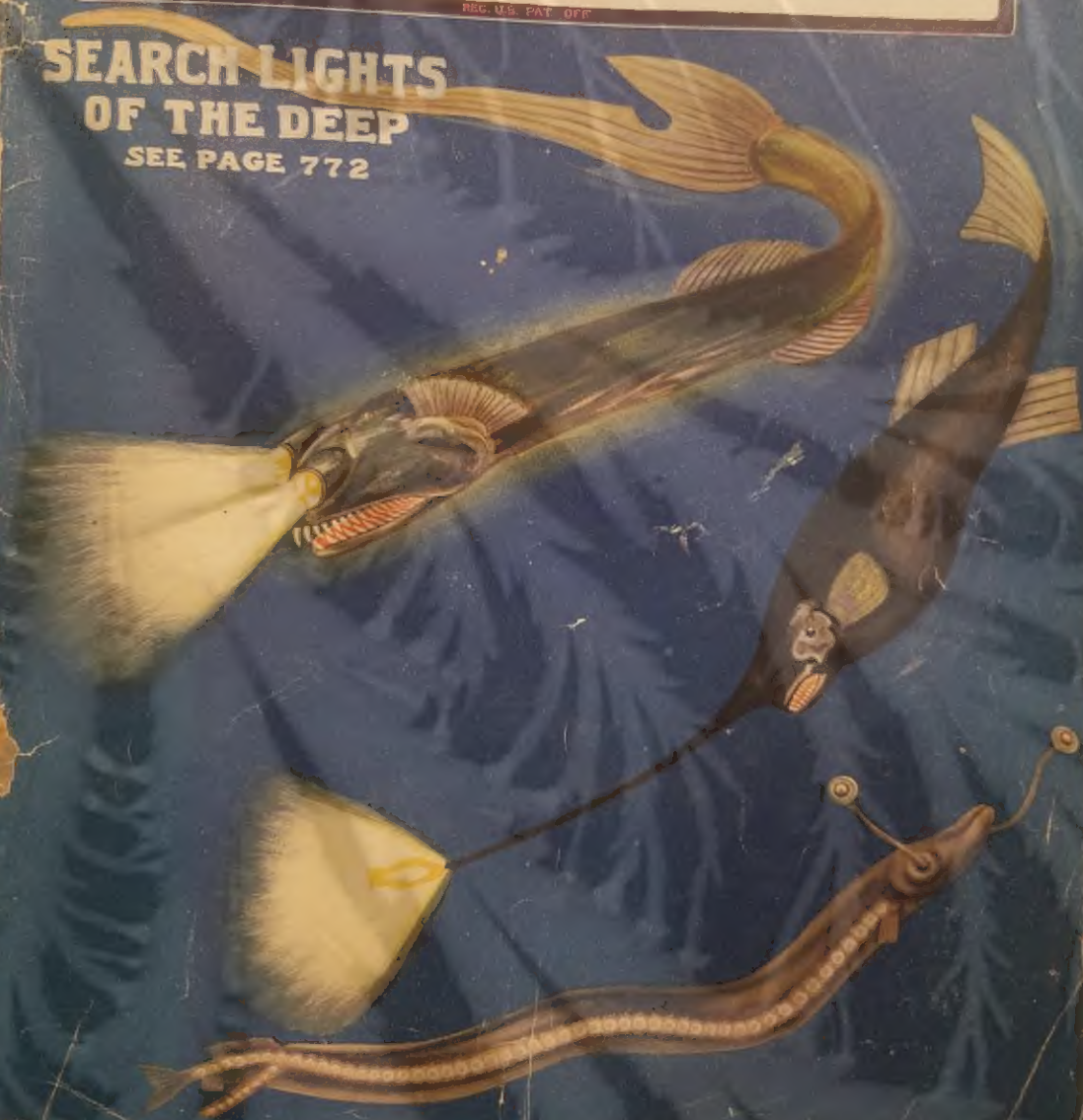
ELECTRICAL EXPERIMENTER

SCIENCE AND INVENTION

OVER
175
ILLUST.

REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.

SEARCH LIGHTS
OF THE DEEP
SEE PAGE 772



Publications - Journals - Electrical Experimenter - August, 1917 / March, 1919